



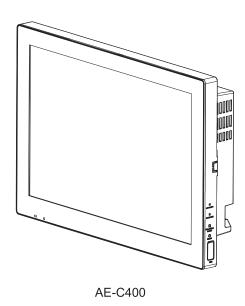
Air Conditioning Control System Centralized Controller

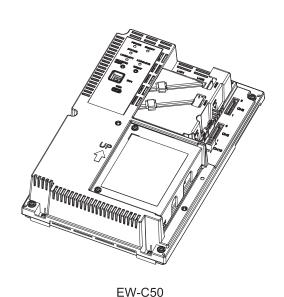
MODEL

AE-C400 EW-C50

Instruction Book

Detailed operations –





Proper installation is important for your safety and proper functioning of the units. Thoroughly read the following safety precautions prior to installation.

Safety notes are marked with **AWARNING** or **ACAUTION**, depending on the severity of possible consequences that may result when the instructions are not followed exactly as stated.

Before installing the controller, please read this Instruction Book carefully to ensure proper operation. Retain this manual for future reference.



Manual Download



http://www.mitsubishielectric.com/ldg/ibim/

- **en** Go to the above website to download manuals, select model name, then choose language.
- de Besuchen Sie die oben stehende Website, um Anleitungen herunterzuladen, wählen Sie den Modellnamen und dann die Sprache aus.
- fr Rendez-vous sur le site Web ci-dessus pour télécharger les manuels, sélectionnez le nom de modèle puis choisissez la langue.
- es Visite el sitio web anterior para descargar manuales, seleccione el nombre del modelo y luego elija el idioma.
- it Andare sul sito web indicato sopra per scaricare i manuali, selezionare il nome del modello e scegliere la lingua.
- pt Aceda ao site Web acima indicado para descarregar manuais, seleccione o nome do modelo e, em seguida, escolha o idioma.
- tr Kılavuzları indirmek için yukarıdaki web sitesine gidin, model adını ve ardından dili seçin.
- ru Чтобы загрузить руководства, перейдите на указанный выше веб-сайт; выберите название модели, а затем язык.
- pl Odwiedź powyższą stronę internetową, aby pobrać instrukcje, wybierz nazwę modelu, a następnie język.

中<简> 前往上述网站下载手册,选择产品型号,然后选择语言。

| МЕМО | | | |
|------|-------------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Contents

| Safety precautions8 | 4-7-7. Annual schedule48 |
|---|--|
| 1. Introduction10 | 4-7-8. Today's schedule50 |
| 1-1. About this manual 10 | 4-8. Energy management52 |
| 1-2. Related manuals | 4-8-1. Energy management screen transition 52 |
| 1-3. Trademarks and registered trademarks11 | 4-8-2. Usage status53 |
| 1-4. Compliance with applicable laws and | 4-8-3. Selecting items displayed on graphs 54 |
| regulations11 | 4-9. Message screen59 |
| 1-5. Software details11 | 4-9-1. Message screen transition 59 |
| 1-6. Precautions regarding radio waves11 | 4-9-2. Message screen 60 |
| 1-7. Action to be taken if the controller shows "!" | 4-10. Panorama view screen |
| or the controller does not behave as | 5. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating |
| intended11 | unit: basic operation)64 |
| 1-8. If a pop-up screen appears during use11 | 5-1. Advanced setting screen for different types |
| 2. Parts names12 | of products (basic operation)64 |
| 2-1. AE-C | 6. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating |
| 2-1. AL-C | unit: schedule settings)70 |
| | 6-1. Advanced setting screen for different types |
| 3. Before using the controller20 | of products (schedule setting)70 |
| 4. Usage (Common to all models: basic | |
| operation and display)22 | 7. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating |
| 4-1. Common items and buttons | unit: operation management)76 |
| 4-2. Screen transition | 7-1. Common matters |
| 4-2-1. Air conditioning units24 | 7-1-1. Screen transition |
| 4-3. Monitor/Operation screen25 | 7-2. Set temperature range limit settings |
| 4-3-1. Monitor/Operation screen transition25 | 7-2-1. Function |
| 4-3-2. Floor layout screen26 | 7-2-2. Setting screen |
| 4-3-3. List screen | 7-3. External temperature interlock settings 80 |
| 4-4. Status list screen | 7-3-1. Function80 |
| 4-5. Pop-up screen30 | 7-3-2. Details of control 80 |
| 4-5-1. R32 refrigerant leak detection screen 30 | 7-3-3. Control examples 81 |
| 4-5-2. Refrigerant gas leak error (during circuit | 7-3-4. Setting screen83 |
| inspection) screen31 | 7-4. Night Setback Control settings 84 |
| 4-5-3. Refrigerant sensor failure notification | 7-4-1. Function 84 |
| screen | 7-4-2. Setting screen 84 |
| 4-5-4. Turning the alarm off | 7-5. Night purge setting 88 |
| 4-6. Notice screen | 7-5-1. Function 88 |
| 4-6-1. Notice screen transition34 | 7-5-2. Details of control |
| 4-6-2. Filter sign screen35 | 7-5-3. Setting screen 89 |
| 4-6-3. Error list screen36 | 7-5-4. Notice |
| 4-6-4. Network error list screen | 7-6. Night mode (low noise mode) schedule |
| 4-6-5. Unit error log screen | settings 92 |
| 4-6-6. M-NET error log screen39 | 7-6-1. Function |
| 4-7. Schedule functions40 | 7-6-2. Details of control92 |
| 4-7-1. Summary and usage of the schedule | 7-6-3. Normal setting |
| function40 | 7-6-4. Notice |
| 4-7-2. Screen transition of schedule function | 8. Usage (Products other than air |
| setting42 | conditioning unit: basic operation)96 |
| 4-7-3. Schedule setting examples44 | 8-1. Advanced setting screen for different types |
| 4-7-4. Schedule priorities44 | of products (basic operation)96 |
| 4-7-5. Date range setting screen45 | • |
| 4-7-6. Weekly schedule46 | |

| 9. Usage (Products other than air | 11-2-15.Air direction display icon | 167 |
|--|--|-----|
| conditioning unit: schedule settings) 104 | 11-3.CSV format | |
| 9-1. Advanced setting screen for different types | 11-3-1.Gas refrigerant amount check | |
| of products (schedule setting)104 | 11-3-2.Peak cut | |
| 10. Usage (Common to all models: other | 11-3-3.Energy management (Indoor unit) | 171 |
| functions)110 | 11-3-4.Energy management (other than | |
| 10-1.External input/output settings110 | indoor unit) | 177 |
| 10-1-1.Summary of external input/output110 | 11-3-5.Charge Parameters/Metering device | |
| 10-1-2.External input and output settings 111 | data | 189 |
| 10-2.Demand control | 11-3-6. Setting log data (related to personal | |
| 10-2-1.Overview of demand control112 | information) | 193 |
| 10-2-2.Outdoor unit control settings114 | 11-3-7.CSV output method | |
| 10-2-3.Indoor unit control settings116 | (Energy management) | 194 |
| 10-3.Operation explanation for level zero | 11-3-8.CSV output method | |
| 10-4.Peak cut control status | (other than energy management) | |
| 10-5.User management | 11-4.Dual-set-point mode | |
| 10-5-1.User management overview | 11-5.Schedule startup method | |
| 10-5-2.User privileges124 | 11-5-1.Optimized start | |
| 10-5-3.User management settings | 11-6.License registration | 199 |
| 10-6.Gas refrigerant amount check | 12. Adjustment and maintenance | 200 |
| 10-7.Monitoring status | 12-1.Adjusting the sound volume | 200 |
| 10-8.E-mail settings | 12-2.Adjusting the screen brightness | 201 |
| 10-8-1.Server settings screen | 12-3. Cleaning the LCD screen and the casing | 202 |
| 10-8-2.Basic settings screen | 13. Viewing the product information | 204 |
| 10-8-3.Error e-mail settings screen | 13-1.Viewing the product information | |
| 10-8-4.Temperature/humidity upper/lower limit | 13-2.Viewing the IP address | |
| notification e-mail settings screen 137 | 14. Initial settings (overview) | |
| 10-9.Send mail log138 | 14-1.Overview of the Initial Setting Tool | |
| 10-10.Message screen (Maintenance screen) 139 | 14-2.Flow of AE-C/EW-C initial settings and | |
| 11. Operation (supplementary material)142 | commissioning | |
| 11-1.Operation using a smartphone | 14-3.Flow of billing function settings | |
| 11-1-1.Monitoring the operation status | 14-4.Required settings for using each function | |
| 11-1-2.Unit operation | 14-5.Setting items and reference sections | |
| 11-1-3.All group batch operation | 14-6.Main functions and applicable models | |
| 11-1-4.OFF control | (air conditioning unit, ventilation | |
| 11-2.Icon explanation | equipment) | 213 |
| 11-2-1.Equipment filter buttons (icons)150 | 15. Initial settings (overview of Initial | |
| 11-2-2.lcons used on the Monitor/Operation | Setting Tool) | 214 |
| screen152 | 15-1.Launching the setting tool and importing | |
| 11-2-3.Unit icons | setting files | 214 |
| 11-2-4.Mode icon display158 | 15-2.Screen configuration and common items | |
| 11-2-5.Fan speed display159 | 15-3.List of toolbar operations | |
| 11-2-6.Air direction display159 | 15-3-1.File | |
| 11-2-7.Information display160 | 15-3-2.Data acquisition | 217 |
| 11-2-8.Sub icons | 15-3-3.Send | |
| 11-2-9.Fan speed display (detailed)164 | 15-3-4.Data verification | |
| 11-2-10. Air direction display (detailed) | 15-3-5.Option | |
| 11-2-11.Model icon display | 15-3-6.Help | |
| (smartphone operation screen)165 | 16. Initial settings (basic settings) | |
| 11-2-12.Operation mode icons | 16-1.Menu tab: Basic Settings | |
| (smartphone operation screen) | 16-1-1.Sub menu tab: Connection | |
| 11-2-13.Information display icons | 16-1-2.Sub menu tab: Control Target | |
| (smartphone operation screen) | 16-1-3.Sub menu tab: Basic System | |
| 11-2-14 Fan speed display icon 167 | 10 1 0.042 mond tab. Edolo Oyotom | |

| 16-2.Menu tab: Unit Settings | 236 | 18-2.Usage – Advanced 1: when metering | |
|--|------|--|-------|
| 16-2-1.Sub menu tab: Groups | 236 | devices are used | . 298 |
| 16-2-2.Sub menu tab: Hot Water Supply | 237 | 18-2-1.LAN connection – Specified date | |
| 16-2-3.Sub menu tab: Refrigerant System | 238 | calculation | . 298 |
| 16-2-4.Sub menu tab: Outdoor Unit Name | | 18-2-2.USB connection – Specified date | |
| 16-2-5.Sub menu tab: Interlocked LOSSNAY. | 242 | calculation | . 299 |
| 16-2-6.Sub menu tab: Blocks | 244 | 18-2-3.Displaying the charge calculation | |
| 16-2-7.Sub menu tab: Energy Management | | results | . 301 |
| Block | 246 | 18-2-4. Printing the charge calculation results | . 302 |
| 16-2-8.Sub menu tab: PI Controller | 248 | 18-2-5.CSV output example of charge | |
| 16-2-9.Sub menu tab: Al Controller | 250 | calculation results | . 303 |
| 16-2-10.Sub menu tab: Modbus Connection | 252 | 18-3.Usage – Advanced 2: when no metering | |
| 16-2-11.Sub menu tab: AHC Port Name | | devices are used | . 304 |
| Settings | 254 | 18-3-1.LAN connection - Closing date | 204 |
| 16-3.Menu tab: Floor Settings | 256 | calculation (automatic output) | . 304 |
| 16-3-1.Sub menu tab: Floor for LCD | 256 | 18-3-2.LAN connection – Specified date calculation | 305 |
| 16-3-2.Sub menu tab: Floor Layout for LCD | | 18-3-3.USB connection – Specified date | . 505 |
| 16-3-3.Sub menu tab: Floor for Web | 260 | calculation | 306 |
| 16-3-4.Sub menu tab: Floor Layout for Web | 261 | 18-3-4.Display, print, and CSV output of | . 000 |
| 16-4.Menu tab: Billing Function Settings | 262 | charge calculation results | . 308 |
| 16-4-1.Sub menu tab: Billing Function | 262 | 18-4.Notes for using the billing function | |
| 16-4-2.Sub menu tab: Outdoor Unit | | 18-4-1.Need for periodic data storage | |
| 16-4-3.Sub menu tab: Indoor Unit | | 18-4-2.Calculating the charges before | |
| 16-4-4.Sub menu tab: Measurement | | 123 days (4 months) | . 311 |
| 16-4-5.Sub menu tab: Charges | | 18-5.Various billing settings | |
| 16-5.Menu tab: Interlock Control Settings | | 18-5-1.Changing the closing date | |
| 16-5-1.Sub menu tab: Interlock Control | | 18-5-2. Changing the unit price (special days, | |
| 16-6.Menu tab: Function settings | 275 | seasonal) | . 312 |
| 16-6-1.Sub menu tab: Energy Management | | 18-6.Settings for the Charge Calculation Tool | . 314 |
| Settings | 275 | 18-6-1.Password for advanced charge | |
| 16-6-2.Sub menu tab: System-changeover | 070 | calculation settings | . 314 |
| Settings | 276 | 18-6-2.Charge Calculation Tool settings | . 315 |
| 16-6-3.Sub menu tab: Outdoor Unit | 270 | 18-7.Centralized Controller Charge Calculation | |
| Measurement Settings | 210 | Support Tool | . 318 |
| 17. Initial settings (supplementary | 200 | 19. Billing function (initial settings) | .324 |
| information) | | 19-1.Summary | . 324 |
| 17-1.Input method for peak cut control | 280 | 19-2.Unit settings | . 324 |
| 17-1-1.Settings for peak cut control method | 201 | 19-2-1.License registration | . 324 |
| (energy-save control)17-2.Modbus watt-hour meter | | 19-2-2.Control target settings | . 324 |
| 17-2-1.Summary | | 19-3.Settings using the Charge Calculation Tool | . 324 |
| 17-2-1.Suffinally | | 19-3-1.Charges settings | . 325 |
| 17-2-3.Basic settings | | 20. Billing function (trial run) | .332 |
| 17-2-4.Specifications | | 20-1.Flow of the billing trial run | . 332 |
| 17-2-5.Transmission distance | | 20-1-1. Correcting AE-C measurement values. | . 333 |
| 17-2-6. Connection | | 20-1-2. Checking the time settings | . 333 |
| 17-2-7.Communication settings on the | 200 | 20-2. Checking the billing function settings | |
| watt-hour meter (for reference) | 289 | (check before billing function trial run) | . 334 |
| 17-3.List of external input/output settings | | 20-2-1.Billing-related item sheet | |
| 17-4.Initializing personal information | | 20-2-2.Unit-related item sheet | |
| 18. Billing function (Operation) | | 20-2-3. Entering the electric energy | |
| 18-1.Usage – Basic: metering devices used, | .230 | 20-3.Billing function trial run checks | |
| LAN connection, closing date calculation | | 20-3-1.1st run check (after air conditioning uni | |
| (automatic output) | 297 | continuous operation) | . 341 |
| , | | | |

| 20-3-2.2nd run check (at least 10 days after | o 4= |
|--|-------|
| the 1st billing function trial run) | 347 |
| 20-3-3.3rd run check (at least 1 month after | o 4 = |
| the 2nd billing function trial run) | |
| 20-4.Final check | |
| 20-4-1.Final checks for the operation settings | |
| 20-4-2.Final report | |
| 20-5.Data verification | 350 |
| 21. Initial settings: configuring the LCD | |
| screen | 352 |
| 21-1.Initial settings | 352 |
| 21-2.Controller settings | 353 |
| 21-2-1.Controller settings screen (common | |
| areas) | |
| 21-2-2.Network settings screen | |
| 21-2-3.Group settings | |
| 21-2-4.Interlocked LOSSNAY settings | 360 |
| 21-2-5.System controller update screen | 362 |
| 22. Initial settings: installing various | |
| software | 368 |
| 22-1.Charge Calculation Tool installation | |
| procedure | 368 |
| 22-2.Initial Setting Tool installation procedure | 370 |
| 22-3.BACnet Setting Tool installation procedure | 372 |
| 22-4.Setting the PC IP address | 374 |
| 22-4-1.For Windows 10 and 11 | 374 |
| 22-5NET Framework installation procedure | 376 |
| 22-6.Importing the root CA certificate | 376 |
| 22-7.Operational environment and limitations | 382 |
| 22-7-1.Limitations on initial settings | 382 |
| 22-7-2. Time settings and synchronization | 382 |
| 22-7-3.Backup of login IDs, passwords, and | |
| data | 392 |
| 22-7-4.Access limitations for browsers | 393 |
| 22-7-5.Data size limitations | 393 |
| 22-7-6.Monitor/Operation screen | 393 |
| 22-7-7.Use of R32 refrigerant (air conditioning | |
| unit) | 394 |
| 22-7-8. Apportioned electricity billing function | 395 |
| 22-7-9.Interlock control settings | 396 |
| 22-7-10.Version table | 396 |
| 22-7-11. Version combination constraints | 397 |
| 22-7-12.PC environment | 398 |
| 22-7-13.Periodic display update of the LCD | |
| screen on the controller | 399 |
| 22-7-14.Indication of undefined floor on the | |
| Monitor/Operation screen | 399 |
| 22-8.Quick IP address (LAN1) setting | 400 |
| 23. Regular inspection | 402 |
| 24. Checking for proper installation and | |
| conducting commissioning | 404 |
| 24-1.Checking for proper installation | |
| | 404 |

| 24-3.Backing up/importing settings data | 405 |
|---|-----|
| 25. Specifications | 408 |
| 26. Before requesting repairs | 412 |
| 27. Appendix: Additional functions | 414 |

7 wto9991x03

Safety precautions

- Thoroughly read the following safety precautions prior to installation.
- Observe these precautions carefully to ensure safety.



indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

- After reading this manual, pass the manual on to the end user to retain for future reference.
- The user should keep this manual for future reference and refer to it as necessary. The manual should be made available to those who repair or relocate the product. Make sure that the manual is passed on to any future air conditioning system user.

■ General precautions



Do not use the product where large amounts of oil, steam, organic solvents, or corrosive gases (such as ammonia, sulfuric compounds, and acids) are present or where acidic/alkaline solutions or special chemical sprays are used frequently. These substances may corrode the internal parts, resulting in electric shock, performance degradation, malfunction, smoke, or fire.

To reduce the risk of injury, electric shock, or fire, do not alter or modify the product.

To reduce the risk of injury, keep children away while installing, inspecting, or repairing the product.

To reduce the risk of fire or explosion, do not place flammable materials or use flammable sprays around the product.

To reduce the risk of short circuits, current leakage, electric shock, malfunction, smoke, or fire, do not wash the product with water or any other liquid.

To reduce the risk of electric shock, malfunctions, smoke, or fire, do not touch the electrical parts, USB memory device, or touch panel with wet hands.

To reduce the risk of injury or electric shock, before spraying a chemical around the product, stop the operation and cover the product.

If you notice any abnormality (e.g. a burning smell), stop the operation, turn off the product, and contact your dealer. Continuing the use of the product without correcting the abnormality may result in electric shock, malfunction, or fire.

Properly install all required covers to keep dust and moisture out of the product. Dust or moisture entering the product may result in electric shock, smoke, or fire.



To reduce the risk of injury from broken glass, do not apply excessive force to the glass parts.

To reduce the risk of electric shock or malfunction, do not touch the touch panel, switches, or buttons with a pointed object.

To reduce the risk of injury, electric shock, or malfunction, do not touch sharp edges of parts.

Consult an authorized agency for proper disposal of the product. Inappropriate disposal can lead to environmental pollution.

■ Precautions for relocating or repairing the product



The product must be relocated or repaired only by qualified personnel. The user must not disassemble or modify the product. Improper installation or repair may result in injury, electric shock, or fire.

1. Introduction

The AE-C/EW-C controller is a Web-based system used to monitor and control air-conditioning and refrigeration units via a Web browser. The AE-C allows you to monitor and control the units from its LCD screen.

1-1. About this manual

- · This manual explains basic controller operations and initial settings.
- For monitoring or operation from a Web browser on a computer, you need to log in to the controller from the Web browser.

Check the IP address, ID, and password of the AE-C/EW-C.

The factory default IP address is [192.168.1.1].

The default settings are as follows:

URL: https://192.168.1.1/control/

User ID: administrator Password: Admin + DP

For DP, refer to the back cover of the Instruction Book (supplied with the controller).

ex.) When DP is 123-456, the password will be Admin123456. (No hyphens are necessary.)

- When accessing the AE-C/EW-C from a computer for the first time, you need to import the root CA certificate.
- To make initial settings, you need to log in to the controller from the Initial Setting Tool.

The default settings are as follows:

User ID: initial

Password: Init + DP (The first letter is a capital "I.")

For DP, refer to the back cover of the Instruction Book (supplied with the controller).

ex.) When DP is 123-456, the password will be Init123456. (No hyphens are necessary.)

To display the user interface in a different language, add "?lang=[code of the language you want to display]" as a URL parameter at the end of the URL.

The following languages are available.

| | English | German | French | Spanish | Italian |
|---------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Language code | en | de | fr | es | it |
| | Portuguese | Turkish | Russian | Polish | Chinese |
| Language code | pt | tr | ru | pl | zh |

ex.) To display in English, the URL will be "https://192.168.1.1/control/?lang=en".

- Controller models are abbreviated as "AE-C" or "EW-C" in this manual.
- · In this manual, unless otherwise specified, "unit" means general air-conditioning and refrigerant equipment.
- In this manual, an action of selecting an item by tapping it with your finger or a pen or by clicking it with a computer mouse is referred to as "tapping."
- Displayed items and screen transfer patterns may differ, depending on the equipment connected to the units and the licenses purchased by users.

1-2. Related manuals

- Installation Manual (supplied with the controller)
- Instruction Book (supplied with the controller)
- · Instruction Book (Detailed operations): this manual

Note

For the latest version of the manuals, refer to "Manual Download."

1-3. Trademarks and registered trademarks



MicroSDHC logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.

Android and Google Chrome are trademarks of Google LLC.

BACnet is a trademark of ASHRAE.

IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license. iOS is the name of the operating system of Apple Inc. and is used under license.

iPad, iPad mini, iBooks, Safari, macOS, and Apple are trademarks of Apple Inc. registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Microsoft, Windows, Excel, Microsoft Edge, and Windows Server are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

MODBUS is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric USA Inc.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries.

Other company names and product names shown in this manual may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

1-4. Compliance with applicable laws and regulations

- For information about the compliance of the controller with applicable laws and regulations, refer to the web site of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
- The apportioned electricity billing function uses our unique analysis method of energy apportionment, which is based on the analysis of the operation status data exchanged between the controller and the air conditioning units, not based on the actual measurement of the energy consumption of each air conditioning unit.

The entire energy consumption obtained by the apportioned electricity billing function is for internal use, and is not intended for disclosure to tenant owners.

1-5. Software details

Details of the open source integrated in the controller are available at the following URL:

https://(IP address of the controller)/license/

The access to the above URL is allowed only to commissioning users.

1-6. Precautions regarding radio waves

The controller emits radio waves, which may affect peripheral devices in some cases.

Check that the radio waves do not cause any problems before use.

If any problems may be caused by the use of the controller, consult your dealer.

1-7. Action to be taken if the controller shows "!" or the controller does not behave as intended

If an exclamation mark "!" appears on the controller (including the web browser), see "4-6. Notice screen." If the controller does not behave as intended, refer to "26. Before requesting repairs."

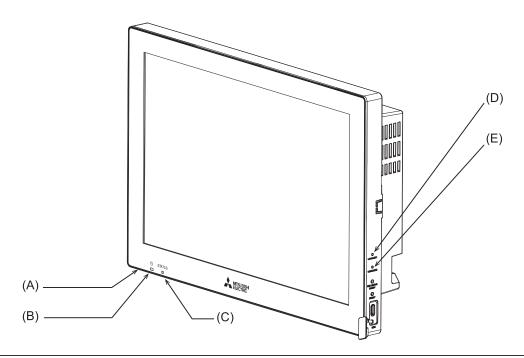
1-8. If a pop-up screen appears during use

An error or warning may appear on the screen. In this case, see "4-5. Pop-up screen."

2. Parts names

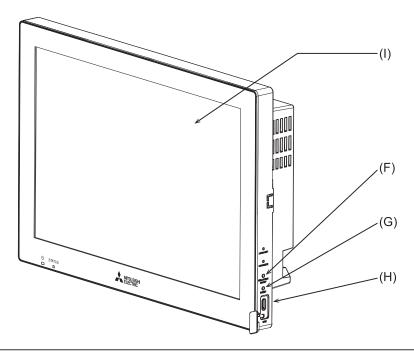
2-1. AE-C

■ AE-C (Front)



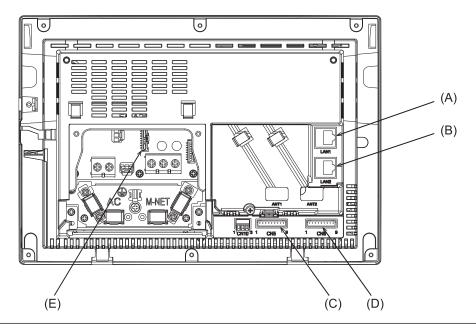
| | Item | | | | |
|------|-----------|---|--|--|--|
| | | Function and description | | | |
| | LED | | | | |
| | O | D(Bottom) | | | |
| (A) | | Lit in green: The controller is receiving power. | | | |
| | | Unlit: The controller is not receiving power. | | | |
| | G. | *1 | | | |
| (B) | | Lit in green: On Blinking in green: Error Unlit: Off | | | |
| | s | TATUS | | | |
| (C) | | Indicates the status of the controller. The lamp is lit off, or lit or blinks in green during normal operation of the controller. If the lamp is blinking in orange, yellow, or pink, consult your dealer. | | | |
| | L | NK/ACT1 | | | |
| (D) | | Blinking in white: Data transmission in progress (LAN1) Unlit: No data transmission | | | |
| | [| NK/ACT2 | | | |
| (E) | | Blinking in white: Data transmission in progress (LAN2) Unlit: No data transmission | | | |
| *4 - | Flata I F | D shows the exerction status of the devices controlled directly by the controller or the devices | | | |

^{*1} This LED shows the operation status of the devices controlled directly by the controller or the devices controlled by the entire system.

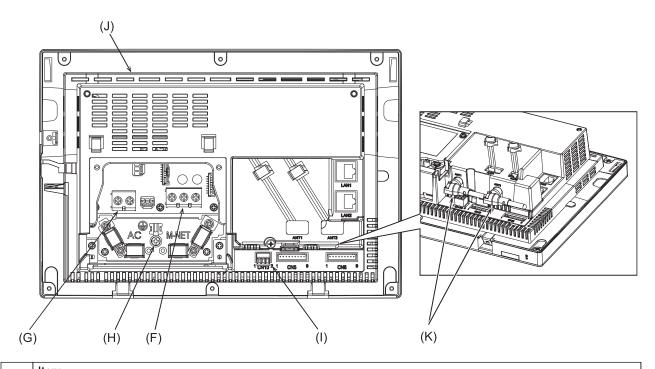


| | Item | | | | |
|-----|--|-------|--|--|--|
| | Function and description | | | | |
| | Pu | sh s | witch | | |
| (F) | | ON | I/OFF | | |
| (1) | | | Pressing the switch turns the backlight on or off. | | |
| (G) | | RESET | | | |
| (G) | | | Restarts the controller. | | |
| | USB port (Type-C) | | ort (Type-C) | | |
| (H) | (H) Remove the cover when connecting a device to the USB port. | | | | |
| | | | Leave the cover attached while not using the USB port. | | |
| (I) | LC | D s | creen | | |
| (.) | Tou | | Touch panel | | |

■ AE-C (Rear (without the service cover))

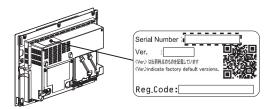


| | Ite | Item | | | | | |
|-----|--------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | Function and description | | | | | |
| (A) |) LAN1 | | | | | | |
| | | LAN port for controlling air-conditioning and refrigeration units. | | | | | |
| | | Connects to other AE-C or EW-C with a LAN cable via a switching HUB. | | | | | |
| (B) | LA | N2 | | | | | |
| | | LAN port for BACnet connection. | | | | | |
| | | Connects to a building management system with a LAN cable via a switching HUB. | | | | | |
| (C) | CN | 15 | | | | | |
| (D) | CN | 16 | | | | | |
| | | Connector for connecting the external input/output adapter (PAC-YG10HA-E). | | | | | |
| (E) | CN21 | | | | | | |
| | | Connector for M-NET power supply. | | | | | |
| | | Attaching this connector to the controller supplies power to M-NET from the controller. | | | | | |
| | | (The controller is shipped with the connector attached.) | | | | | |
| | | To supply power to M-NET from other devices, remove this connector. | | | | | |



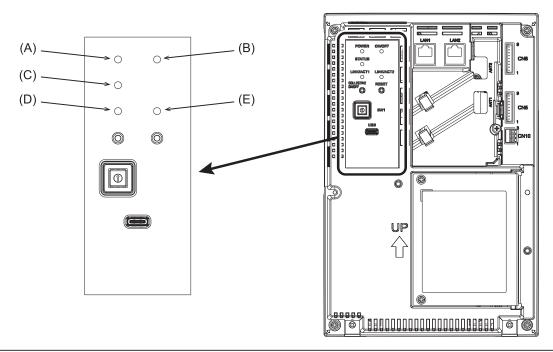
| | Item | | | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Function and description | | | | | |
| (F) | TB3 (M3.5) | | | | | |
| | Terminal block for connecting the M-NET transmission cable. | | | | | |
| (G) | TB1 (M3.5) | | | | | |
| | Termina | al block for connecting the AC power wires (L/L1, N/L2). | | | | |
| (H) | Ground (M4) | | | | | |
| | Termina | al for connecting the protective ground wire. | | | | |
| (1) | CN10 | | | | | |
| | RS-485 | connector for connecting a watt-hour meter. | | | | |
| (J) | Serial number label | | | | | |
| | The ser | ial label is on the rear of the controller. See the figure below. | | | | |
| (K) | Antenna for cellular communication | | | | | |
| | | remove the antennas from the controller if they are already installed on the controller. stalling the controller, place the antennas to the default position as shown in the figure. | | | | |

Serial number label



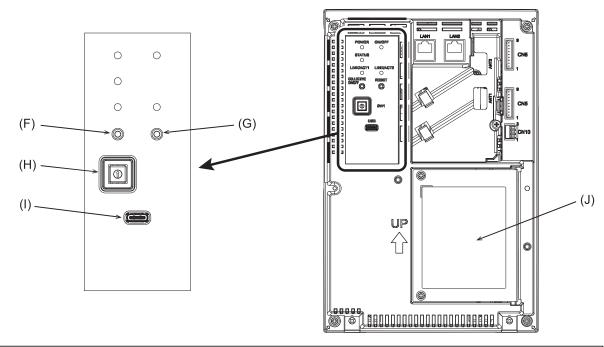
2-2. EW-C

■ EW-C (with the service cover)



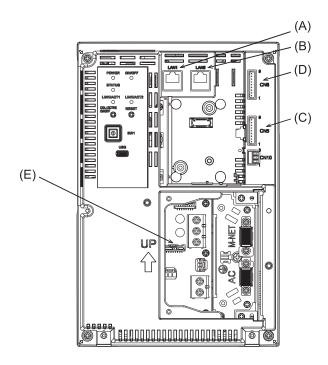
| | Item | | | | |
|-----|------|---|--|--|--|
| | | Function and description | | | |
| | LED | | | | |
| | Р | OWER | | | |
| (A) | | Lit in green: The controller is receiving power. | | | |
| | | Unlit: The controller is not receiving power. | | | |
| | 0 | N/OFF *1 | | | |
| (B) | | Lit in green: On Blinking in green: Error Unlit: Off | | | |
| | S | TATUS | | | |
| (C) | | Indicates the status of the controller. The lamp is lit off, or lit or blinks in green during normal operation of the controller. | | | |
| | | If the lamp is blinking in orange, yellow, or pink, consult your dealer. | | | |
| | L | NK/ACT1 | | | |
| (D) | | Blinking in orange: Data transmission in progress (LAN1) Unlit: No data transmission | | | |
| | L | NK/ACT2 | | | |
| (E) | | Blinking in orange: Data transmission in progress (LAN2) Unlit: No data transmission | | | |

^{*1} This LED shows the operation status of the devices controlled directly by the controller or the devices controlled by the entire system.

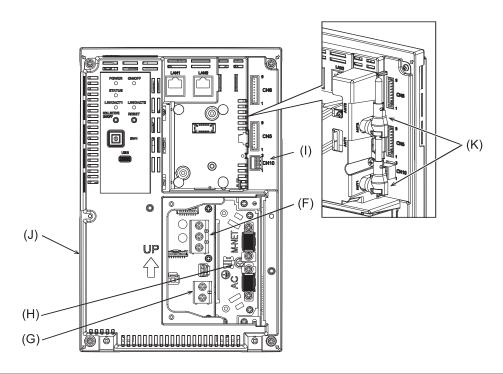


| | Item | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| | Function and description | | | |
| | Push s | switch | | |
| (F) | - | | | |
| (G) | RESET | | | |
| (G) | | Restarts the controller. | | |
| (H) | Rotary | v switch | | |
| SW1 0 to F | | V1 0 to F | | |
| | | Sets the IP address of LAN1. When the rotary switch is set to 0 (factory default), the setting made with the Initial Setting Tool is valid. When the rotary switch is set to a value other than 0, the value set with the rotary switch is valid. | | |
| USB port (Type-C) | | oort (Type-C) | | |
| (') | | | | |
| | Service cover | | | |
| (J) | | To be removed when the AC power cable or M-NET transmission cable is connected to the controller. | | |

■ EW-C (without the service cover)

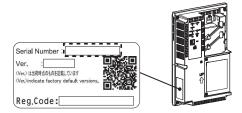


| | Item | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| | Function and description | | | |
| (A) | LA | N1 | | |
| | LAN port for controlling air-conditioning and refrigeration units. Connects to other AE-C or EW-C with a LAN cable via a switching HUB. | | | |
| (B) | LA | N2 | | |
| LAN port for BACnet connection. | | | | |
| | Connects to a building management system with a LAN cable via a switching HUB. | | | |
| (C) | CN5 | | | |
| (D) | CN6 | | | |
| | Connector for connecting the external input/output adapter (PAC-YG10HA-E). | | | |
| (E) | CN | CN21 | | |
| | Connector for M-NET power supply. | | | |
| Attaching this connector to the controller supplies power to M-NET from the controller. (The controller is shipped with the connector attached.) | | Attaching this connector to the controller supplies power to M-NET from the controller. | | |
| | | (The controller is shipped with the connector attached.) | | |
| | To supply power to M-NET from other devices, remove this connector. | | | |



| | Item | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| | Function and description | | |
| (F) | ТВ3 | (M3.5) | |
| | [· | Terminal block for connecting the M-NET transmission cable. | |
| (G) | TB1 | (M3.5) | |
| | l F | Terminal block for connecting the AC power wires (L/L1, N/L2). | |
| (H) | (H) Ground (M4) | | |
| | · | Terminal for connecting the protective ground wire. | |
| (1) | (I) CN10 | | |
| | | RS-485 connector for connecting a watt-hour meter. | |
| (J) | Seri | Serial number label | |
| | The serial label is on the rear of the controller. See the figure below. | | |
| (K) | Antenna for cellular communication | | |
| | l I | Do not remove the antennas from the controller if they are already installed on the controller. After installing the controller, place the antennas to the default position as shown in the figure. | |

Serial number label



3. Before using the controller

- The controller must not be installed by the user. (Proper safety level and functionality may not be ensured.)
- The controller must be installed by the dealer (or the contractor) in accordance with the applicable laws, regulations, and certifications.
- · When the installation work is completed, check that the initial settings are made properly.
- After the installation work is completed by a professional contractor, attend the commissioning performed by the dealer (or the contractor) to obtain instructions on correct use to ensure safety.
- Make sure that all the items on the checklist of the Installation Manual are ticked off by the dealer (or the contractor). Receive the checklist from the dealer (or the contractor).

| 3. Before using the controller |
|--------------------------------|
|--------------------------------|

| _ |
|---|
| |
| |
| |
| |

4. Usage (Common to all models: basic operation and display)

This chapter explains the items and buttons that are displayed on all screens, screen transition patterns, and error indications. For the operation procedure for each product, refer to the following sections. Air conditioning unit:

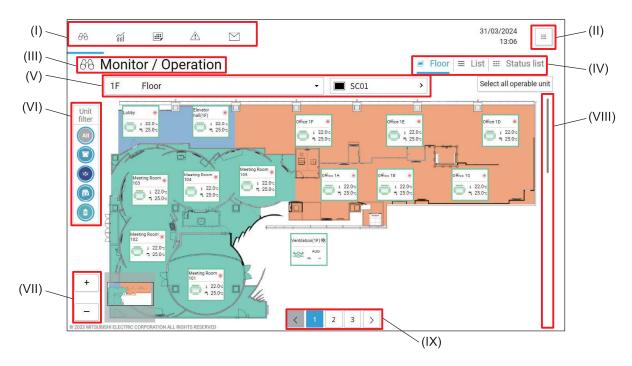
- "5. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating unit: basic operation)"
- "6. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating unit: schedule settings)"
- "7. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating unit: operation management)"

Other products:

- "8. Usage (Products other than air conditioning unit: basic operation)"
- "9. Usage (Products other than air conditioning unit: schedule settings)"

4-1. Common items and buttons

Items and buttons that appear on all screens are explained below.



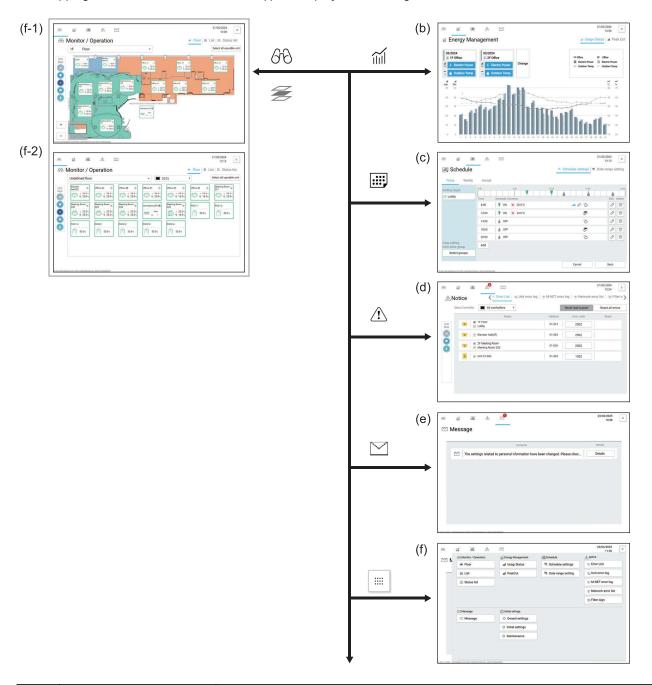
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-----------|--|
| (1) | Main menu | Tapping the buttons on the main menu will display the following screens. [冷心] Monitor/Operation screen, which shows floor layouts. [淪] Energy Management screen, which shows the energy consumption status. [] Schedule screen, which shows the schedule settings. [♠] Notice screen, which shows the occurrence of filter signs and errors. [♠] Message screen, which shows messages about changes in personal information, etc. |

| | Item | Function and description |
|--------|--|--|
| (II) | Various operations and displays | [|
| (III) | Screen name | The name of the screen selected by the main menu buttons is displayed. Monitor/Operation, Energy Management, Schedule, Notice |
| (IV) | Sub menu | Tapping the buttons on the sub menu will display the control or setting items. Different items appear on different screens. To view items not visible on the screen, tap [<] or [>] to scroll the screen to the left or the right. |
| (V) | Floor name/selection button Controller name/selection button | The functions of the item and the button to be displayed vary, depending on the screens selected by the main menu buttons. Floor name/floor selection button The name of the floor being monitored is displayed. Monitoring target floors are selectable from the pull-down menu. Controller name/controller selection button Tapping [All controllers] and selecting the AE-C/EW-C number will display the units that are controlled by the selected AE-C/EW-C. |
| (VI) | Unit filter | Tap the buttons below to select the types of units to display. ex.) [|
| (VII) | [+]/[-] | These buttons appear on the floor layout screen, and zoom in or out the screen. |
| (VIII) | Scroll bar | The scroll bar appears when the content of the screen is not entirely visible. Moving the scroll bar up or down will scroll the screen up or down. |
| (IX) | Page number buttons | These buttons appear when the content of the screen is not entirely visible on the scrollable area. Tapping the page number buttons or [<] or [>] will move the screen pages forward or backward. |

4-2. Screen transition

4-2-1. Air conditioning units

Tapping the buttons on the main menu (I) will display the following screens.

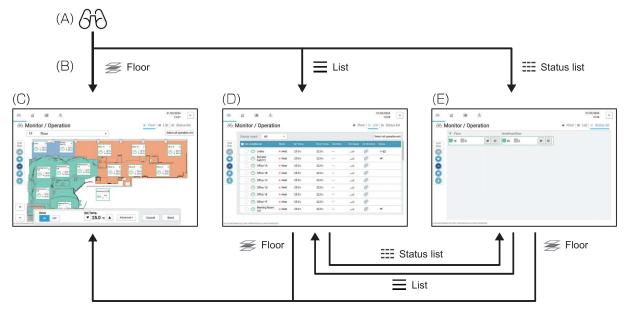


| | Screen name | Function and description |
|----------------|---|--|
| (f-1) (f-2) | Monitor/Operation (Floor layout display) | This screen shows the units to be monitored or operated on a floor layout. |
| (b) | Energy Management | This screen shows the energy consumption status. |
| (c) | Schedule | This screen shows the schedule settings. |
| (d) | Notice | This screen shows the occurrence of filter signs and errors. |
| (e) | Message | This screen shows messages about changes in personal information, etc. |
| (f) | Panorama view | This screen shows the list of menu buttons. |

4-3. Monitor/Operation screen

4-3-1. Monitor/Operation screen transition

Tapping [分] on the main menu (A) and then a button on the sub menu (B) will display the Monitor/Operation screen corresponding to the button tapped.



| | Screen name | Function and description |
|-----|---------------------|--|
| (A) | Main menu | Tapping [ြဂျ] will display the Monitor/Operation (floor layout) screen. |
| (B) | Sub menu | Floor layout screen, list screen, or status list screen will be displayed. |
| (C) | Floor layout screen | This screen shows the units to be monitored or operated on a floor layout. |
| (D) | List screen | This screen shows the list of the units to be monitored or operated. On this screen, floors or blocks that contain target units can be selected. |
| (E) | Status list screen | This screen shows the information about the units to be monitored or operated on each floor. |

Note

• When no floor layouts are registered, the icons are displayed in order of address.

4-3-2. Floor layout screen

Tapping [\bigcirc \bigcirc] on the main menu (I) and then [\Longrightarrow Floor] on the sub menu (IV) will display the floor layout screen.

[1] Air conditioning units



| | | Item | Function and description |
|----|-----|----------------------------|--|
| | (A) | [Select all operable unit] | Tapping this button will select all the displayed units to be controlled. |
| | | | Tapping this icon will show the unit information. |
| | (B) | Unit icon | (B-1) Lobby (B-2) 22.0 c (B-1) Group name The registered group name is displayed. (B-2) Unit operation status The operation status of the unit is displayed. |
| (0 | (C) | Simple operation panel | When a unit icon (B) is selected, the icon frame will turn blue and the Simple operation panel (C) will appear. Basic control, such as turning on/off the unit, is possible on the Simple operation panel. Tapping [Advanced] (C-1) will display the Advanced setting screen. |

[2] Products (outdoor units on the heat source side) other than air conditioning units

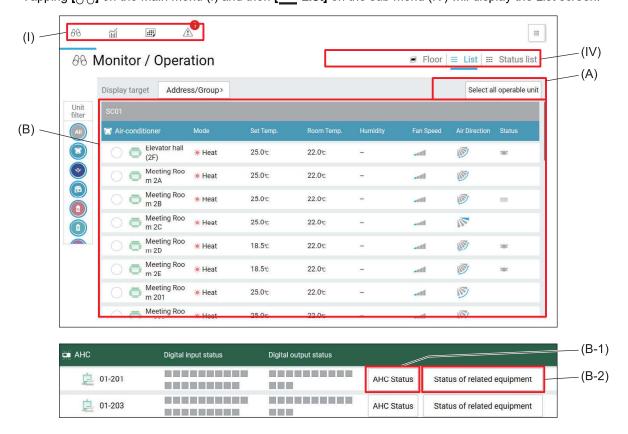


| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|----------------------------|--|
| (A) | [Select all operable unit] | Tapping this button will select all the displayed units to be controlled. |
| | | Tapping this icon will show the unit information. |
| (B) | Unit icon | (B-1) Chiller (B-2) 45.0 c (B-1) Group name The registered group name is displayed. (B-2) Unit operation status The operation status of the unit is displayed. |
| (C) | Simple operation panel | When a unit icon (B) is selected, the icon frame will turn blue and the Simple operation panel (C) will appear. Basic control, such as turning on/off the unit, is possible on the Simple operation panel. Tapping [Advanced] (C-1) will display the Advanced setting screen. |

4-3-3. List screen

This screen lists the operation statuses and error statuses of the units to be monitored.

Tapping [②] on the main menu (I) and then **[** List] on the sub menu (IV) will display the List screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| (A) | [Select all operable unit] | Tapping this button will select all the displayed units to be controlled. |
| (B) | List | The operation statuses and error statuses of the units to be monitored are listed. |
| (B-1) | AHC Status | The status of input and output ports of each Advanced HVAC CONTROLLER (AHC) can be monitored. |
| (B-2) | Status of related equipment | The status of the equipment that are used to control the equipment that are connected to the AHC is displayed. |

Note

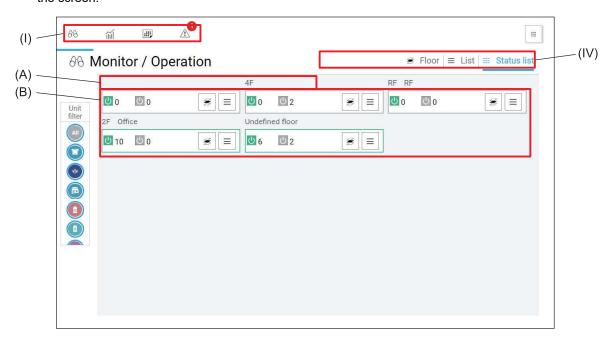
• For AHC, [AHC Status] (B-1) and [Status of related equipment] (B-2) are displayed. Tapping these buttons will show the information of the equipment connected to AHC.

4-4. Status list screen

This screen shows the statuses of all the units to be monitored. Operation statuses (ON/OFF) of the units and the presence/absence of errors on each floor are displayed.

Tapping [��] on the main menu (I) and then [Status list] on the sub menu (IV) will display the Status list screen.

• While the screen is being displayed, any status changes will not be reflected on the information shown on the screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| (A) | Floor number/floor name | The floor number and the floor name are displayed. |
| | | The numbers of indoor units, LOSSNAY units, and OA handling units (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) registered to each floor are counted based on their operation status (ON, OFF, or error), and the counts are listed. |
| (B) | Status | (green frame) shows that there are units that are ON or under test run. (gray frame) shows that all units are OFF. (yellow frame) shows that there are units that have an error. |
| | | shows the number of units that are ON or under test run. shows the number of units that are OFF. shows the number of units that have an error. |

4-5. Pop-up screen

When using a model that uses R32 refrigerant (CITY MULTI air conditioning unit) or low-temperature equipment, an error or warning may be displayed on the screen.

For details, refer to each chapter below.

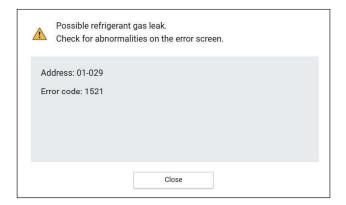
4-5-1. R32 refrigerant leak detection screen

If the refrigerant sensor detects a leak when using R32 refrigerant, the refrigerant leak notification screen appears, the buzzer sounds, and the LED lights up pink.

If this screen appears, follow the procedure below.

Note

· The error code differs depending on the leak detection sensor.



Step

1. Display the error list screen.

Open the error list screen and identify which unit, group, or chlorofluorocarbon alarm detected the refrigerant leak

- Open the window to ventilate the room where the identified unit is installed.
- Contact the equipment manager and check the chlorofluorocarbon alarm, refrigerant sensor, and refrigerant system.
- The error code and leak detection sensor are related as follows.

| Error code | Error code detection sensor |
|--------------|--|
| 1521 1522 | Leak detected by indoor unit built-in sensor |
| 1524 | Leak detected by chlorofluorocarbon alarm |

2. Turn the buzzer off.

Follow the instructions in "4-5-4. Turning the alarm off" and turn the buzzer off.

4-5-2. Refrigerant gas leak error (during circuit inspection) screen

When conducting a circuit inspection while using R32 refrigerant, the refrigerant gas leak error (during circuit inspection) screen appears and the buzzer sounds.

If this screen appears, follow the procedure below.

Note

• The error code differs depending on the leak detection sensor.



Step

1. Display the error list screen.

Open the error list screen and identify which unit, group, or chlorofluorocarbon alarm detected the circuit test refrigerant leak.

· The leak detection sensor and error code are related as follows.

| Error code | Error code detection sensor |
|------------|--|
| 0910 | Inspection code notifying that the indoor unit for which a circuit inspection was run is currently running a circuit inspection |
| 0912 | Inspection code notifying that the shut-off valve kit or chlorofluorocarbon alarm interface connected to the chlorofluorocarbon alarm for which a circuit inspection was run is currently running a circuit inspection |

2. Turn the buzzer off.

Follow the instructions in "4-5-4. Turning the alarm off" and turn the buzzer off.

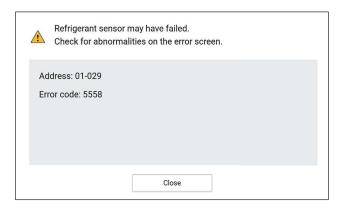
Note

• Once the buzzer is reset and turned off, the same error will not trigger the buzzer again. Be sure to contact the equipment manager and perform an inspection and check.

4-5-3. Refrigerant sensor failure notification screen

If a malfunction is detected on the air conditioning unit refrigerant detection sensor or chlorofluorocarbon alarm, the refrigerant sensor failure notification screen appears.

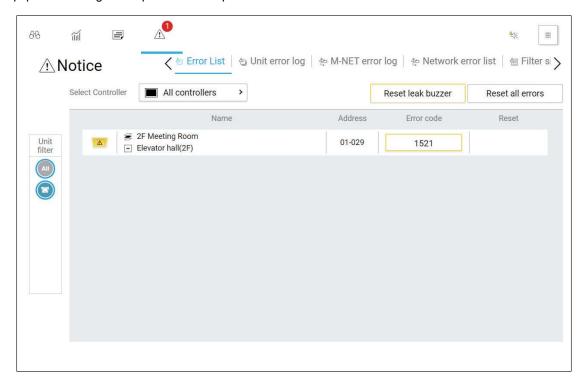
If this screen appears, contact the equipment manager and inspect the refrigerant detection sensor. Follow the instructions in "4-5-4. Turning the alarm off" and turn the buzzer off.



4-5-4. Turning the alarm off

On the error list screen, tap [Reset leak buzzer], then tap [Reset].

Once the buzzer is reset and turned off, the same error will not trigger the buzzer again. Be sure to contact the equipment manager and perform an inspection and check.



4-6. Notice screen

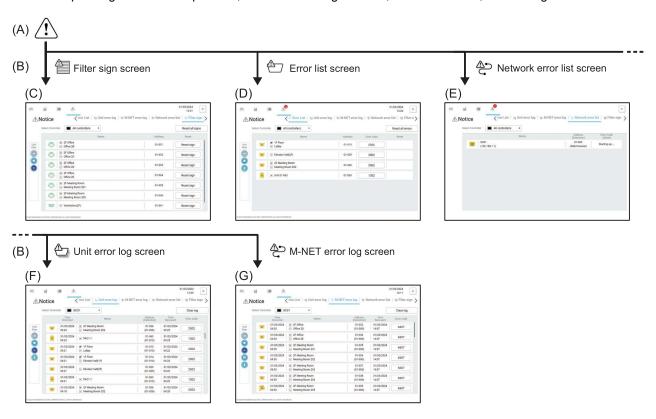
[1] Notification of R32 refrigerant leak

For CN5 and CN6, refer to "16-1-3. Sub menu tab: Basic System."

| | Initial Setting Tool settings | Reset buzzer/lamp | Output of error signal to external devices (buzzer, lamp, etc.) |
|---|--|--|--|
| When R32 refrigerant leak occurs on an air conditioning unit | When the external output (CN6) is set to "Refrigerant leak error output" | Tap [Reset leak buzzer] and then [Reset] to reset the refrigerant leak error on the air conditioning unit. Or, reset the refrigerant leak error on the air conditioning unit using the external input (CN6). | A refrigerant leak buzzer signal is output from the external output (CN6). |

4-6-1. Notice screen transition

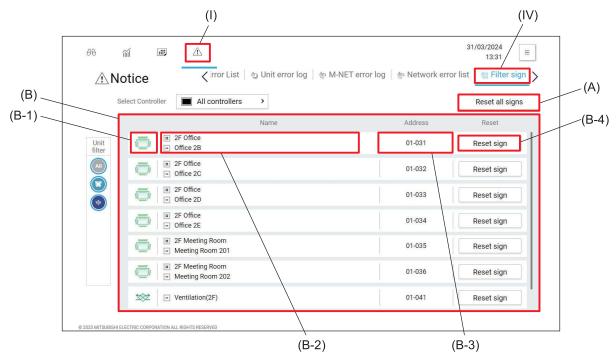
Tapping [(1)] (A) on the main menu and then a button on the sub menu (B) will display the screen corresponding to the button pressed, such as Filter sign screen, error list screen, or error log screen.



| | Screen name | Function and description |
|-----|--------------------|---|
| (A) | Main menu | Tapping [<u> </u> |
| (B) | Sub menu | Filter sign screen, error list screen, network error list screen, unit error log screen, or M-NET error log screen will be displayed. |
| (C) | Filter sign | The indoor units and the ventilating units that bear a filter sign will be listed. |
| (D) | Error list | Units that have an error are listed. |
| (E) | Network error list | Units that have a network error are listed. |
| (F) | Unit error log | Error logs are listed. |
| (G) | M-NET error log | Units that have an M-NET communication error are listed. |

4-6-2. Filter sign screen

Tapping [Filter sign] on the main menu and then [Filter sign] (IV) on the sub menu will display the list of the indoor units and the ventilating units that bear a filter sign.



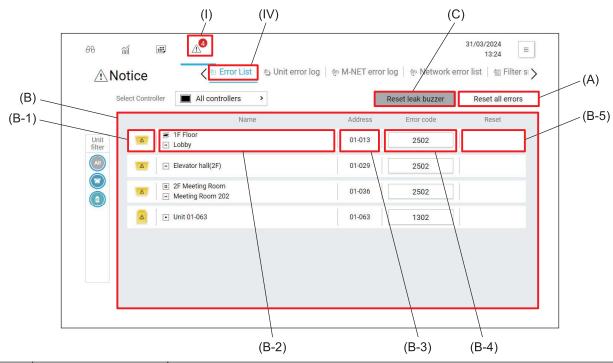
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--------------------|---|
| (A) | [Reset all errors] | Tapping this button will clear all filter signs. |
| (B) | Filter sign list | The indoor units and the ventilating units that bear a filter sign will be listed. |
| (B-1) | Unit icon | Each icon shows an indoor unit or a ventilating unit. |
| (B-2) | Name | The name and the number of the group containing the indoor units or the ventilating units that bear a filter sign are displayed. |
| (B-3) | Address | The number of the AE-C/EW-C that controls the indoor unit or the ventilating unit that bear a filter sign and the address of the indoor unit or the ventilating unit are displayed. ex.) 01-012: 01 is the number of the AE-C/EW-C, and 012 is the address of the indoor unit or the ventilation unit. |
| (B-4) | [Reset sign] | Tapping this button will clear the filter sign. |

Note

- Resetting the filter signs by [Reset sign] should be performed after cleaning the unit.
- After resetting the filter signs, it can take up to 1 hour for the filter signs shown on the remote controller at hand to disappear. After resetting the filter signs shown on the remote controller at hand, it can also take up to one hour for filter signs shown on the AE-C/EW-C to disappear.
- While the filter signs are being reset, a message "Resetting..." may appear.

4-6-3. Error list screen

Tapping [<u>(i)</u>] on the main menu (I) and then [<u>Error List</u>] on the sub menu (IV) will display the list of the units that have an error and the units that have failed to communicate with the AE-C/EW-C.



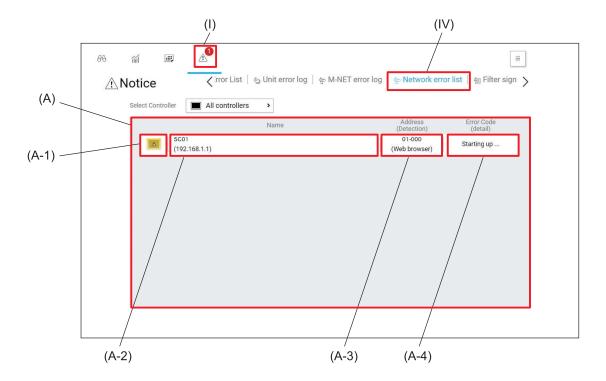
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---------------------|---|
| (A) | [Reset all errors] | Tapping this button will clear all errors. |
| (B) | Error list | Units that have an error are listed. |
| (B-1) | Unit icon | Each icon shows a unit. |
| (B-2) | Name | The name and the number of the group containing the units that have an error are displayed. |
| (B-3) | Address | The number of the AE-C/EW-C that controls the unit that has an error and the address of the unit are displayed. ex.) 01-012: 01 is the number of the AE-C/EW-C, and 012 is the address of the unit. |
| (B-4) | Error Code | Tapping the error code will display the details of the error. |
| (B-5) | [Reset error] | Tapping the button displayed here will clear the error. |
| (C) | [Reset leak buzzer] | Tapping the button will display the leak buzzer reset dialog to stop the buzzer. |

Note

- · The reset unit will stop.
- Resetting errors will take place on the controllers selected in the Select Controller box.

4-6-4. Network error list screen

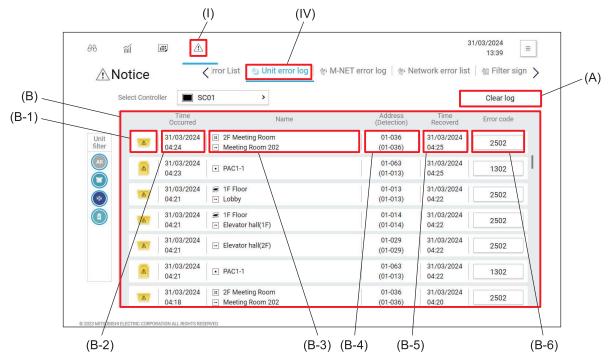
Tapping [$\underline{ \hat{ } }$] on the main menu (I) and then [$\underline{ \hat{ } }$ **Network error list**] on the sub menu (IV) will display the list of the networks that have an error.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--------------------|--|
| (A) | Network error list | Networks that have an error are listed. |
| (A-1) | Unit icon | Each icon shows a unit. |
| (A-2) | Name | The name and IP address/host name of the units that have an error are displayed. |
| (A-3) | Address | The number of the AE-C/EW-C that controls the unit that has an error and the address of the unit are displayed. The number shown in the parentheses indicates the address of the unit or the AE-C/EW-C that detected the error and the number of another AE-C/EW-C that controls the unit or the AE-C/EW-C that detected the error. ex.) 01-000: 01 is the number of the AE-C/EW-C, and 000 is the address of the unit. |
| (A-4) | Error Code | Tapping the error code will display the details of the error. |

4-6-5. Unit error log screen

Tapping [1] on the main menu (I) and then [Unit error log] on the sub menu (IV) will display the error logs of the units.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|----------------|--|
| (A) | [Clear log] | Tapping this button will clear all error logs. |
| (B) | Error log | Error logs are displayed. |
| (B-1) | Unit icon | Each icon shows a unit. |
| (B-2) | Time Occurred | The date and time when the error occurred is displayed. |
| (B-3) | Name | The name and the number of the group containing the units that had an error are displayed. |
| (B-4) | Address | The number of the AE-C/EW-C that controlled the unit that had an error and the address of the unit are displayed. The number shown in the parentheses indicates the address of the unit or the AE-C/EW-C that detected the error and the number of another AE-C/EW-C that controls the unit or the AE-C/EW-C that detected the error. ex.) 01-036: 01 is the number of the AE-C/EW-C, and 036 is the address of the unit. |
| (B-5) | Time Recovered | The date and time when the unit recovered from the error is displayed. |
| (B-6) | Error Code | Tapping the error code will display the details of the error. |

4-6-6. M-NET error log screen

Tapping [1] on the main menu (I) and then [45 M-NET error log] on the sub menu (IV) will display the M-NET communication error logs of the units.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | [Clear log] | Tapping this button will clear all M-NET communication error logs. |
| (B) | M-NET communication error log | M-NET communication error logs of the units are displayed. |
| (B-1) | Unit icon | Each icon shows a unit. |
| (B-2) | Time Occurred | The date and time when the error occurred is displayed. |
| (B-3) | Name | The name and the number of the group containing the units that had an error are displayed. |
| (B-4) | Address | The number of the AE-C/EW-C that controlled the unit that had an error and the address of the unit are displayed. The number shown in the parentheses indicates the address of the unit or the AE-C/EW-C that detected the error and the number of another AE-C/EW-C that controls the unit or the AE-C/EW-C that detected the error. ex.) 01-033: 01 is the number of the AE-C/EW-C, and 033 is the address of the unit. |
| (B-5) | Time Recovered | The date and time when the unit recovered from the error is displayed. |
| (B-6) | Error Code | Tapping the error code will display the details of the error. |

4-7. Schedule functions

This function automatically switches the preset operation patterns, operation modes, and temperature settings of the air conditioning units depending on the season or on the service hours and calendar of offices and shops.

- To use this function, make the following settings in advance.
 - 1) Set "Schedule" for each unit to "Enable" on the Monitor/Operation screen.
 - 2) Set "Schedule: Season setting" to "Enable" under "Advanced Setting" of the Initial Setting Tool.

Note

• The schedule with the highest priority is valid throughout the day (on a daily basis).

4-7-1. Summary and usage of the schedule function

(1) To set the operation start/end time and operation mode for each day of the week

The operation patterns can be set for each day of the week. For example, according to the preset operation patterns, air conditioning units automatically turn on in the morning on weekdays or shut down regularly at a preset time outside of the business hours.

Up to 24 events can be set for each day of the week.

→ Use "Weekly Schedule."

(2) To automatically switch cooling/heating mode or to set room temperature depending on the season

Seasonal cooling/heating switching patterns and temperature settings can be preset and applied to a specified period of time.

A year can be divided into up to five periods, and a schedule can be set for each period by day of the week.

→ Use "Weekly schedule" and "Date range setting" in combination.

(3) To set operation schedules for specific months and days, such as public holidays and consecutive holidays

Operation schedules can be applied to specific days, such as summer vacation and holidays, by designating the year/month/day.

Applicable operation schedules can be selected from five preset patterns, and can be set up to 50 days in the range up to 24 months ahead.

→ Use "Annual schedule."

(4) To set an operation schedule for today

To accommodate sudden changes in the ongoing operation schedules, an operation schedule only for today can be set.

This setting will become invalid after the next day.

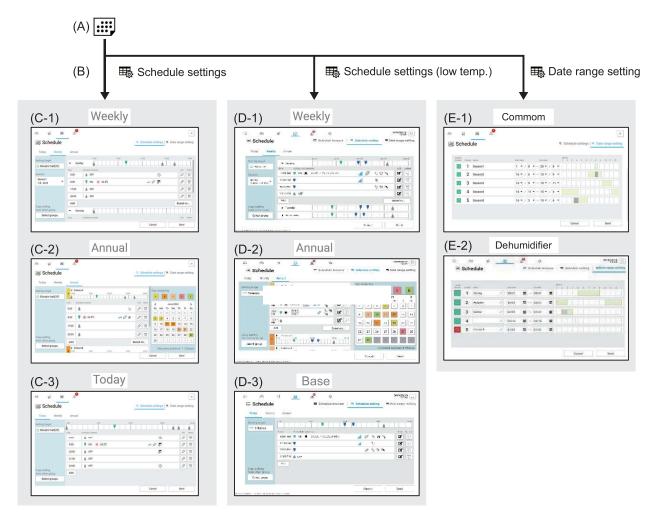
→ Use "Today's schedule."

| | 4. Usage (Common to all models: basic operation and display) |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| MEMO | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

4-7-2. Screen transition of schedule function setting

Tapping [:::] on the main menu (A) and then [:::] Schedule settings] or [:::] Schedule settings (low temp.)] on the sub menu (B) will display the schedule settings screen for air conditioning units, dehumidifiers, or low temperature systems.

By tapping each menu item on the screen, you can set or change the weekly, annual, or today/base schedules. Tapping [Date range setting] will display the screen for setting the periods to which the schedules are applied. You can set the periods, in consideration of seasons and other factors.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|--|
| (A) | Main menu | Tapping [:::]] will display the Schedule screen. |
| (B) | Sub menu | Tapping a sub menu button will display the screen corresponding to the button pressed, such as the Schedule settings, Schedule settings (low temp.), or Date range setting screen. |
| (C-1) | Schedule settings (Weekly schedule) | A weekly operation schedule can be set for each day of the week and each date range. |
| (C-2) | Schedule settings (Annual schedule) | A schedule that is independent of weekly schedules can be set for public holidays and consecutive holidays. |
| (C-3) | Schedule settings (Today's schedule) | You can set a schedule that is valid only on the day you set. |

4. Usage (Common to all models: basic operation and display)

| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|---|
| (D-1) | Schedule settings (low temp.) (Weekly schedule) | A weekly operation schedule can be set for each day of the week and each hour of the day. |
| (D-2) | Schedule settings (low temp.) (Annual schedule) | A schedule that is independent of weekly schedules can be set for public holidays and consecutive holidays. |
| (D-3) | Schedule settings (low temp.) (Base schedule) | You can set a schedule that is valid only on the day you set. |
| (E-1) | Date range setting (common) | You can set periods of time to which weekly schedules apply. |
| (E-2) | Date range setting (dehumidifier) | |

4-7-3. Schedule setting examples

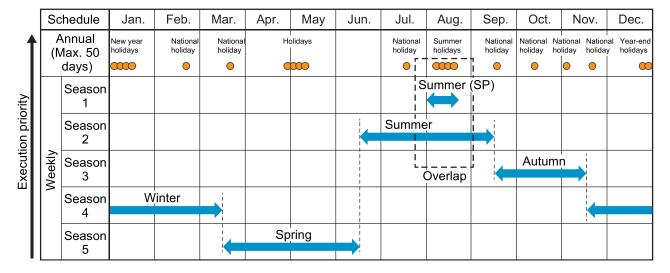
Shown below is a setting example of weekly schedules and annual schedules used in combination and an annual operation diagram.

First, you need to set the time periods to run schedules. In the example below, four seasonal periods are assigned to Seasons 2 to 5, and especially hot days are assigned to Season 1. A weekly schedule is set for each Season, and the preset operation patterns run on each day of the week during the Season. Annual schedules are set for certain dates, such as public holidays and consecutive holidays.

Schedule setting example

- · Annual schedule: Set for public holidays, vacations, consecutive holidays
- · Weekly schedule: See the table below.

| | Name | Start date | End date | Settings |
|----------|------------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| Season 1 | Summer (special) | August 1 | August 20 | Operation patterns for especially hot days |
| Season 2 | Summer | June 16 | September 15 | Operation patterns for summer |
| Season 3 | Autumn | September 16 | November 15 | Operation patterns for autumn |
| Season 4 | Winter | November 16 | March 15 | Operation patterns for winter |
| Season 5 | Spring | March 16 | June 15 | Operation patterns for spring |



4-7-4. Schedule priorities

Note

In the setting example above, the schedule shown at the top of the table takes priority.
 During August, enclosed with a dashed line, the weekly schedule set for Season 1 "Summer (special)" takes priority over the weekly schedule set for Season 2 "Summer," and on the days set as "Summer (special)," the annual schedule takes priority over the weekly schedule.

If the weekly schedules and the annual schedules overlap, they will be executed according to the execution priority.

Priority: High

→ Priority: Low

Air conditioning unit/

Ventilation equipment

Priority: High

→ Priority: Low

Today's schedule > Annual schedule > Weekly schedule 1-5

4-7-5. Date range setting screen

You can set periods to which weekly schedules apply.

Up to five periods can be set within a year.

Tapping [::::] on the main menu (I) and then [Date range setting] on the sub menu (IV) will display the screen to set periods, Seasons 1 to 5, to which weekly schedules apply.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---------------------|--|
| (A) | Enable/Disable | Select whether to enable or disable the period. If all periods are disabled, the same settings will apply throughout the year. |
| (B) | Priority | Overlapped schedules are executed according to their priorities. |
| (C) | Name | Names of the periods, Seasons 1 to 5, are displayed. |
| (D) | Start date/End date | The start and end dates of each period can be set. |
| (E) | Month | The periods defined by the start and end dates (E) are graphically displayed. |
| (F) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (G) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- If "Schedule: Season setting" is set to "Disable" under "Advanced Setting" of the Initial Setting Tool, the date range setting is unavailable.
- The date range setting of all the connected AE-C/EW-C controllers must be the same, "Enable" or "Disable."
- If schedules overlap, periods where the schedules are disabled will be displayed in gray.

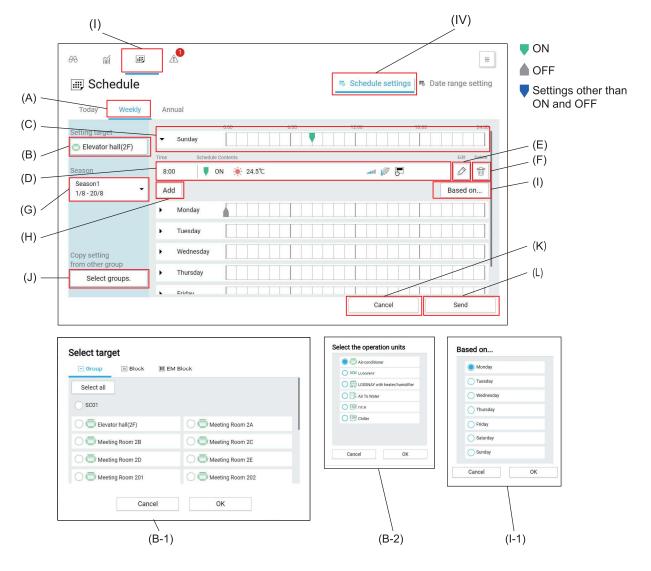
4-7-6. Weekly schedule

On the weekly schedule screen, you can set operation patterns for each day of the week. By using the weekly schedule in combination with the date range setting, you can apply a given weekly schedule to a given period within the year.

Weekly schedules for low temperature systems need to be set separately.

[1] Weekly schedule screen

Tapping [::::] on the main menu (I) and then [Schedule settings] on the sub menu (IV) will display the Schedule screen. Tapping [Weekly] (A) will display the weekly schedule screen.



| | Item | Function and description | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| (A) | Weekly/Annual/Today | Tap [Weekly] to display the weekly schedule. | |
| (B) | Setting target | Tapping this item will display the Select target screen (B-1). | |
| (B-1) | Select target screen | When more than one type of unit exists in a group, the Select the operation units screen (B-2) will be displayed. However, multiple HWHP (QAHV) cannot be selected on the Select target screen (B-1). Select a target, and tap [OK]. Tapping [Cancel] will close the screen without selecting a target. | |
| (B-2) | Select the operation units screen | | |

| | Itom | Function and description |
|-------|-------------------------------|---|
| | Item | Function and description |
| (C) | Event list | The times and actions of the events set for each day of the week are displayed by markers. Tapping this item will display events (D) in time order, and you can edit, delete, or add events. |
| (D) | Event | The activation time and action of the event are displayed. |
| (E) | Edit | Tap this button to edit the event. |
| (F) | Delete | Tap this button to delete the event. |
| (G) | Season | Select the period to which the weekly schedule is applied, from Seasons 1 to 5, that are defined on the Date range setting screen. |
| (H) | [Add] | Tapping this button will display the Advanced setting screen for schedule setting. |
| (I) | [Based on] | Tapping this button will display the Based on screen (I-1). |
| (I-1) | Based on screen | Select a copy source day of the week, and tap [OK]. Tapping [Cancel] will close the screen without selecting a target. |
| (J) | Copy setting from other group | Tapping this button will display the Select target screen (B-1). Select a copy source group, and tap [OK]. Tapping [Cancel] will close the screen without selecting a target. |
| (K) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (L) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

4-7-7. Annual schedule

The annual schedule allows you to set schedules for the days that are excluded from the periods to which weekly schedules are applied, such as public holidays and summer holidays, for each group.

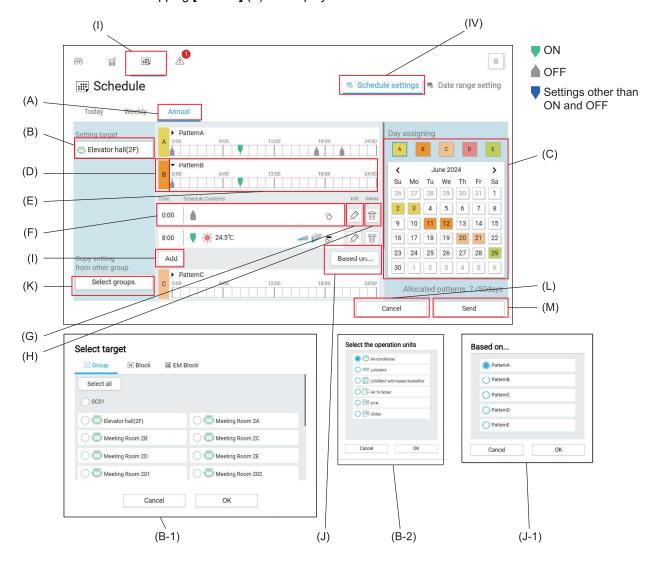
You can set up to five operation patterns for each group, with a range of 50 days up to 24 months ahead.

(Annual schedules prior to the previous day are automatically deleted.)

Weekly schedules for low temperature systems need to be set separately.

[1] Annual schedule screen

Tapping [iii] on the main menu (I) and then [Schedule settings] on the sub menu (IV) will display the Schedule screen. Tapping [Annual] (A) will display the annual schedule screen.



| | Item | Function and description | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| (A) | Weekly/Annual/Today | Tap [Annual] to display the annual schedule. | |
| (B) | Setting target | Tapping this item will display the Select target screen (B-1). | |
| (B-1) | Select target screen | When more than one type of unit exists in a group, the Select the operation units screen (B-2) will be displayed. However, multiple HWHP (QAHV) cannot be selected on the Select target screen (B-1). Select a target, and tap [OK] . Tapping [Cancel] will close the screen without selecting a target. | |
| (B-2) | Select the operation units screen | | |
| (C) | Allocated patterns | Select dates from the calendar to which patterns A to E are allocated. Patterns can be identified by color. | |

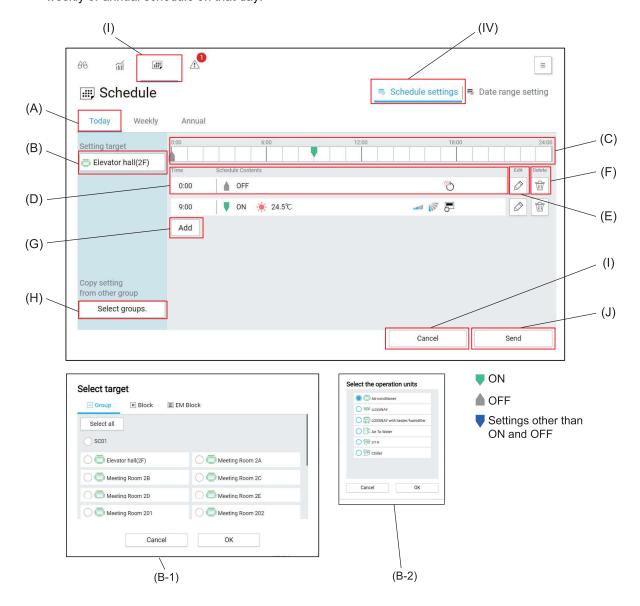
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|-------------------------------|---|
| (D) | Pattern name | Pattern names (A to E) are displayed. |
| (E) | Event list | The times and actions of the events set for each pattern are displayed by markers. Tapping this item will display events (F) in time order, and you can edit, delete, or add events. |
| (F) | Event | The activation time and action of the event are displayed. |
| (G) | Edit | Tap this button to edit the event. |
| (H) | Delete | Tap this button to delete the event. |
| (1) | [Add] | Tapping this button will display the Advanced setting screen for schedule setting. |
| (J) | [Based on] | Tapping this button will display the Based on screen (J-1). |
| (J-1) | Based on screen | Select a pattern you want to use, and tap [OK]. Tapping [Cancel] will close the screen without selecting a pattern. |
| (K) | Copy setting from other group | Tapping this button will display the Select target screen (B-1). Select a copy source group, and tap [OK]. Tapping [Cancel] will close the screen without selecting a target. |
| (L) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (M) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

4-7-8. Today's schedule

[1] Today's schedule screen

Today's schedule allows you to set a schedule that is valid only for today, without affecting the weekly and annual schedules. Today's schedule will be executed only on today and will become invalid after the next day. Tapping [iiii] on the main menu (I) and then [Schedule settings] on the sub menu (IV) will display the Schedule screen. Tapping [Today] (A) will display the today's schedule screen that shows the schedule to be executed on today. Edit the schedule as necessary.

Once tapping [Send] (J) to save the settings made on the today's schedule screen, you cannot restore the
weekly or annual schedule on that day.



| | Item | Function and description | | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| (A) | Weekly/Annual/Today | Tap [Today] to display today's schedule. | | |
| (B) | Setting target | Tapping this button will display the Select target screen (B-1). | | |
| (B-1) | Select target screen | When more than one type of unit exists in a group, the Select the operation units screen (B-2) will be displayed. However, multiple HWHP (QAHV) canno | | |
| (B-2) | Select the operation units screen | be selected on the Select target screen (B-1). Select a target, and tap [OK]. Tapping [Cancel] will close the screen without selecting a target. | | |

| | Item | Function and description | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| (C) | Event list | The times and actions of the events set for today are displayed by markers. Tapping this item will display events (F) in time order, and you can edit, delete, or add events. | |
| (D) | Event | The activation time and action of the event are displayed. | |
| (E) | Edit | Tap this button to edit the event. | |
| (F) | Delete | Tap this button to delete the event. | |
| (G) | [Add] Tapping this button will display the Advanced setting screen for schedule setting. | | |
| (H) | Copy setting from other group | ther Tapping this button will display the Select target screen (B-1). Select a copy source group, and tap [OK]. Tapping [Cancel] will close the screen without selecting a target. | |
| (1) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. | |
| (J) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. | |

Note

• Once tapping [Send] (J) to save the settings made on the today's schedule screen, you cannot restore the weekly or annual schedule on that day.

51 wt09991x03

4-8. Energy management

The energy management data, such as electric energy consumption, operating hours, and outdoor temperature, can be displayed in graph.

You can view the energy usage of a given unit by specifying the day/month/year. You can also compare the energy usages of units in different areas.

4-8-1. Energy management screen transition



| | Screen name | Function and description | |
|-----|--------------|--|--|
| (A) | Main menu | Tapping [[[] will display the Energy Management screen. | |
| (B) | Sub menu | Tapping a sub menu button will display the screen corresponding to the button pressed, such as the usage status screen and peak cut screen. | |
| (C) | Usage status | The usage status screen shows energy management data, such as electric energy consumption, operating hours, and outdoor temperature in graph. Details of energy usage of a given unit can be viewed. | |
| (D) | Peak cut | This screen shows peak cut status history (daily report) in graph. | |

Note

- Data output in CSV format is only possible on a personal computer. It cannot be done on tablet devices (Android or iOS devices).
- The name and other details of the output CSV file are as per the initial settings.
- Do not use the energy consumption calculated by the energy management function for billing air conditioning charges to tenants or others.
- Each AE-C/EW-C retains data of the units connected to their respective M-NET.

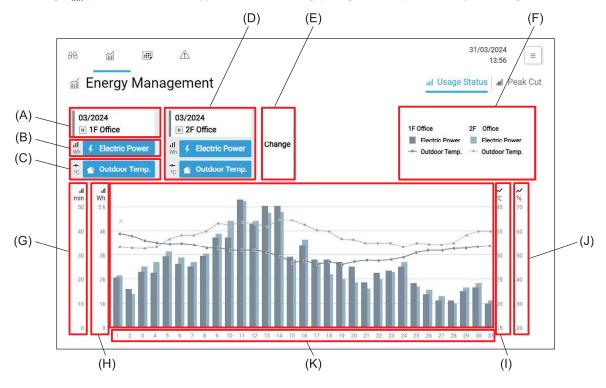
4-8-2. Usage status

The usage status screen shows energy management data, such as electric energy consumption, operating hours, and outdoor temperature in graph. Details of energy usage of a given unit can be viewed.

The energy usages of different units can be displayed at the same time for comparison.

Hourly, daily, or monthly energy usage is displayed in graph to visualize the energy saving status.

Tapping [ii] on the main menu (I) and then selecting [Usage Status] will display the usage status screen.



| | Item | Function and description | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| (A) | Display target | | | | |
| (B) | Bar graph legend | Bar graph details and line graph details are shown in the display target area. | | | |
| (C) | Line graph legend | | | | |
| (D) | Comparison target | Bar graph details and line graph details are shown in the comparison target area. | | | |
| (E) | [Change] | Tap this button to change the settings of the display target (A) and the comparison target (D). | | | |
| (F) | Graph legend | Legends of the graph are displayed. | | | |
| (G) | Vertical axis 1 for bar graph | Bar graph scales are displayed depending on the numerical unit, target date, and items to be displayed. | | | |
| (H) | Vertical axis 2 for bar graph | | | | |
| (1) | Vertical axis 1 of line graph | Line graph scales are displayed depending on the numerical unit, target date | | | |
| (J) | Vertical axis 2 of line graph | and items to be displayed. | | | |
| (K) | Graph display area | Graphs are displayed. | | | |

4-8-3. Selecting items displayed on graphs

By tapping **[Change]** on the Usage Status screen, you can select the period of time, numerical unit, display target, and comparison target.

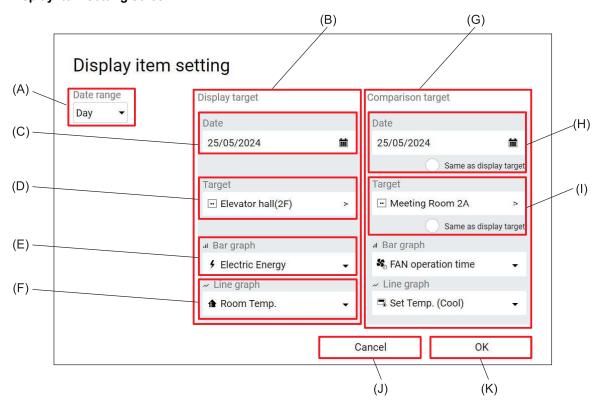
The bar and line graphs displayed on the Usage Status screen will vary depending on the numerical unit to be selected.

Usage Status screen





Display item setting screen



| | Item | Function and description | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| (A) | Date range | Date range filters (year/month/day) are selectable. | | |
| (B) | Display target | Display target can be set. | | |
| (C) | Date | Displayed period can be selected according to the filter selected under Date range (A). | | |
| (D) | Target | Target unit can be selected. | | |
| (E) | Bar graph | Items displayed on bar graphs can be selected. | | |
| (F) | Line graph | Items displayed on line graphs can be selected. Two line graphs can be plotted when they use the same units. Items to be displayed on bar graphs can be also selected. | | |
| (G) | Comparison target | Comparison target can be set. | | |
| (H) | Same as display target (Date) | Tapping this checkbox will synchronize the date of the comparison target with the date of the display target. • This checkbox is displayed under Comparison target only. | | |
| (1) | Same as display target (Target) | target target Tapping this checkbox will synchronize the unit selected as the comparison target with the unit selected as the display target. This checkbox is displayed under Comparison target only. When the display target unit is changed with this checkbox being selected, the comparison target unit will be changed accordingly. | | |
| (J) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. | | |
| (K) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. | | |

Items displayed on the bar graph

Items displayed on bar graphs can be selected.

Four types of display units can be selected, including addresses, groups, blocks, and energy management blocks.

Some items cannot be displayed on the graph depending on the display unit. When a display unit is selected, the display item selection button disappears from the screen.

Items that can be displayed on a graph in each display unit are shown below.



Items displayed on the bar graph

■ Indoor units

| Display unit | Display item | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Address | | *3, *4 | *3 | *3 | *3 |
| Group | *1, *2 | S FAN operation time | Thermo-ON time (Total) | * Thermo-ON time (Cool) | * Thermo-ON time (Heat) |
| Block | 5 Electric Energy | | | | |
| Energy management block | | _ | _ | _ | _ |

^{*1} The amount of electricity consumed (kWh) by the indoor unit is apportioned based on the indoor unit apportioning mode and displayed in a graph.

- FAN operation time is the cumulative value of time the indoor unit has been on.
- Thermo-ON time (Total, Cool, Heat) is the cumulative value of time that refrigerant has been running in the indoor unit.

(Cool: when cooling mode is selected, Heat: when heating mode is selected, Total: when either mode is selected)

Outdoor units

| Display unit | Display item |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| Address | 5 Electric Energy |
| Group | _ |
| Block | _ |
| Energy management block | _ |

^{*2} A very small amount of electricity consumed (kWh) may be shown on the graph even when the indoor unit is not on at all because standby power is being apportioned.

^{*3} The cumulative operation time of the indoor unit (minutes) for the selected item is displayed in a graph.

^{*4} When using LOSSNAY, only the FAN operation time is displayed.

■ PI controller

| Display unit | Display item | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Address | ■ Electric Energy1 | ■ Water quantity2 | ■ Thermal quantity3 | ■ Data4 |
| Group | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Block | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Energy management — block | | _ | _ | _ |

The display item button showing the name of the metering device connected to the PI controller is displayed.

The name shown on the button is the name that has been set on the measurement settings screen.

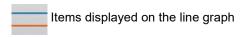
If no name has been set, [Electric Energy 1] to [Electric Energy 4] will be displayed when the unit of the meter is kWh, [Water quantity 1] to [Water quantity 4] when it is m³, and [Thermal quantity 1] to [Thermal quantity 4] when it is MJ, and [Data 1] to [Data 4] when it is "-- (no unit)."

Items displayed on the line graph

Items displayed on line graphs can be selected.

Note

• When the display unit is set to **[Block]** or **[Energy management block]**, the line graph display items are not displayed.



■ Indoor units

| Display unit | | | Display item | |
|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------|
| Address | ♠ Room Temp. | ' 1 | *1, *2 | *1, *2 |
| Group | | | v | |

^{*1} If the date is set to **[Day]**, the temperature value is displayed every hour on the hour and every half hour. If the date is set to **[Month]**, the average temperature value is displayed every day.

If the date is set to [Year], the average temperature value is displayed every month.

■ Al controller

| Display unit | Display item | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| Address | *1, *2 | *1, *2 Temperature2 | |
| Group | _ | _ | |
| Block | _ | _ | |
| Energy management block | _ | _ | |

^{*1} If the date range is set to **[Day]**, the temperature value is displayed every hour on the hour.

^{*2} When using an indoor unit that supports dual-set-point mode, the set temperature of the current mode (cooling and heating) is displayed.

If the date range is set to [Month], the average daily temperature value is displayed.

If the date range is set to [Year], the average monthly temperature value is displayed.

^{*2} The display item button showing the name of the sensor connected to the Al controller is displayed. The name shown on the button is the name that has been set on the measurement settings screen.

4. Usage (Common to all models: basic operation and display)

■ All units

| Display unit | Display item |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Address | |
| Group | ♠ Outdoor Temp. |
| Block | |
| Energy management block | _ |

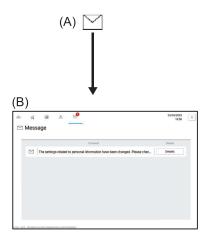
[Outdoor Temp.] is the value measured by the unit set as the external temperature sensor.

The [Outdoor Temp.] button shows the name of the connected sensor. The name shown on the button is the name that has been set on the measurement settings screen.

4-9. Message screen

4-9-1. Message screen transition

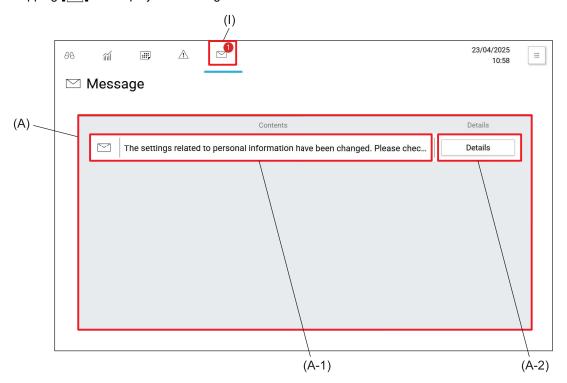
Tapping [[] (A) on the main menu will display the Message screen according to the button you tapped.



| | Screen name | Function and description | |
|-----|----------------|--|--|
| (A) | Main menu | Tapping [] will display the Message screen. | |
| (B) | Message screen | This screen shows messages about changes in personal information, et | |

4-9-2. Message screen

Tapping [] will display the Message screen.



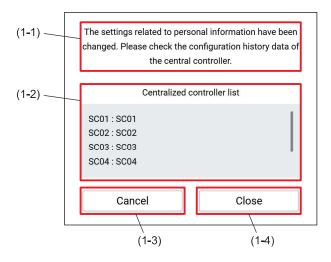
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--------------|--|
| (A) | Message list | Messages are listed. |
| (A-1) | Contents | Contents of messages are displayed. |
| (A-2) | [Details] | Tapping [Details] will display the message details dialog. |

Note

• If multiple messages with the same content occur within the control area, only one message will be displayed.

[1] Message details dialog

This dialog displays details of the message.



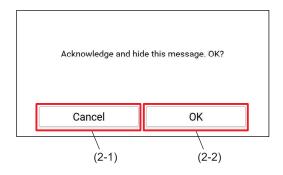
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|
| (1-1) | Contents | Contents of the message are displayed. *1 |
| (1-2) | Centralized controller list | Centralized controllers covered by the message are listed. |
| (1-3) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (1-4) | [Close] | Tapping this button will display the message acknowledgment complete dialog and hide the message. |

^{*1} Message contents and action to be taken are as follows.

| Contents | Action |
|--|---|
| Personal information settings have been changed. Check the setting log data of the centralized controller. | Check the setting logs related to the personal information on the "11-3-8. CSV output method (other than energy management)". |

[2] Message acknowledgment complete dialog

Select whether to acknowledge the message or not to hide it from the message list.

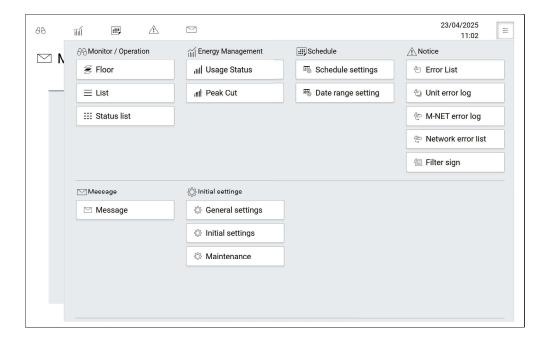


| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|----------|---|
| (2-1) | [CANCEL] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (2-2) | [ОК] | Tap this button to hide the message and display the previous screen. |

4-10. Panorama view screen

Available functions are listed as buttons on the panorama view screen, and tapping the buttons will display the screens corresponding to the buttons tapped.

Tapping [] at the top right of the screen will display the Panorama view screen.



5. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating unit: basic operation)

5-1. Advanced setting screen for different types of products (basic operation)

Tapping [Advanced] on the Simple operation panel of the Monitor/Operation screen will display the Advanced setting screen for the selected group.

On the Advanced setting screen, you can view the operation status of the selected group or change the settings of the selected group.

After changing the settings, tap [Send] (L) to save the changes.

To go back to the previous screen without saving the changes, tap [Cancel] (K).

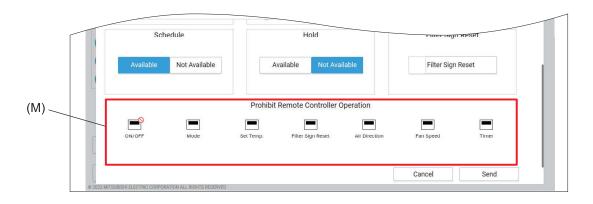
- While the Advanced setting screen is being displayed, any changes in the operation status will not be reflected on the information shown on the screen.
- · Buttons being selected are displayed in blue.

[1] Air conditioning unit (indoor unit) group

Top half of the screen



Bottom half of the screen



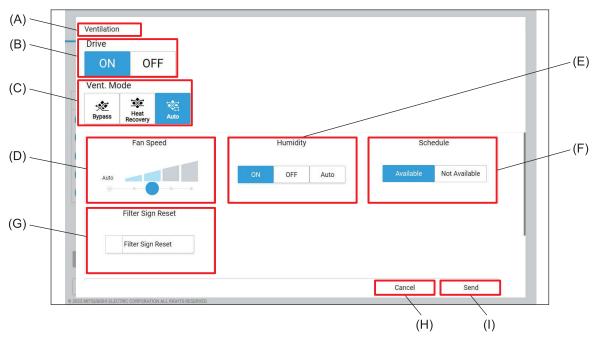
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the indoor unit. |
| (C) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (D) | Set Temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the set temperature. • The temperature setting range vary with models. |
| (E) | Fan Speed | Set the fan speed. |
| (F) | Air Direction | Set the air direction. |
| (G) | Ventilation | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the interlocked LOSSNAY unit. Tap [High] or [Low] to change the fan speed of the interlocked LOSSNAY unit. |
| (H) | Schedule | Tap [Available] or [Not Available] to enable or disable the schedule. • When [Not Available] is selected, the controller will not operate according to the set schedule. |
| (1) | Hold | Select to allow or not allow the controller and other system controllers or remote controllers to make the schedule settings of the controller. |
| (J) | Filter Sign Reset | Tap this button to turn off the reminder to clean the filter. (The total operation time will be reset.) |
| (K) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (L) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |
| (M) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller or the Web browser for general users to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, Set Temp., Filter Sign Reset, Air Direction, Fan Speed, and Timer. Prohibited settings are marked with []. |

Note

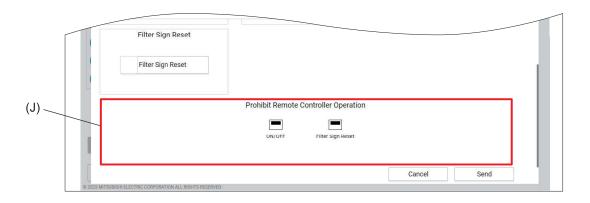
- · Configurable settings differ depending on the unit model.
- When remotely turned ON/OFF via an indoor unit external input, it is not possible to turn the unit ON/OFF from a centralized controller.
- If heating and cooling are mixed on a cooling/heating switching model, the mode will not be changed for a group whose mode has been changed later, and the selected mode will blink.
- Even if [Auto] mode is selected on a Mr. SLIM air conditioning unit, [Auto] will not be displayed on the AE-C/EW-C.
- Set Temp. can be set in 0.5°C or 1°C increments depending on the model.
- When the indoor units support a dual-set-point mode, two different Set Temp. options (one for cooling and the other for heating) are available. When running on [Auto] mode, indoor units automatically switch over between cooling and heating, based on the room temperature, to maintain the room temperature within the two predetermined temperatures.
- When using a unit that supports dual-set-point mode and a unit that does not in the same indoor group, the set temperature is treated as the non-supported group.
- [Auto] will not be displayed for Air Direction and Fan Speed when using a Mr. SLIM or room air conditioning unit model.
- The selectable items for Prohibit Remote Controller Operation settings differ depending on the model.
- · Night setback and Hold only appear on North American models.

[2] LOSSNAY group

Top half of the screen



Bottom half of the screen



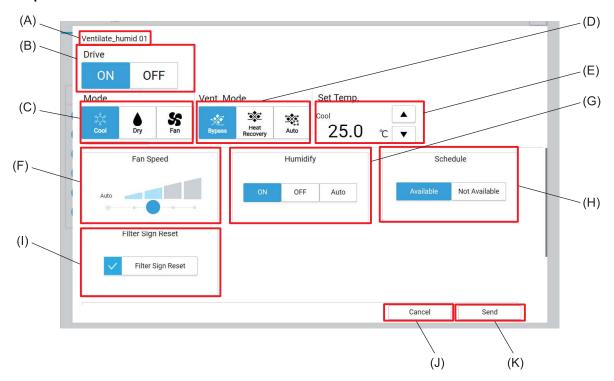
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------|---|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to change the operation of the LOSSNAY unit. |
| (C) | Vent. Mode | Tap [Bypass], [Heat Recovery], or [Auto] to change the ventilation mode of the LOSSNAY unit. |
| (D) | Fan Speed | Set the fan speed. |
| (E) | Humidify | Tap [ON], [OFF], or [Auto] to change the humidifier operation. • This item will not be displayed during night purge operation. |
| (F) | Schedule | Tap [Available] or [Not Available] to enable or disable the schedule. • When [Not Available] is selected, the controller will not operate according to the set schedule. |
| (G) | Filter Sign Reset | Tap this button to turn off the reminder to clean the filter. (The total operation time will be reset.) |
| (H) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|--|
| (I) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |
| (J) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller or the Web browser for general users to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF and Filter Sign Reset. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]. |

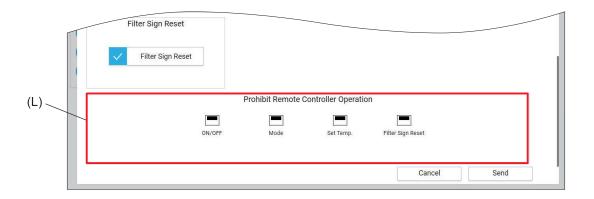
Note

- The LOSSNAY group includes commercial-use LOSSNAY, an independent humidifier unit, and free plan adapter.
- Vent. Mode and Humidify will not be displayed during night purge operation.
- The selectable fan speed differs depending on the model.
- Fan Speed is not displayed on single-step models.
- Fan Speed [Auto] appears when using the optional CO₂ sensor.
- Fan Speed can be changed during night purge operation. [Auto] is not displayed.
- When using an independent humidifier unit, **[OFF]** is not displayed for Humidify. When there is no auto humidification option, only **[ON]** is displayed.
- Filter Sign Reset should be performed after cleaning the filter of the unit.

[3] OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) group Top half of the screen



Bottom half of the screen



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|------------|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier). |
| (C) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (D) | Vent. Mode | Tap [Bypass], [Heat Recovery], or [Auto] to change the ventilation mode of the OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier). |
| (E) | Set temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the set temperature. • The temperature setting range vary with models. |
| (F) | Fan Speed | Set the fan speed. |
| (G) | Humidify | Tap [ON], [OFF], or [Auto] to change the humidifier operation. • This item will not be displayed during night purge operation. |

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|---|
| (H) | Schedule | Tap [Available] or [Not Available] to enable or disable the schedule. • When [Not Available] is selected, the controller will not operate according to the set schedule. |
| (1) | Filter Sign Reset | Tap this button to turn off the reminder to clean the filter. (The total operation time will be reset.) |
| (J) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (K) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |
| (L) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller or the Web browser for general users to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, Set Temp. and Filter Sign Reset. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]. |

Note

- The available mode differs depending on the model.
- If heating and cooling are mixed on a cooling/heating switching model, the mode will not be changed for a group whose mode has been changed later, and the selected mode will blink.
- Vent. Mode and Humidify will not be displayed during night purge operation.
- The selectable fan speed differs depending on the model.
- Fan Speed [Auto] appears when using the optional CO₂ sensor.
- · Hold only appears on North American models.
- Filter Sign Reset should be performed after cleaning the filter of the unit.

6. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating unit: schedule settings)

6-1. Advanced setting screen for different types of products (schedule setting)

Tapping [Add] or [Edit] on the Schedule screen will display the Advanced setting screen for the selected group.

After changing the settings on the Advanced setting screen, tap [OK] to save the changes.

To go back to the previous screen without saving the changes, tap [Cancel].

· Buttons being selected are displayed in blue.

[1] Air conditioning unit (indoor unit) group



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---------------------|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Time | Set the activation time of the event. Tapping this item will display the time setting dialog (B-1). |
| (B-1) | Time setting dialog | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the hour and minute. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. Tapping [OK] will save the settings and close the dialog. |
| (C) | Drive | Tap [ON], [OFF], or [Optimized Start] to select the operation method. |
| (D) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (E) | Set temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the set temperature. • The temperature setting range vary with models. |
| (F) | Fan Speed | Set the fan speed. |
| (G) | Air Direction | Set the air direction. |

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--------------------------------------|---|
| (H) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, and Set Temp. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]. |
| (1) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (J) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

(1) Startup via the schedule

1) Optimized Start schedule

The time until the set temperature is reached is calculated from past operating data (room temperature and set temperature), and the unit is pre-cooled/pre-heated so that the set temperature is reached by the specified time.

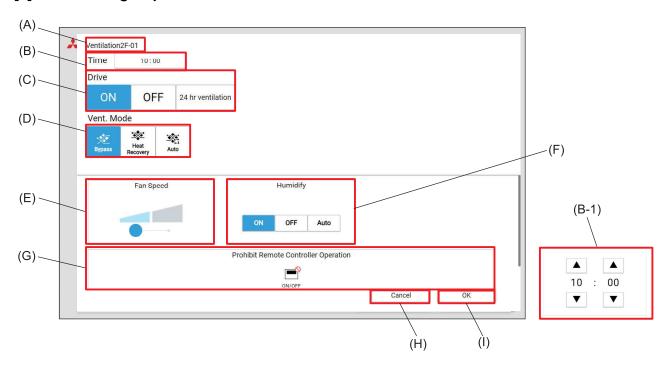
Note

• If the Optimized Start schedule is set at the same time as Prohibit Remote Controller Operation, the settings will be applied from the set time onward.

2) Normal schedule

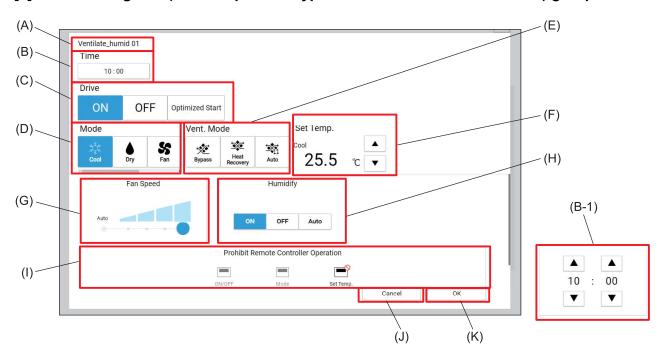
The unit is turned on with the schedule settings at the specified time.

[2] LOSSNAY group



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Time | Set the activation time of the event. Tapping this item will display the time setting dialog (B-1). |
| (B-1) | Time setting dialog | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the hour and minute. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. Tapping [OK] will save the settings and close the dialog. |
| (C) | Drive | Tap [ON], [OFF], or [24 hr ventilation] to select the operation method. |
| (D) | Vent. Mode | Tap [Bypass], [Heat Recovery], or [Auto] to change the ventilation mode of the LOSSNAY unit. |
| (E) | Fan Speed | Set the fan speed. |
| (F) | Humidify | Tap [ON], [OFF], or [Auto] to change the humidifier operation. |
| (G) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF. Prohibited settings are marked with []. |
| (H) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (1) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

[3] OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) group



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Time | Set the activation time of the event. Tapping this item will display the time setting dialog (B-1). |
| (B-1) | Time setting dialog | Tap [] or [] to change the hour and minute. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. Tapping [OK] will save the settings and close the dialog. |
| (C) | Drive | Tap [ON], [OFF], or [Optimized Start] to select the operation method. |
| (D) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (E) | Vent. Mode | Tap [Bypass], [Heat Recovery], or [Auto] to change the ventilation mode of the OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier). |
| (F) | Set temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the set temperature. • The temperature setting range vary with models. |
| (G) | Fan Speed | Set the fan speed. |
| (H) | Humidify | Tap [ON], [OFF], or [Auto] to change the humidifier operation. |
| (1) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, and Set Temp. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]. |
| (J) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (K) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- When all groups, a block, or batch EM block is selected, all modes are available, however, the specified
 mode will not run if the configured air conditioning unit does not have the applicable function. Be sure to
 configure the schedule settings in consideration of the air conditioning unit's functions.
- The available operation patterns differ depending on the air conditioning unit group, LOSSNAY group, OA
 handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) group, and general equipment group.
- When using a LOSSNAY unit, Set Temp. is not displayed.
 Also, only [ON/OFF] is available for Prohibit Remote Controller Operation.
- The humidifier button is displayed and available when the OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) group mode is set to heating.
- · Only ON/OFF are available for the general equipment group.
- Interlocked LOSSNAY ventilation schedule settings
 There are two basic operations for interlocked LOSSNAY units set to be turned on/off in line with indoor unit operation:
 - (1) Turn the air conditioning unit on via the indoor unit operation screen to turn the LOSSNAY unit on (air conditioning unit interlocked operation)
 - (2) Operate the ventilation via the indoor unit operation screen and directly turn the interlocked LOSSNAY unit on (direct LOSSNAY unit operation)



Setting (2) is not available on the indoor unit Schedule settings screen.

To use interlocked LOSSNAY schedule operation, refer to the following.

o: LOSSNAY operation is available via schedule settings x: LOSSNAY operation is not available via schedule settings

| Operation procedures | Air conditioning unit schedule | LOSSNAY unit schedule |
|---|--|---|
| (1) Air conditioning unit interlocked operation | o Air conditioning unit also turns on | _ |
| (2) Direct LOSSNAY unit operation | × Cannot be set | ON is not displayed on the air conditioner remote control |

- · Configurable settings differ depending on the ventilation model.
- · Also refer to the ventilating unit technical documentation.
- The FU attribute OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) cannot be turned on independently via schedule settings.

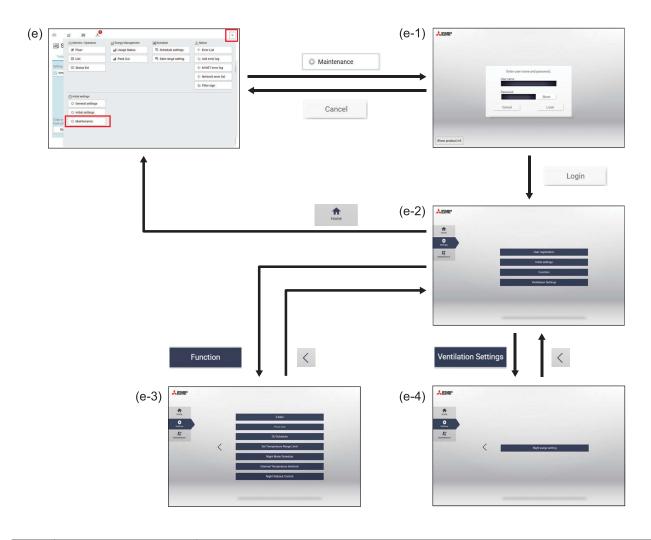
To set the schedule settings on the interlock source air conditioning unit, interlock it and turn it on.

| | 6. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating unit: schedule settings) |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| MEMO | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

7. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating unit: operation management)

7-1. Common matters

7-1-1. Screen transition



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---------------|---|
| (e) | Panorama view | Tapping [Maintenance] will display the operation management login screen. |
| (e-1) | Login | The login screen to access the operation management screen (e-2) will be displayed. Enter the user ID and password, and tap [Login]. To go back to the Panorama view screen (e), tap [Cancel] |

7. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating unit: operation management)

| | Item | | Item | Function and description |
|-------|----------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| | Operation management | | ation management | |
| | | Н | ome | The floor layout screen is displayed. |
| | | S | ettings | The operation settings are displayed. |
| | | | User registration | The user registration screen is displayed. |
| (e-2) | | | Initial settings | The initial settings screen is displayed. |
| | | | Function | The function settings screen (e-3) is displayed. |
| | | | Ventilation Set- | The ventilation settings screen (e-4) is displayed. |
| | | | tings | |
| | Maintenance | | aintenance | Items such as error mail log and setting data backup are displayed. |

7-2. Set temperature range limit settings

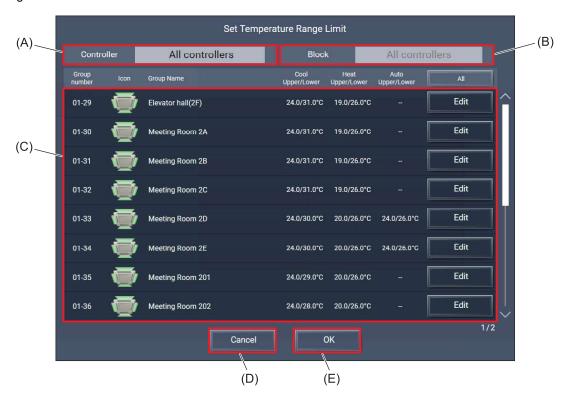
7-2-1. Function

The set temperature range on the local remote controller or general user web browser can be limited. Limiting the min./max. cooling, heating, and Auto mode set temperatures can help save energy.

7-2-2. Setting screen

Tapping [Settings] and then [Function] on the operation management screen (e-2) will display the function settings screen.

Tapping [Set Temperature Range Limit] on the function settings screen will display the Set Temperature Range Limit screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|------------------|---|
| (A) | Controller | Select the target AE-C/EW-C. |
| (B) | Block | Select the target block to display. |
| (C) | List of settings | Setting targets and setting values are displayed. Tapping [Edit] will display the Set Temperature Range Limit settings screen. |
| (D) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (E) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

[1] Set Temperature Range Limit settings screen

The temperature setting range (lower and upper limits) in the cooling, heating, and auto modes of the target group can be set.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Controller | The target group name is displayed. |
| (B) | Temperature range limit settings | Tap [▲] or [▼] to set the temperature setting range (lower and upper limits) in the cooling, heating, and auto modes. |
| (C) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (D) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

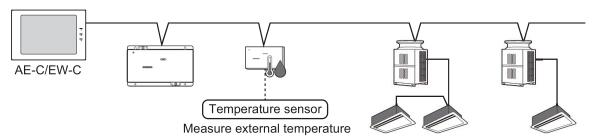
- The available modes differ depending on the model.
- · Temperature range limit settings may not be available depending on the model.
- With some models of remote controllers and indoor units, the set temperature range limit settings may not be effective.
- A-control Slim, room and housing air conditioning units do not support the set temperature range limit settings.
- This function can be set only when an administrator user logs in to the system.
 The set temperature range limit settings are valid on general user web browsers, but not on administrator web browsers. On administrator web browsers, regardless of these settings, the temperature can be set within the range of values that can be set on the unit.
- The set temperature range limit settings for the auto mode are not applied to the air conditioning unit
 groups that support the dual auto mode. The set temperature ranges for the normal cooling and heating
 modes are applied to the cooling and heating set temperature ranges for the dual auto mode.

7-3. External temperature interlock settings

7-3-1. Function

External temperature interlock control minimizes temperature differences between the outside and inside (entrance) while cooling or heating is being used, preventing heat shock (stress placed on the body due to sudden temperature differences) when entering the building.

This setting can be configured on the AE-C/EW-C or the AE-C/EW-C web browser.



7-3-2. Details of control

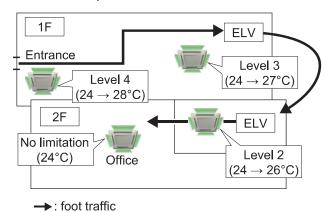
The maximum set temperature variation range of the air conditioning unit can be set on each unit, from Level 1 to Level 4 for each area depending on the temperature difference. (Set Temp. - 4 to - 1°C or + 1 to 4°C) You can exclude areas from the external temperature interlock (no control).

For example, the area near the entrance (significant temperature difference) can be set to Level 4, the hallway to Level 3, the office entrance to Level 2, and the inside of the office with no control.

Setting levels allows you to gradually change the temperature from the building entrance to the office, preventing heat shock and ensuring comfort.

This setting can also be configured using a web browser.

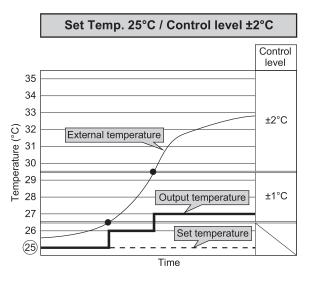
■ Control example

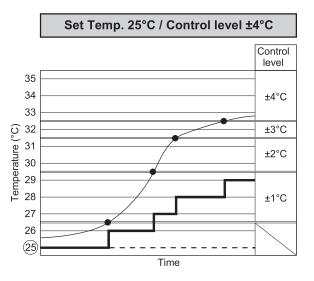


7-3-3. Control examples

[1] Cooling or dry modes

The following diagram shows the set temperature as the output temperature after being adjusted in each control level when cooling at a Set Temp. of 25°C and the external temperature has changed. The Set Temp. is the cooling target temperature set with the remote controller, etc., and is displayed on the local remote controller or AE-C/EW-C.





| Control | External temperature interlock control conditions and set temperature value change | | Cooling, Set Temp. of 25°C | |
|---------|--|---|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| level | Difference between external temperature and set temperature | Set temperature value change according to interlock control | External temperature | Output temperature |
| ±4°C | 7.5°C and up | Set Temp. + 4°C | 32.5°C and up | 29°C |
| ±3°C | 6.5 to less than 7.5°C | Set Temp. + 3°C | 31.5 to less than 32.5°C | 28°C |
| ±2°C | 4.5 to less than 6.5°C | Set Temp. + 2°C | 29.5 to less than 31.5°C | 27°C |
| ±1°C | 1.5 to less than 4.5°C | Set Temp. + 1°C | 26.5 to less than 29.5°C | 26°C |
| _ | Less than 1.5°C | No change | Less than 26.5°C | Maintains 25°C |

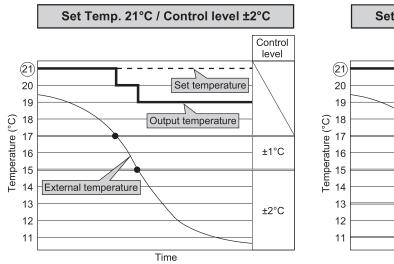
Cooling operation example:

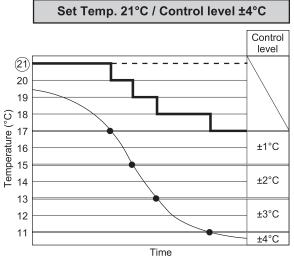
External temperature interlock control level set to ±2°C and the air conditioning unit Set Temp. is 25°C

- (1) When the external temperature is 29.5°C and the Set Temp. is 25°C, the difference is 4.5°C, and temperature control of +2°C changes the Set Temp. from 25°C to 27°C.
- (2) When the external temperature is 32°C and the Set Temp. is 25°C, the difference is 7°C and the temperature control condition of +3°C applies, however, because the control level setting is up to ±2°C, temperature control of +2°C changes the Set Temp. from 25°C to 27°C.
- (3) When the external temperature is 26°C and the Set Temp. is 25°C, the difference is 1°C and the temperature control condition (difference between the external temperature and Set Temp. is 1.5°C or more) does not apply for cooling, so the external temperature interlock control remains inactive and the Set Temp. is maintained at 25°C.

[2] Heating mode

The following diagram shows the set temperature as the output temperature after being adjusted in each control level when heating at a Set Temp. of 21°C and the external temperature has changed. The Set Temp. is the heating target temperature set with the remote controller, etc., and is displayed on the local remote controller or AE-C/EW-C.





| Control | External temperature interlock control conditions and set temperature value change | | Heating, Set Temp. of 21°C | |
|---------|--|---|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| level | Difference between external temperature and set temperature | Set temperature value change according to interlock control | External temperature | Output temperature |
| _ | Less than 4°C | No change | More than 17°C | Maintains 21°C |
| ±1°C | 4 to less than 6°C | Set Temp 1°C | More than 15 to 17°C | 20°C |
| ±2°C | 6 to less than 8°C | Set Temp 2°C | More than 13 to 15°C | 19°C |
| ±3°C | 8 to less than 10°C | Set Temp 3°C | More than 11 to 13°C | 18°C |
| ±4°C | 10°C and up | Set Temp 4°C | 1°C or lower | 17°C |

Heating operation example:

External temperature interlock control level set to ±4°C and the air conditioning unit Set Temp. is 21°C

- (1) When the external temperature is 17°C and the Set Temp. is 21°C, the difference is 4°C, and temperature control of -1°C changes the Set Temp. from 21°C to 20°C.
- (2) When the external temperature is 11°C and the Set Temp. is 21°C, the difference is 10°C, and temperature control of -4°C changes the Set Temp. from 21°C to 17°C.
- (3) When the external temperature is 18°C and the Set Temp. is 21°C, the difference is 3°C and the temperature control condition (difference between the external temperature and Set Temp. is 4°C or more) does not apply for heating, so the external temperature interlock control remains inactive and the Set Temp. is maintained at 21°C.

7-3-4. Setting screen

Tapping **[Settings]** and then **[Function**] on the operation management screen (e-2) will display the function settings screen.

Tapping **[External Temperature Interlock]** on the function settings screen will display the AE-C/EW-C selection dialog (A).

Selecting an AE-C/EW-C and tapping **[Next]** on the dialog will display the External Temperature Interlock screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--|---|
| (A) | AE-C/EW-C selection dialog | Selecting an AE-C/EW-C and tapping [Next] on the dialog will display the External Temperature Interlock screen. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog. |
| (B) | Controller | The target AE-C/EW-C is displayed. |
| (C) | External Temperature Sensor | External temperature sensor registered to the AE-C/EW-C is displayed. Tapping this item will display the External temperature sensor selection dialog (C-1). |
| (C-1) | External temperature sensor selection dialog | Select an external temperature sensor. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. Tapping [OK] will save the settings and close the dialog. |
| (D) | Interlock control area | The numbers and names of the external temperature interlock control groups registered to the AE-C/EW-C are displayed. |
| (E) | Set Temperature Variation Range | Select the range to vary the set temperature depending on the external temperature. |
| (F) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (G) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- Connect the temperature sensor to the Al controller, then measure the external temperature.
- Connect multiple AE-C/EW-C controllers, and when using external temperature interlock control for each system, connect the AI controller temperature sensor to each.
- Only air conditioner groups are subject to control. LOSSNAY units and general equipment cannot be controlled.
- · This function cannot be used with indoor unit outlet temperature control.

7-4. Night Setback Control settings

7-4-1. Function

Night setback control automatically activates an air conditioning unit that is off and operates cooling or heating when the room temperature is outside of the min./max. temperature range within a set time period, preventing condensation or excessive temperature rise in the room.

7-4-2. Setting screen

Tapping [Settings] and then [Function] on the operation management screen (e-2) will display the function settings screen.

Tapping [Night Setback Control] on the function settings screen will display the AE-C/EW-C selection dialog (A).

Selecting an AE-C/EW-C and tapping [Next] on the dialog will display the Night Setback Control screen.



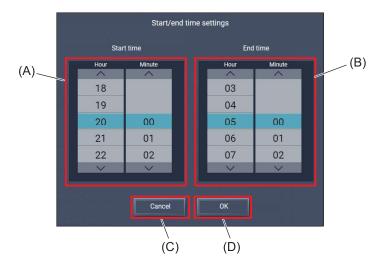
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|
| (A) | AE-C/EW-C selection dialog | Selecting an AE-C/EW-C and tapping [Next] on the dialog will display the Night Setback Control screen. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog. |
| (B) | Controller | The target AE-C/EW-C is displayed. |
| (C) | Night Setback Control | Select whether to use or not the setback control. |
| (D) | Control Period | Set the setback control period. Tapping this item will display the Start/end time settings screen. |
| (E) | Group Number, Group Name | The numbers and names of the target groups are displayed. |
| (F) | Min./Max. Temperature | The min. and max. temperatures of each group are displayed. |
| (G) | Edit | Tapping this button will display the Temperature range settings screen. |
| (H) | Copy/Paste | Tap [Copy] of the group of which settings you want to copy, and tap [Paste] of the group to which you want to paste the copied settings. |
| (1) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (J) | [ОК] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- When measuring the room temperature with the air conditioning unit intake temperature sensor, air stagnates in the room while the air conditioner unit is off, resulting in differences from the actual room temperature. If this happens, switch to the exterior temperature sensor or remote controller sensor and measure the room temperature.
- Night setback control may be prohibited if the building administrator is logged in.
- When using the AE-C/EW-C, make sure night setback control is configured with the AE-C/EW-C properly connected so that it is set correctly.
 - Settings configured when the AE-C/EW-C is not connected will not be applied.
- If, during night setback control, the local remote controller is used to turn the system ON/OFF, or to change the mode or set temperature, the status will be maintained and the settings will not be reverted to the prenight setback control status.

[1] Start/end time settings screen

The start and end times of the control can be set.



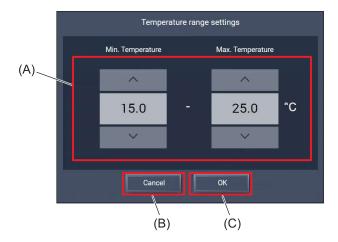
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|------------|---|
| (A) | Start time | Tap [▲] or [▼] to set the hour and minute of the start time. |
| (B) | End time | Tap [▲] or [▼] to set the hour and minute of the end time. |
| (C) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (D) | [ОК] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

If 00:00 is set for the start and end times, night setback control will be available at all times (24 hours).

[2] Temperature range settings screen

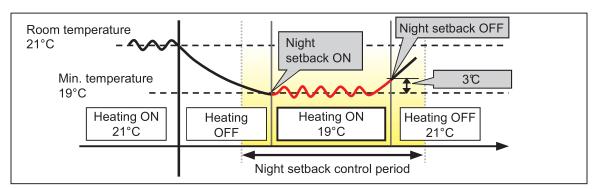
The temperature setting range (min. and max.) of the target group can be set.



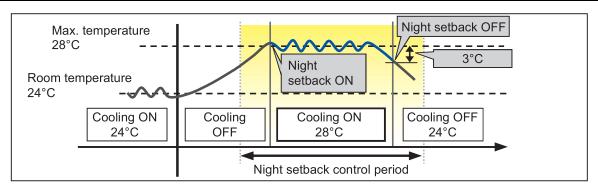
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------|---|
| (A) | Temperature range | Tap [▲] or [▼] to set the temperature range (min. and max.) of the target group. |
| (B) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (C) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- The setting is the min. temperature < max. temperature.
- · Available temperature settings differ depending on the model.
- When the air conditioning unit is in heating mode, it will stop when the night setback control time ends or if
 the room temperature rises 3°C or more from the min. temperature, and will revert to the Set Temp.
 Similarly, when the air conditioning unit is in cooling mode, it will stop when the night setback control time
 ends or if the room temperature drops 3°C or more from the max. temperature, and will revert to the Set
 Temp.



Min. temperature exceeded (heating control)



Max. temperature exceeded (cooling control)

7-5. Night purge setting

7-5-1. Function

Night purge takes in cool outside air at night and ejects inside air to minimize the cooling load the next day when cooling begins.

Launch night purge when the room temperature is high and there is a significant difference from the external temperature.

Night purge execution is controlled from the LOSSNAY unit.

7-5-2. Details of control

The following items can be set on the AE-C/EW-C to enable night purge operation.

| Setting | Function and description | Example setting |
|--------------|--|-----------------|
| Start time | Control start time | 1:00 |
| End time | Control end time | 6:00 |
| OT threshold | Outdoor temperature for control start conditions | 28°C |
| RoomTemp dif | Difference between room and outdoor temperatures | 5°C |

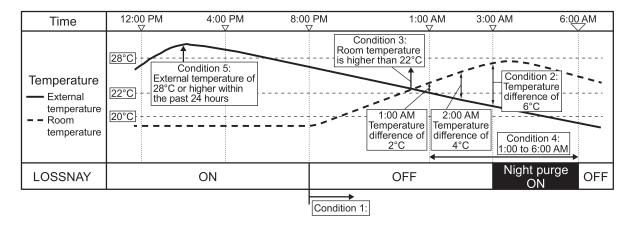
- The OT threshold setting range is 15 to 30°C.
- The RoomTemp dif setting range is 0 to 7°C.

The night purge start conditions are shown below (under above example settings).

- Condition 1: The unit operation status is OFF or 24 hr ventilation.
- Condition 2: The room temperature minus the outdoor temperature is higher than the setting value of RoomTemp dif (5°C).
- Condition 3: If the current room temperature is higher than 22°C, the night purge setting cannot be configured on the AE-C. Configure the unit settings on the LOSSNAY or OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier).
- Condition 4: The current time is between the start time of 1:00 and end time of 6:00.
- Condition 5:
- The LOSSNAY or OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/ humidifier) detected an external temperature above the setting value of OT threshold (28°C) within the past 24 hours.
- While interlocking a Mitsubishi Electric Corporation multi-air conditioner system with MELANS (free plan), the multi-air conditioner system is operating in cooling mode (for LOSSNAY).
- The system is operating in cooling (dry) mode (for OA handling units (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier)).

The start conditions are shown in the below figure.

When night purge is ON, the system operates as a Bypass. (The Vent. Mode cannot be changed.)



Night purge is turned off when any of conditions 1 to 3 below are met.

Condition 1: The room temperature falls below 22°C.

Condition 2: The difference between room and outdoor temperatures falls below the set temperature.

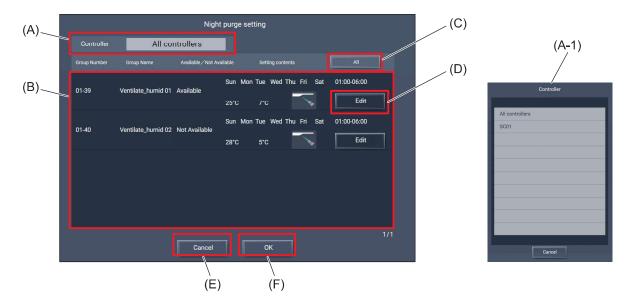
Condition 3: The end time has been reached

- The room/outdoor temperature is the value detected by the LOSSNAY or OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier).
- For details on night purge start conditions, see the LOSSNAY or OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) technical documentation.
- When night purge start conditions are met and the LOSSNAY or OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) is turned off, night purge begins.
- The start and end times can only be set on the AE-C/EW-C. (They cannot be set using the MA smart remote controller.)

7-5-3. Setting screen

Tapping [Settings] and then [Ventilation Settings] on the operation management screen (e-2) will display the ventilation settings screen.

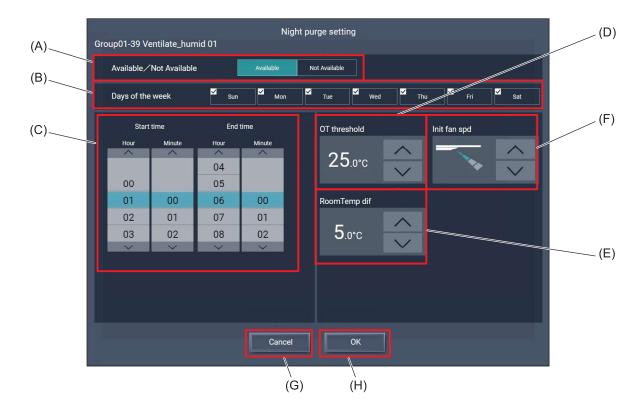
Tapping [Night purge setting] on the ventilation settings screen will display the Night purge setting screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--|--|
| (A) | Controller | Tapping this item will display the AE-C/EW-C selection dialog (A-1). |
| (A-1) | AE-C/EW-C selection dialog | Select the target AE-C/EW-C. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. |
| (B) | Group Number, Group Name, current setting | The numbers and names of the target groups and their settings are displayed. • Available/Not Available • Day of the week • Outside air temperature threshold and indoor-outdoor temperature difference • Initial fan speed |
| (C) | [AII] | Tapping this button will display the Night purge setting change screen. |
| (D) | [Edit] | Tapping [AII] will apply the settings to all groups. |
| (E) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (F) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

[1] Night purge setting change screen

Set the time period during which the night purge is allowed, and the threshold values of outdoor air temperature and indoor-outdoor temperature difference at which the night purge is activated.



| | Item | Function and description | |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|--|
| (A) | Available/ Not Available | Tap [Available] or [Not Available] to enable or disable the night purge. | |
| (B) | Days of the week | Select the days of the week to execute the night purge. | |
| (C) | Start/end time | Set the start and end times of the time period during which the night purge is allowed. | |
| (D) | OT threshold | Set the outdoor air temperature at which the night purge is activated. | |
| (E) | RoomTemp dif | Set the difference between indoor and outdoor temperatures at which the night purge is activated. | |
| (F) | Init fan spd | Set the initial fan speed of the night purge. | |
| (G) | [Cancel] | Tapping this button will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. | |
| (H) | [OK] | Tapping this button will save the settings and close the dialog. | |

7-5-4. Notice

[1] Grouping

Units that support and ones that do not support night purge must not be included in the same group. If they are included in the same group and the base unit (the unit with the lowest address number in the group) does not support night purge, night purge will not be available even if the counterpart unit supports the feature.

• The unit with the lowest address number in the group is the base unit.

[2] Night purge will not be activated during level operation via an external input (level input)

[3] Resuming night purge

If night purge is turned off while running, it cannot be resumed on the same day.

[4] Schedule settings

If a schedule is set during the night purge time period, the schedule settings take priority.

[5] Interlock control

If interlock control is set during the night purge time period, the interlock control settings take priority.

91

- Configurable settings differ depending on the ventilation model.
- · Also refer to the ventilating unit technical documentation.

7-6. Night mode (low noise mode) schedule settings

7-6-1. Function

Night mode (low noise mode) switches the outdoor unit to low noise mode for the set time. This feature is useful when you want to run the outdoor unit in low noise mode at nighttime only.

7-6-2. Details of control

There are two night mode (low noise mode) settings: the outdoor unit schedule settings (outdoor unit schedule 2) and the normal setting. Settings can be made with either of the above methods.

- (1) Night mode [normal setting]
 - There are two low noise mode options: silent priority and performance priority. Control is determined by the outdoor unit settings. For the outdoor unit configuration method, refer to the installation manual for the unit.
 - · Set the control start and end times. (Setting common to all outdoor addresses subject to control)
 - · Set night mode control [ON] (control) or [OFF] (do not control) to each address.
 - This schedule can be set across multiple days. (Example: 22:00 to 6:00)

7-6-3. Normal setting

Tapping **[Settings]** and then **[Function]** on the operation management screen (e-2) will display the function settings screen.

Tapping [Night Mode Schedule] on the function settings screen will display the Night Mode Schedule screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---------------------|---|
| (A) | Controller | Select the target AE-C/EW-C. |
| (B) | Start time/End time | Set the start and end times of the night mode schedule. |
| (C) | Address | The M-NET addresses of the outdoor units are displayed. |
| (D) | ON/OFF | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the night mode schedule. |
| (E) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (F) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

7-6-4. Notice

- The control level of the night mode is not displayed on the monitoring screen.
- · Depending on the type of outdoor unit, it may not be possible to configure it via the outdoor unit schedule.
- When deleting the outdoor unit schedule settings from the outdoor unit schedule, make sure the function controlled by the schedule is disabled (or OFF). If you delete the schedule settings while control is available (or ON), control may be activated and cooling or heating could fail to reach the set temperature.
- Operate the outdoor units having the same address based either on the outdoor unit schedule settings or on normal settings.
- If night mode has been enabled (or ON) via the outdoor unit schedule settings or normal settings, "Available" (or "ON") will be displayed.
- The normal setting schedule is activated every day at the set time period. To enable control via a different schedule on different days, use the settings via the outdoor unit schedule.
- If the night mode control level is not displayed in three levels (low, medium, high) on the setting screen via the outdoor unit schedule, the outdoor unit switch settings must be changed. For details on the unit configuration method, contact your dealer.
- Night mode control via normal settings is determined by the outdoor unit settings. The reduced noise value differs depending on the model. Also, depending on the outdoor unit model, the low noise level configured by switch settings may be available in three levels.
- When not using the AE-C/EW-C, the low noise mode is available via the outdoor unit external contact input (remote input/output control: CN3D). If the settings via the outdoor unit schedule from the AE-C/EW-C or night mode normal settings and night mode via the outdoor unit contact input are available in the same time period, they operate in the following order: outdoor unit contact point > settings via the outdoor unit schedule > normal settings. Therefore, a night mode command cannot be executed on the AE-C/EW-C while in low noise mode on the outdoor unit contact point.
- If the outdoor unit contact input is released in the time period while night mode control is available on the AE-C/EW-C, it can take up to 20 minutes until night mode control is available on the AE-C/EW-C.

| MEMO | | |
|------|------|------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

7. Usage (Air conditioning unit/ventilating unit: operation management)

8. Usage (Products other than air conditioning unit: basic operation)

8-1. Advanced setting screen for different types of products (basic operation)

Tapping [Advanced] on the Simple operation panel of the Monitor/Operation screen will display the Advanced setting screen for the selected group.

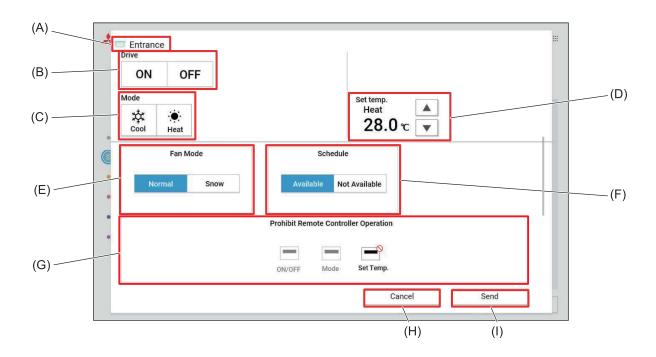
On the Advanced setting screen, you can view the operation status of the selected group or change the settings of the selected group.

After changing the settings, tap [Send] to save the changes.

To go back to the previous screen without saving the changes, tap [Cancel].

- While the Advanced setting screen is being displayed, any changes in the operation status will not be reflected on the information shown on the screen.
- · Buttons being selected are displayed in blue.

[1] e-Series 1



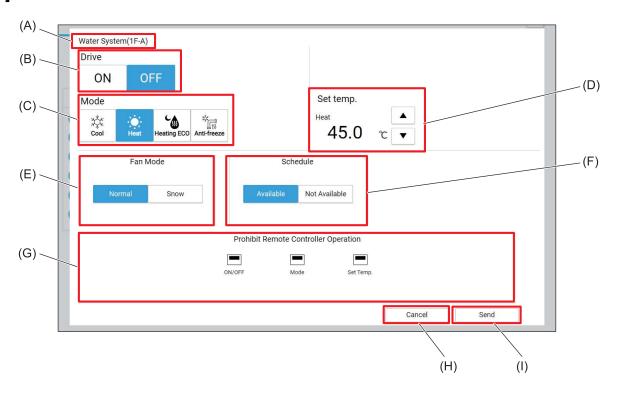
| | Item | Function and description | |
|-----|------------|---|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. | |
| (B) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the unit. | |
| (C) | Mode | Select the operation mode. | |
| (D) | Set temp. | ap [▲] or [▼] to change the set water temperature. | |
| (E) | Fan Mode | Tap [Normal] or [Snow] to switch the fan mode. | |
| (F) | Schedule | Tap [Available] or [Not Available] to enable or disable the schedule. When [Not Available] is selected, the controller will not operate according to the set schedule. | |

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|---|
| (G) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, and Set temp. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]. |
| (H) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (I) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- e-Series monitoring/operation is not available on a smartphone.
- If the unit is a cooling-only model, [Heat] is not displayed.

[2] e-Series 2

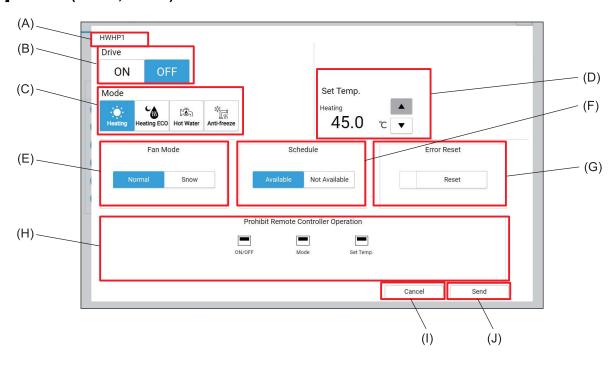


| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|---|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the unit. |
| (C) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (D) | Set temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the set water temperature. |
| (E) | Fan Mode | Tap [Normal] or [Snow] switch the fan mode. |
| (F) | Schedule | Tap [Available] or [Not Available] to enable or disable the schedule. When [Not Available] is selected, the controller will not operate according to the set schedule. |
| (G) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, and Set temp. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]. |
| (H) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (I) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- e-Series monitoring/operation is not available on a smartphone.
- If the unit is a cooling-only model, [Heat] is not displayed.

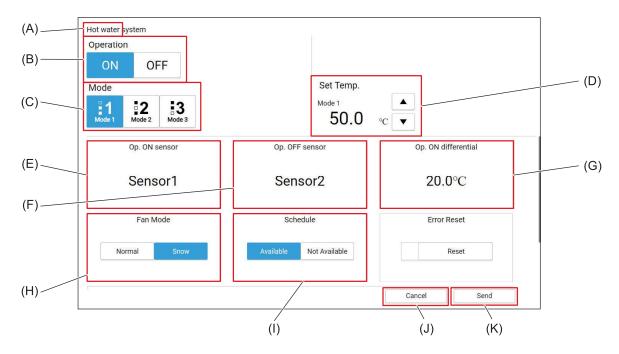
[3] HWHP (CAHV, CRHV)



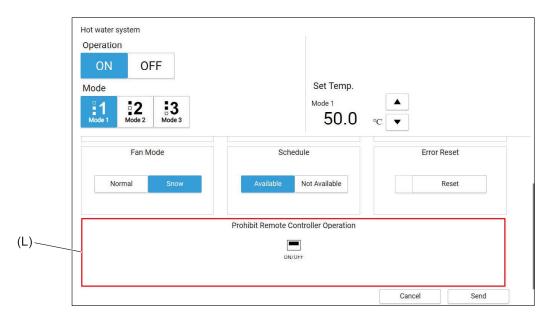
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the unit. |
| (C) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (D) | Set Temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the hot water set temperature. |
| (E) | Fan Mode | Tap [Normal] or [Snow] switch the fan mode. |
| (F) | Schedule | Tap [Available] or [Not Available] to enable or disable the schedule.When [Not Available] is selected, the controller will not operate according to the set schedule. |
| (G) | Error Reset | Tap [Reset] to send an error reset command to the unit. |
| (H) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, and Set Temp. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]. |
| (1) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (J) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

[4] HWHP (QAHV)

(1) Advanced operation screen (top half of the screen)



(2) Advanced operation screen (bottom half of the screen)



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
| (A) | Group Name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Operating status | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the unit. |
| (C) | Mode | Tap [Mode 1], [Mode 2], or [Mode 3] and select the operation mode. |
| (D) | Set Temp. | Tap [] or [] to change the hot water set temperature. |
| (E) | Operation ON sensor | The sensor value set in each mode is displayed. |
| (F) | Operation OFF sensor | The sensor value set in each mode is displayed. |
| (G) | Operation ON differential | The operation start Differential Temp is displayed. |

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|---|
| (H) | Fan Mode | Tap [Normal] or [Snow] to switch between fan mode normal/snow for the target system. |
| (1) | Schedule | Tap [Available] or [Not Available] to enable or disable the schedule. |
| (J) | Cancel | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (K) | Send | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |
| (L) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]. |

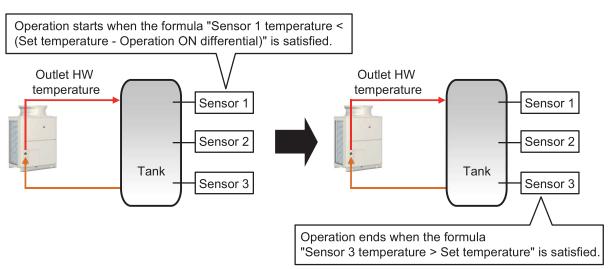
Note

- · Mode setting examples are shown below.
- HWHP (QAHV) monitoring/operation is not available on a smartphone.

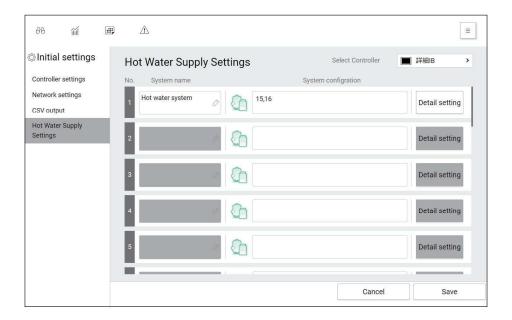
[Mode setting examples]

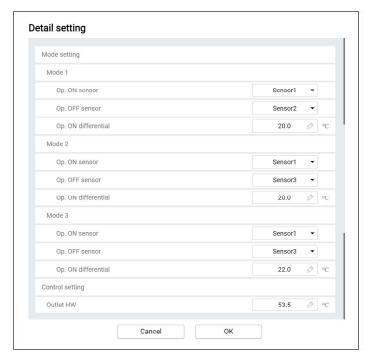
| Mode | Operation ON/OFF sensor | Sensor No. |
|--------|-------------------------|------------|
| Mode 1 | Operation ON sensor | 3 |
| Wode 1 | Operation OFF sensor | 3 |
| Mode 2 | Operation ON sensor | 1 |
| Mode 2 | Operation OFF sensor | 2 |
| Mode 3 | Operation ON sensor | 1 |
| Wode 5 | Operation OFF sensor | 3 |

When operated in Mode 3 above



Operation mode settings (Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3) can be configured in hot water supply settings by opening the initial settings screen from the panorama view.





Note

• It takes up to 5 minutes for the changes in detail settings to apply.

[5] DIDO controller (66)



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|------------|---|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the general equipment. |
| (C) | Schedule | Tap [Available] or [Not Available] to enable or disable the schedule. When [Not Available] is selected, the controller will not operate according to the set schedule. |
| (D) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (E) | [Send] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

9. Usage (Products other than air conditioning unit: schedule settings)

9-1. Advanced setting screen for different types of products (schedule setting)

[1] e-Series 1

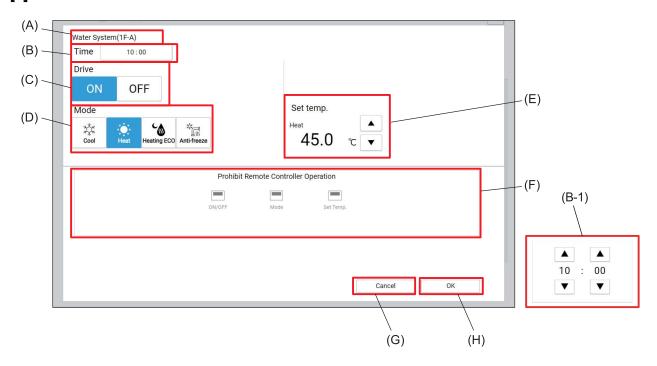


| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Time | Set the activation time of the event. Tapping this item will display the time setting dialog (B-1). |
| (B-1) | Time setting dialog | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the hour and minute. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. Tapping [OK] will save the settings and close the dialog. |
| (C) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the unit. |
| (D) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (E) | Set temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the set water temperature. |
| (F) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, and Set Temp. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]]. |
| (G) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (H) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

The operation mode can be changed when an e-Series model is OFF.
 When changing the operation mode in Schedule, configure "[OFF], operation mode change schedule" and one minute later, configure "[ON] schedule."

[2] e-Series 2

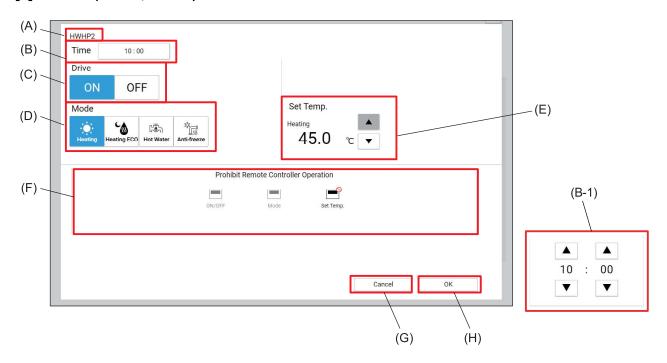


| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Time | Set the activation time of the event. Tapping this item will display the time setting dialog (B-1). |
| (B-1) | Time setting dialog | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the hour and minute. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. Tapping [OK] will save the settings and close the dialog. |
| (C) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the unit. |
| (D) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (E) | Set temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the set water temperature. |
| (F) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, and Set temp. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]]. |
| (G) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (H) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

The operation mode can be changed when an e-Series model is OFF.
 When changing the operation mode in Schedule, configure "[OFF], operation mode change schedule" and one minute later, configure "[ON] schedule."

[3] HWHP (CAHV, CRHV)

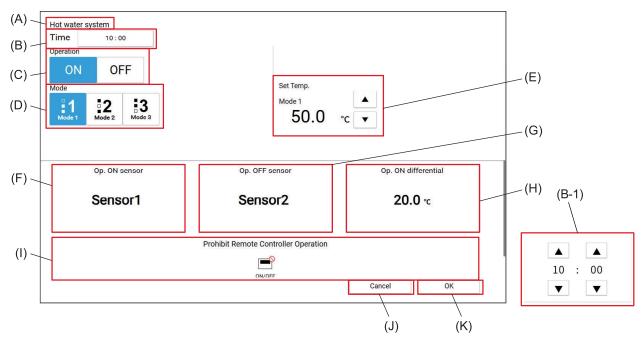


| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Time | Set the activation time of the event. Tapping this item will display the time setting dialog (B-1). |
| (B-1) | Time setting dialog | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the hour and minute. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. Tapping [OK] will save the settings and close the dialog. |
| (C) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the unit. |
| (D) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (E) | Set temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the hot water set temperature. |
| (F) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, and Set Temp. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]]. |
| (G) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (H) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- On a HWHP (QAHV, CAHV, CRHV), configure the schedule so that all 365 days are filled and there are no days without a set schedule.
- Weekly schedule season settings are shared on the AE-C/EW-C.
 Therefore, if a HWHP (QAHV, CAHV, CRHV) and other air conditioning unit or refrigeration unit is connected to the AE-C/EW-C, the weekly schedule period in season settings is the same setting, so make sure the lowest priority weekly schedule pattern is set to [Available] for all periods.

[4] HWHP (QAHV)

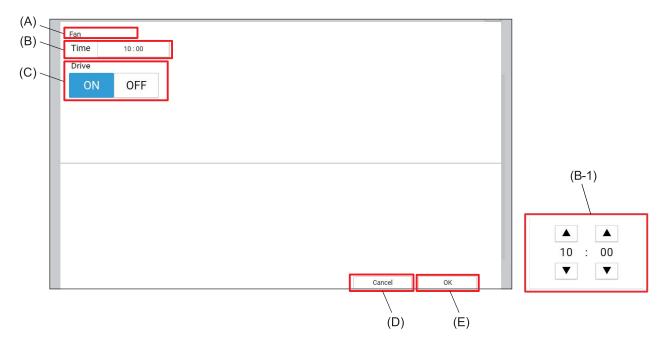


| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|---|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Time | Set the activation time of the event. Tapping this item will display the time setting dialog (B-1). |
| (B-1) | Time setting dialog | Tap [] or [] to change the hour and minute. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. Tapping [OK] will save the settings and close the dialog. |
| (C) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the unit. |
| (D) | Mode | Select the operation mode. |
| (E) | Set Temp. | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the hot water set temperature. |
| (F) | Operation ON sensor | The sensor value set in each mode is displayed. |
| (G) | Operation OFF sensor | The sensor value set in each mode is displayed. |
| (H) | Operation ON differential | The operation start Differential Temp is displayed. |
| (1) | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation | Tap the buttons to allow or prohibit access from the remote controller to each item. The following settings can be allowed or prohibited: ON/OFF, Mode, and Set Temp. Prohibited settings are marked with [\infty]. |
| (J) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (K) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- For the mode, refer to the specified page. "8-1. [4] HWHP (QAHV)"
- On a HWHP (QAHV, CAHV, CRHV), configure the schedule so that all 365 days are filled and there are no days without a set schedule.
- Weekly schedule season settings are shared on the AE-C/EW-C.
 Therefore, if a HWHP (QAHV, CAHV, CRHV) and other air conditioning unit or refrigeration unit is connected to the AE-C/EW-C, the weekly schedule period in season settings is the same setting, so make sure the lowest priority weekly schedule pattern is set to [Available] for all periods.

[5] DIDO controller (66)



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---------------------|--|
| (A) | Group name | The name of the selected group is displayed. |
| (B) | Time | Set the activation time of the event. Tapping this item will display the time setting dialog (B-1). |
| (B-1) | Time setting dialog | Tap [▲] or [▼] to change the hour and minute. Tapping [Cancel] will close the dialog without saving the setting changes. Tapping [OK] will save the settings and close the dialog. |
| (C) | Drive | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the general equipment. |
| (D) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (E) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

| | 9. Usage (Products other than air conditioning unit: schedule settings) |
|-------------|---|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| MEMO | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

10. Usage (Common to all models: other functions)

10-1. External input/output settings

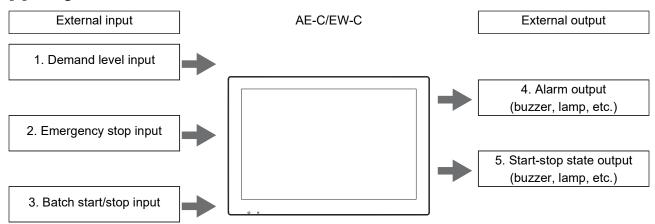
Configure external input and output settings as needed.

10-1-1. Summary of external input/output

The controller is equipped with an external input/output function that allows batch start/stop control and emergency stop of the units by external signal input, as well as notification of the unit's operation status and error conditions by external signal output.

- To use external input and output, select one mode used for each.
- External I/O signals should be connected to CN5 or CN6 on the controller via an external I/O adapter (option).
- · For connection, refer to the installation manuals included with the external input/output device.
- For the operation, refer to the specified page. "17-3. List of external input/output settings."

[1] Image of use



[2] Settings

For setting, refer to "10-1-2. External input and output settings."

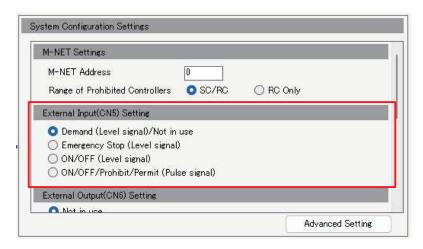
10-1-2. External input and output settings

Configure the settings to use external inputs.

Set the mode for external input/output in [System Configuration Settings] on the [Basic System Settings] screen under [Basic Settings] of the Initial Setting Tool.

• For connection, refer to the installation manuals included with the external input/output device.

[1] External input setting



The usage method (mode) must be set for each AE-C/EW-C.

10-2. Demand control

10-2-1. Overview of demand control

The controller is equipped with an energy-saving peak cut control function that can perform energy-saving control and peak cut control based on the average power over 30 minutes, according to the initially set level.

[1] Air conditioning units

| Control method | Control time | Control target | Control details | Control setting | |
|---------------------|---|-----------------|--|--|--|
| ±2°C | | | Shifts the set temperature by +2°C in cooling and dry modes, and -2°C in heating mode. Shifts the set temperature by ±2°C at the control start time and returns to the original set temperature at the control end time. The shifted set temperature during control is displayed on the local remote controller, etc. | | |
| Fan | Fan Select from 3 min 6 min 9 min 15 min 30 min | | At the start of control, the indoor unit is set to thermo OFF, and returns to the original operating status at the end of control. During control, the display on the local remote controller continues to show cooling or heating. If the mode is changed by operation or schedule during control, and it is not in fan mode at the end of control, it will not return to the mode before control even when the control end time is reached. | Level 0 to 4 • Level 0 is for energy- saving control | |
| OFF | | | At the start of control, the indoor unit is stopped, and returns to the original operating status at the end of control. During OFF control, the local remote controller and other displays will show OFF. When the control time is set to [30 min], operation via local remote controller, LCD screen, web browser, schedule, etc., is not possible (an operation prohibition mark is displayed). • When the control time is set to [3-15 min], if operation control continues due to local remote controller operation or schedule during OFF control, the indoor unit will be stopped again. This action is performed in 1-minute cycles. | Gontagi | |
| Capacity control | Select from 3 min 6 min 9 min 15 min 30 min | Outdoor unit | Selects from 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90% of the operating capacity of the outdoor unit's compressor, which varies according to the indoor unit load, and prevents it from exceeding the set maximum value. | Level 0 to 4 (By address) • Level 0 is for energy- saving control | |

| 10. Usage (Common to all models: other functions) |
|---|
|---|

| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

10-2-2. Outdoor unit control settings

Set the energy-saving control for the outdoor unit at each energy-saving control level.

Tap [Settings] - [Function] - [Peak Cut] on the operation management screen to display the peak cut settings screen, and then tap [Advanced] - [Outdoor Unit] to display the outdoor unit control settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--|--|
| (A) | Controller/Peak cut | |
| (B) | Control setting selection | Select [Outdoor unit]. |
| (C) | [AII] | Tapping this item will display the Maximum Capacity/Control Time settings dialog (C-1). |
| (C-1) | Maximum Capacity/ Control Time settings dialog | Set the maximum operating capacity and control time for the outdoor unit for each address. For All (C), it applies to all outdoor units; for Edit (E), it applies to outdoor units at each address. |
| (D) | Setting content | The maximum operating capacity and control time for each control level is displayed for each address. |
| (E) | [Edit] | Tapping this item will display the Maximum Capacity/Control Time settings dialog (C-1). |
| (F) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (G) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |
| (H) | Maximum Capacity Set the maximum operating capacity for each control level. Control Time Set the control time for each control level. | |
| (1) | | |

10-2-3. Indoor unit control settings

Set the energy-saving control for the indoor unit at each energy-saving control level.

Tap [Settings] - [Function] - [Peak Cut] on the operation management screen to display the peak cut settings screen, and then tap [Advanced] - [Indoor Unit] to display the indoor unit control settings screen.

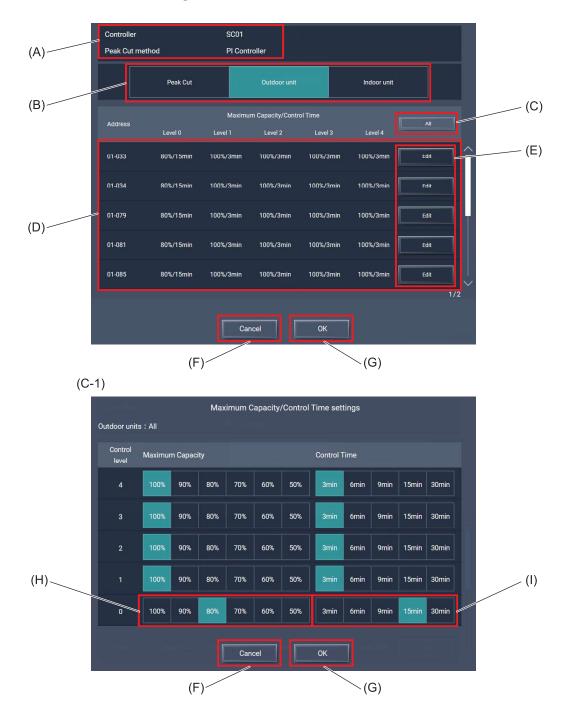


| | Item | Function and description | | | |
|-------|--|---|--|--|--|
| (A) | Controller/Peak cut method | The selected AE-C/EW-C controller and peak cut method are displayed. | | | |
| (B) | Control setting selection | Select [Indoor unit]. | | | |
| (C) | [AII] | Tapping this item will display the Control Details/Control Time settings dialog (C-1). | | | |
| (C-1) | Control Details/Control Time settings dialog | Set the control details and control time for indoor units for each block. For All (C), it applies to all indoor units in all blocks; for Edit (E), it applies to indoor units in each block. | | | |
| (D) | Setting content | The control details and control time for each control level is displayed for each block. | | | |
| (E) | [Edit] | Tapping this item will display the Control Details/Control Time settings dialog (C-1). | | | |
| (F) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. | | | |
| (G) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. | | | |
| (H) | Control Details | Set the control details for each control level. | | | |
| (1) | Control Time | Set the control time for each control level. | | | |

10-3. Operation explanation for level zero

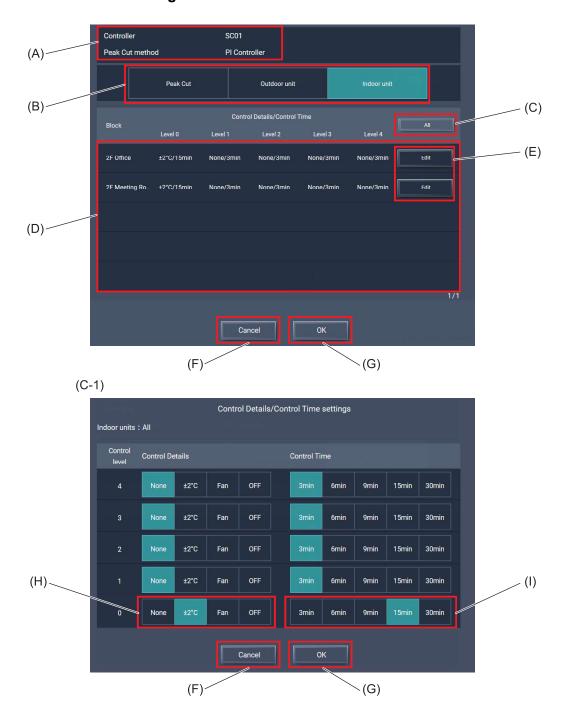
To perform constant energy-saving control 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, set control level "0." Control settings can be made for both outdoor units and indoor units.

[1] Outdoor unit control settings



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--|--|
| (A) | Controller/Peak cut method | The selected AE-C/EW-C controller and peak cut method are displayed. |
| (B) | Control setting selection | Select [Outdoor unit]. |
| (C) | [AII] | Tapping this item will display the Maximum Capacity/Control Time settings dialog (C-1). |
| (C-1) | Maximum Capacity/ Control Time settings dialog | Set the maximum operating capacity and control time for the outdoor unit for each address. For All (C), it applies to all outdoor units in all blocks; for Edit (E), it applies to outdoor units at each address. |
| (D) | Setting content | The maximum operating capacity and control time for each control level is displayed for each address. |
| (E) | [Edit] | Tapping this item will display the Maximum Capacity/Control Time settings dialog (C-1). |
| (F) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (G) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |
| (H) | Maximum Capacity | Set the maximum operating capacity for control level 0. |
| (I) | Control Time | Set the control time for control level 0. |

[2] Indoor unit control settings



| | Item | Function and description | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|
| | item | Function and description | |
| (A) Controller/Peak cut method | | The selected AE-C/EW-C controller and peak cut method are displayed. | |
| (B) | Control setting selection | Select [Indoor unit]. | |
| (C) | [AII] | Tapping this item will display the Control Details/Control Time settings dialog (C-1). | |
| (C-1) | Control Details/Control Time settings dialog | Set the control details and control time for indoor units for each block. For All (C), it applies to all indoor units; for Edit (E), it applies to indoor units at each block. | |
| (D) | Setting content | The control details and control time for each control level is displayed for each block. | |
| (E) | [Edit] | Tapping this item will display the Control Details/Control Time settings dialog (C-1). | |
| (F) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. | |
| (G) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. | |
| (H) | | | |
| (I) | | | |

10-4. Peak cut control status

Tap [iii] in the Main Menu (I) to display the Energy Management screen, and select [Peak Cut] to display the history of peak cut control in a graph.

It is also possible to download the displayed data as a CSV format file.



Note

• The power graph is displayed only when the peak cut method is set to "Electric Amount Count PLC" or "PI Controller" in the peak cut settings screen of [Function Settings 1] - [Peak Cut].

| Item | | Function and description | | |
|------|--|---|--|--|
| (A) | (A) Controller The AE-C/EW-C to show the peak cut control status is displayed. | | | |
| (B) | B) Measurement date The measurement date is displayed. | | | |
| (C) | C) Current control level The current control level is displayed. | | | |
| (D) | [CSV output] | Tapping this item will output the displayed data as a CSV file. | | |
| (E) | Legend Legends of the graph are displayed. | | | |
| (F) | (F) Graph display area Graphs are displayed. | | | |
| (G) | Popup | Tapping this item will display the average power and control level for the specified range. | | |

10-5. User management

10-5-1. User management overview

There are four types of users, and the available functions differ for each user.

1) Commissioning user

Can perform initial settings and manage all air conditioning units.

2) Building manager

Can manage all air conditioning units.

3) Tenant manager

Can manage specific air conditioning units.

4) General user

Can monitor and operate specific air conditioning units.

Tap [Settings] - [User Management] on the operation management screen to display the user registration screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|------------------|---|
| (A) | Operation target | Tapping this item will select the operation target. |

10-5-2. User privileges

The following is a list of available functions for each user.

o: Available —: Not available

| | Item | Commissioning user | Building manager | Tenant manager | General user |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| | Floor layout screen | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | List screen | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Simple operation | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Monitor/Operation | Advanced operation | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Status list screen | 0 | 0 | | _ |
| | Quality controller status display | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Refrigeration unit status display | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ |
| Energy | Usage status | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ |
| management | Peak cut control status | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Schedule setting | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ |
| Schedule | Date range setting | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Schedule contents setting | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ |
| | Error list | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Unit error log | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | M-NET error log | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Network error list | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| Notice | Filter sign | 0 | 0 | | _ |
| | Error list (low temp.) | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Unit error log (low temp.) | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Pre-alarms in progress | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Pre-alarm log | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| Message | Message screen | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Controller setting | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Network setting | 0 | 0 | | _ |
| Initial setting | Group settings | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| initial setting | Hot water supply setting | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Interlocked LOSSNAY settings | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | CSV output | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Controller setting | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | LCD cleaning | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| General setting | Product information | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Energy management output | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Initialize personal info | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |

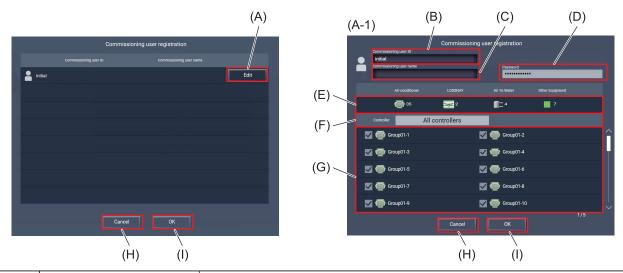
o: Available —: Not available

| | Item | Commissioning user | Building manager | Tenant manager | General user |
|------------------------------------|--|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| | User management | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | License registration | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | E-mail setting | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Peak cut setting | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| Setting | Set temperature range limit | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Night mode schedule | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | External temperature interlock setting | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Night setback control setting | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Send mail log | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Monitoring status | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| Maintenance | Gas refrigerant amount check | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| Walliterlance | Utility | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Backup/import of settings data | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| | Initialize learning data for AI start | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |
| Message (Maintenance screen) | Message screen | 0 | 0 | _ | _ |

10-5-3. User management settings

[1] Commissioning user

On the Commissioning user registration screen, the commissioning user ID, commissioning user name, and password can be set.

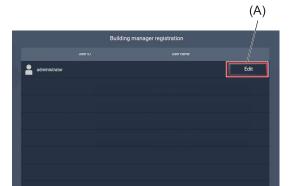


| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------|---|
| (A) | [Edit] | Tapping this item will display the Commissioning user registration screen (A-1). |
| (B) | Commissioning user ID | Enter the commissioning user ID. |
| (C) | Commissioning user name | Enter the commissioning user name. |
| (D) | Password | Enter the password. |
| (E) | Number of control units | The number of units under operation is displayed by model. |
| (F) | Controller | ALL is displayed. |
| (G) | Operation target | All groups under management/operation are displayed. |
| (H) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (1) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

[2] Building manager

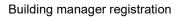
On the Building manager registration screen, the building manager ID, building manager name, and password can be set.

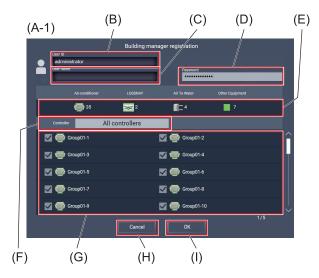




(H)

(1)





| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------|---|
| (A) | [Edit] | Tapping this item will display the Building manager registration screen (A-1). |
| (B) | Building manager ID | Enter the building manager ID. |
| (C) | Building manager name | Enter the building manager name. |
| (D) | Password | Enter the password. |
| (E) | Number of control units | The number of units under operation is displayed by model. |
| (F) | Controller | The AE-C/EW-C that controls the equipment is displayed. |
| (G) | Operation target | The groups monitored by the AE-C/EW-C selected in (F) are displayed. |
| (H) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (1) | [ОК] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

[3] Tenant manager/General user

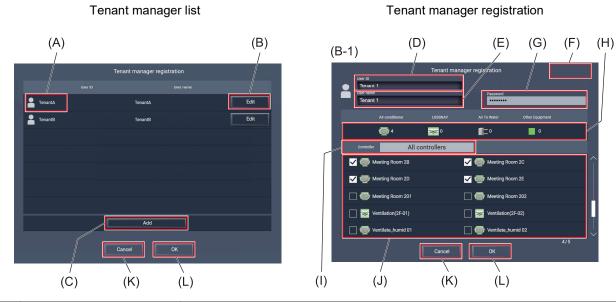
On the Tenant manager registration screen, up to 200 tenant managers can be registered.

On the General user registration screen, up to 2000 general users can be registered.

The groups that each user can monitor and operate can be set.

Note

• After creating tenant managers and general users, inform the users of their user ID, password, and login LIRI



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------|---|
| (A) | Tenant manager | Registered tenant managers are displayed. |
| (B) | [Edit] | Tapping this item will display the Tenant manager registration screen (B-1). |
| (C) | [Add] | Add a new tenant manager. Tapping this item will display a blank Tenant manager registration screen (B-1). |
| (D) | Tenant ID | Enter the tenant ID. |
| (E) | Tenant manager name | Enter the tenant manager name. |
| (F) | [Delete] | Delete the displayed tenant manager name. |
| (G) | Password | Enter the password. |
| (H) | Number of control units | The number of units under operation is displayed by model. |
| (1) | Controller | The AE-C/EW-C that controls the equipment is displayed. |
| (J) | Operation target | Select the monitor/operation target. |
| (K) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (L) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- When tenant managers/general users log in, only the groups specified here will be operable.
- Tenant IDs/user IDs and passwords are case-sensitive. Passwords must contain 8 to 127 alphanumeric characters.
- A tenant ID/user ID and password are required for login.
- The user name (M) for general users is displayed when using a smartphone.



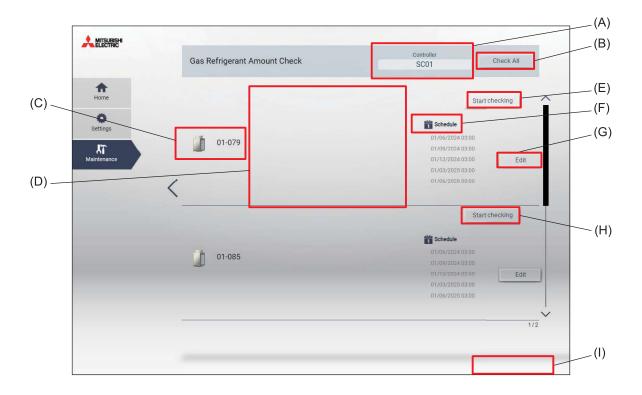
10-6. Gas refrigerant amount check

[1] Overview of gas refrigerant amount check

The gas refrigerant amount check is a feature that supports the periodic inspection work required for users of air conditioning equipment under the Act on Rational Use and Appropriate Management of Fluorocarbons. By specifying the date and time using the schedule function, this function can be utilized as a periodic inspection.

[2] Usage

Tap [Maintenance] - [Gas Refrigerant Amount Check] on the operation management screen to display the Gas Refrigerant Amount Check screen.



Note

- In case of a failure of the AE-C/EW-C, logs of gas refrigerant amount check should be periodically saved on a personal computer or other storage device.
- For inspection methods and precautions immediately after the installation of the outdoor unit or during maintenance, refer to the installation manual for the outdoor unit.
- During the gas refrigerant amount check, the outdoor unit operates in cooling mode. Gas refrigerant amount check takes 30 minutes to an hour.
- You can move to other screens during the check. After the check is completed, you can view the check results on the Gas Refrigerant Amount Check screen.

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|---|
| (A) | Controller Select the controller to display the check screen. | |
| (B) | [Check All] | Tapping this item will check all indoor units. To check specific indoor units, select [Start checking] for the units to be checked. |
| (C) | Indoor unit addresses | The addresses of the indoor units are displayed. |
| (D) | Log data of gas refrigerant amount check | The log of gas refrigerant amount check is displayed. |
| (E) | [Start checking] | Tapping this item will start the gas refrigerant amount check. |
| (F) | Schedule | A list of schedules for gas refrigerant amount check is displayed. A maximum of 16 events can be made. When scheduling gas refrigerant amount check for multiple indoor units, it is recommended to stagger the check times for each indoor unit to avoid exceeding contract power. When using the gas refrigerant amount check on a schedule, note that the unit will operate in refrigerant mode for 30 minutes to 1 hour during the check, especially in winter. |
| (G) | [Edit] | Tapping this item will allow you to change the schedule settings for gas refrigerant amount check schedules. |
| (H) | [Start checking] | Tapping this item will perform the initial gas refrigerant amount check. During trial operation or after installing an indoor unit, the first gas refrigerant amount check will be an initial measurement. The initial measurement result does not measure the insufficiency of the initial refrigerant charge. Charge the specified amount of refrigerant according to regulations. The initial measurement result will serve as an indicator of refrigerant decrease when performing gas refrigerant amount check from the second time onward. |
| (1) | [CSV output] | Tapping this item will output the log data of the gas refrigerant amount check in CSV format. • For LCD screen: Output to USB flash drive from the USB port of AE-C/ EW-C • For browser: Output to PC via LAN |

10-7. Monitoring status

Using the monitoring status, it is possible to check the free contacts of indoor units.

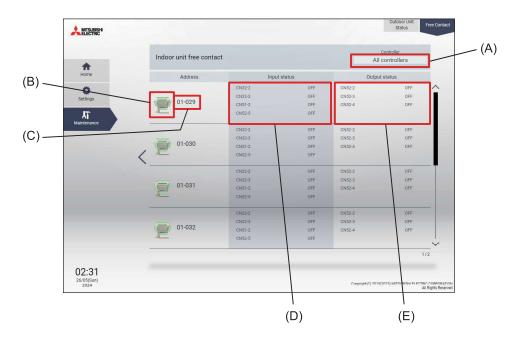
[1] Indoor unit free contacts

It is possible to check the input/output status of indoor unit free contacts.

Tap [Maintenance] - [Monitoring Status] on the operation management screen, then tap [Free Contact] to display the indoor unit free contacts screen.

Note

• The free contact settings for indoor units are made using the dip switch on the indoor unit side.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|----------------------|--|
| (A) | Controller | Narrow down the display target by AE-C/EW-C. |
| (B) | (B) Indoor unit icon | : Normal |
| | | : Communication error or unit error |
| (C) | Indoor unit address | The AE-C/EW-C number and indoor unit address are displayed. |
| (D) | Input status | The input status of the indoor unit free contacts is displayed. |
| (E) | Output status | The output status of the indoor unit free contacts is displayed. |

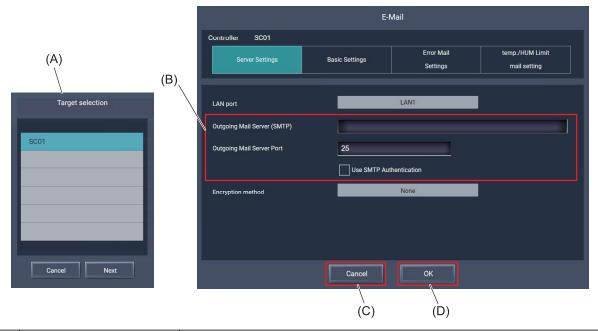
| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

10-8. E-mail settings

To use various e-mail functions, e-mail settings are necessary.

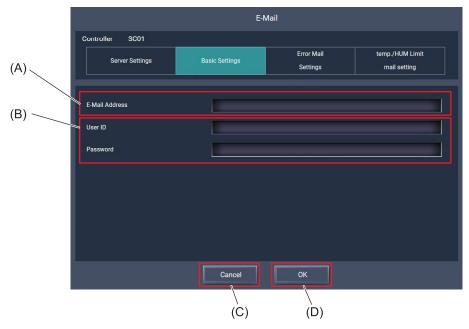
Tap [Settings] - [Function Settings] on the operation management screen (e-2) to display the function settings screen. Tap [E-mail Settings] on the function settings screen to display the e-mail settings screen.

10-8-1. Server settings screen



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|--|
| (A) | E-mail settings target selection dialog | Select the target system controller for e-mail settings. |
| (B) | Sending mail server settings | Enter the IP address or host name and port number of the sending mail server. Check "Use SMTP Authentication" if necessary. |
| (C) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (D) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

10-8-2. Basic settings screen



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|
| (A) | E-Mail Address | Enter the e-mail address obtained from your internet provider or system administrator. |
| (B) | Mail server connection information | Enter the user ID and password obtained from your internet provider or system administrator. |
| (C) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (D) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

• To delete the information, leave the setting items blank and tap [OK].

10-8-3. Error e-mail settings screen



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|
| (A) | Mail Subject | Set the title displayed in the sending e-mail. |
| (B) | Kind of Errors | Select the type of error. Tapping this item will display the Error type selection dialog (F). |
| (C) | E-Mail Address | Set the e-mail address to send to for each type of error. |
| (D) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (E) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |
| (F) | Error type selection dialog | Set the tapped type as the error type and return to the previous screen. |

Note

• To delete the information, leave the setting items blank and tap [OK].

10-8-4. Temperature/humidity upper/lower limit notification e-mail settings screen



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|----------------|---|
| (A) | Mail Subject | Set the title displayed in the sending e-mail. |
| (B) | E-Mail Address | Set the e-mail address to send to. |
| (C) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (D) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

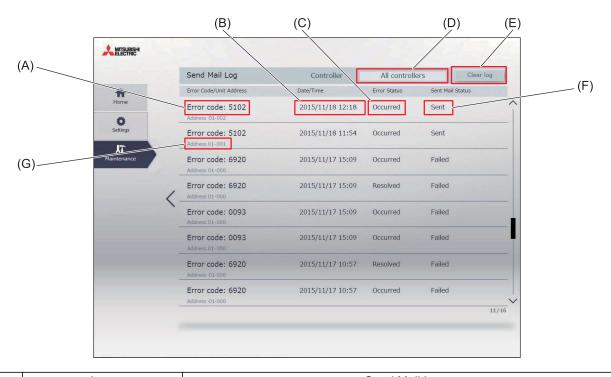
Note

• To delete the information, leave the setting items blank and tap [OK].

10-9. Send mail log

Tap [Maintenance] – [Send Mail Log] on the operation management screen.

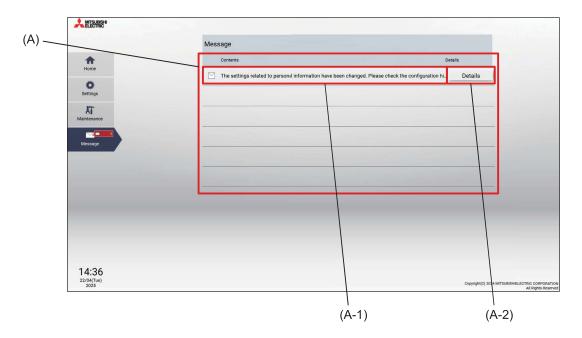
[1] Send Mail Log



| | Item | Send Mail Log |
|-----|--------------------|---|
| (A) | Error code | The error code that corresponds to the error will appear. |
| (B) | Sent date and time | The date and time when the e-mail was sent will appear. Date and time format will use the format set in the initial settings. |
| (C) | Error Status | Occurred: The e-mail was sent when an error occurred. Resolved: The e-mail was sent when the error was resolved. |
| (D) | Controller | Display target e-mail logs can be narrowed down by selecting a centralized controller. |
| (E) | Clear log | Tap to clear the e-mail log. Note: Only the e-mail log of the centralized controller selected in [Controller] will be reset. To clear all logs, select "All controllers." |
| (F) | Sent Mail Status | Occurred: The e-mail was sent when an error occurred. Resolved: The e-mail was sent when the error was resolved. |
| (G) | M-NET address | Sent: The e-mail was successfully sent. Failed: The e-mail failed to be sent. |

10-10. Message screen (Maintenance screen)

Tapping [] will display the Message screen.



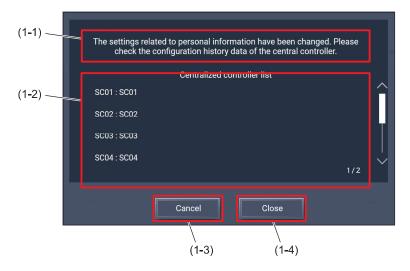
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--------------|--|
| (A) | Message list | Messages are listed. |
| (A-1) | Contents | Contents of messages are displayed. |
| (A-2) | [Details] | Tapping [Details] will display the message details dialog. |

Note

• If multiple messages with the same content occur within the control area, only one message will be displayed.

[1] Message details dialog

This dialog displays details of the message.



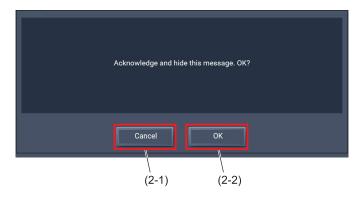
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|
| (1-1) | Contents | Contents of the message are displayed. *1 |
| (1-2) | Centralized controller list | Centralized controllers covered by the message are listed. |
| (1-3) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (1-4) | [Close] | Tapping this button will display the message acknowledgment complete dialog and hide the message. |

^{*1} Message contents and action to be taken are as follows.

| Contents | Action |
|--|---|
| Personal information settings have been changed. Check the setting log data of the centralized controller. | Check the setting logs related to the personal information on the "11-3-8. CSV output method (other than energy management)". |
| | |

[2] Message acknowledgment complete dialog

Select whether to acknowledge the message or not to hide it from the message list.



| | | Item | Function and description |
|---|-------|----------|---|
| | (2-1) | [CANCEL] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| Ī | (2-2) | [OK] | Tap this button to hide the message and display the previous screen. |

11. Operation (supplementary material)

11-1. Operation using a smartphone

This section explains how to monitor and operate the air conditioning units, LOSSNAY units, OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier), and other equipment that are connected to the AE-C/EW-C.

Login URL: https://[IP address of the login destination centralized controller AE-C/EW-C]/mobile/index.html Note: Be sure to use a smartphone in portrait mode.

11-1-1. Monitoring the operation status

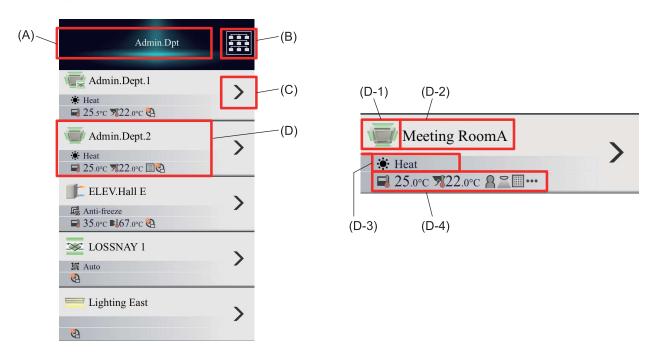
This section explains how to monitor the operation status of all groups collectively.

After login, the group list will appear, showing the operation statuses of all air conditioning unit groups, LOSSNAY unit (ventilation equipment) groups, OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) groups, and other equipment.

[1] All groups

In the group list, the operation status of all groups can be monitored. The operator can also check the unit malfunctions in this list and prevent the units from being left on unintentionally.

Group list



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|------------------------|---|
| (A) | User name | The login user name will appear. |
| (B) | Batch unit | Tapping this item will switch to the Batch Operations screen. |
| (C) | [>] | Tap this button to display the operation screen. |
| (D) | Group operation status | The operation status of the group is displayed. |
| (D-1) | Status display icon | The status such as ON/OFF/error is displayed. |
| (D-2) | Group name | The group name is displayed. |

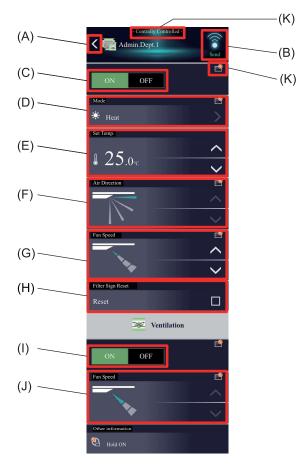
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|------------------|--|
| (D-3) | Operation mode | The set operation mode is displayed. |
| (D-4) | Operating status | The status such as set temperature, intake temperature, and humidity is displayed. |

11-1-2. Unit operation

Tap [>] on the group list screen to switch to the operation screen.

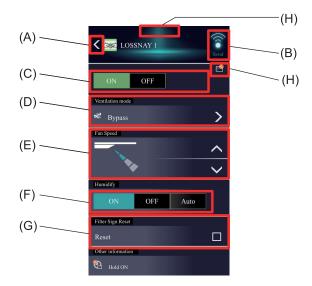
[1] Air conditioning unit (indoor unit) group

If ventilation is set, the operation items for the ventilation are displayed after the air conditioning unit group operation items.



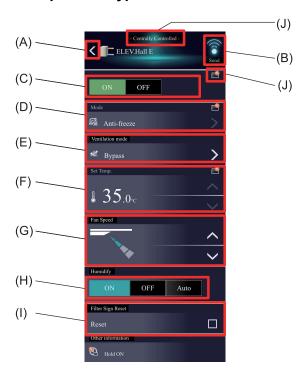
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| (A) | [<] | Tap this button to return to the group list screen without changing settings. |
| (B) | Send | Tap this button to save the setting changes and display the group list screen. |
| (C) | Operating status | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the indoor unit. |
| (D) | Mode | Tap [>] to display the operation mode selection screen and select the desired operation mode. Tap [<] to return to the operation screen. |
| (E) | Set Temp. | Tap [^] or [v] to change the set temperature. • The temperature setting range differs depending on the model. |
| (F) | Air Direction | Tap [ʌ] or [v] to set the air direction. |
| (G) | Fan Speed | Tap [ʌ] or [v] to set the fan speed. |
| (H) | Filter Sign Reset | Tap [□] to switch whether to clear/not clear the notification that informs the filter cleaning time. To reset, check the box [☑]. (Resetting will reset the total operation time.) |
| (1) | Ventilation operation status | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the interlocked LOSSNAY unit. |
| (J) | Ventilation Fan Speed | Tap [ʌ] or [v] to set the fan speed of the interlocked LOSSNAY. |
| (K) | Operation prohibition mark | Prohibited settings are marked with [2]. When one or more operation items are prohibited, [Centrally Controlled] is displayed. |

[2] LOSSNAY group



| | Item | Function and description | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| (A) | [<] | Tap this button to return to the group list screen without changing settings. | | | |
| (B) | Send | Tap this button to save the setting changes and display the group list screen. | | | |
| (C) | Operating status | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to change the operation of the LOSSNAY unit. | | | |
| (D) | Ventilation mode | Tap [>] to display the Vent. Mode selection screen and select the desired ventilation mode. Tap [<] to return to the operation screen. | | | |
| (E) | Fan Speed | Tap [^] or [v] to set the fan speed. | | | |
| (F) | Humidify | Tap [ON], [OFF], or [Auto] to change the humidifier operation. | | | |
| (G) | Filter Sign Reset | Tap [□] to switch whether to clear/not clear the notification that informs the filter cleaning time. To reset, check the box [☑]. (Resetting will reset the total operation time.) | | | |
| (H) | Operation prohibition mark | Prohibited settings are marked with []. When one or more operation items are prohibited, [Centrally Controlled] is displayed. | | | |

[3] OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) group



| | Item | Function and description | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| (A) | [<] | Tap this button to return to the group list screen without changing settings. | | | |
| (B) | Send | Tap this button to save the setting changes and display the group list screen. | | | |
| (C) | Operating status | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off the OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier). | | | |
| (D) | Mode | Tap [>] to display the operation mode selection screen and select the desired operation mode. Tap [<] to return to the operation screen. | | | |
| (E) | Ventilation mode | Tap [>] to display the Vent. Mode selection screen and select the desired ventilation mode. Tap [<] to return to the operation screen. | | | |
| (F) | Set Temp. | Tap [^] or [v] to change the set temperature. • The temperature setting range differs depending on the model. | | | |
| (G) | Fan Speed | Tap [ʌ] or [v] to set the fan speed. | | | |
| (H) | Humidify | Tap [ON], [OFF], or [Auto] to change the humidifier operation. | | | |
| (1) | Filter Sign Reset | Tap [□] to switch whether to clear/not clear the notification that informs the filter cleaning time. To reset, check the box [☑]. (Resetting will reset the total operation time.) | | | |
| (J) | Operation prohibition mark | Prohibited settings are marked with [O]. When one or more operation items are prohibited, [Centrally Controlled] is displayed. | | | |

[4] Other equipment



| Item Function and description | | Function and description | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| (A) | [<] | Tap this button to return to the group list screen without changing settings. | | | |
| (B) | Send | Tap this button to save the setting changes and display the group list screen. | | | |
| (C) | Operating status | Tap [ON] or [OFF] to turn on or off equipment. | | | |
| (D) | Operation prohibition mark | Prohibited settings are marked with []. When one or more operation items are prohibited, [Centrally Controlled] is displayed. | | | |

Note

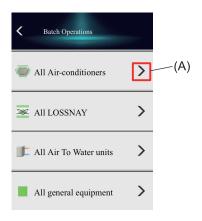
• Equipment set to "No operations (Monitor only)" in the operation settings on the Group Settings screen of the initial setup cannot be operated.

If set to "No operations (Monitor only)", [[] is displayed.

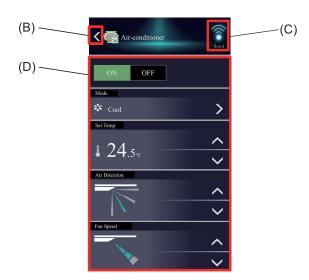
11-1-3. All group batch operation

Tap [] on the group list screen to switch to the Batch Operations screen.

Batch Operations screen



Operation screen



| | Item Function and description | |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | [>] | Tap this button to display the operation screen. |
| (B) | [<] | Tap this button to return to the group list screen without changing settings. |
| (C) | Send | Tap this button to save the setting changes and display the group list screen. |
| (D) | Settings | The settings are changed. |

Note

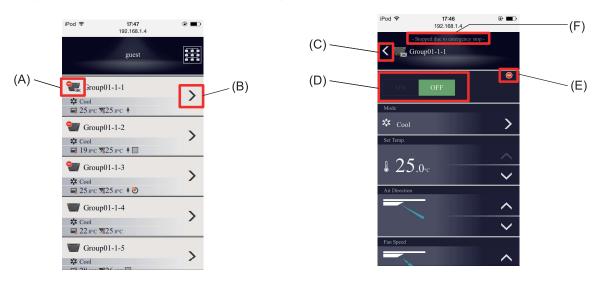
• For groups with set temperature range limits, the range of settable temperatures is limited. When there are groups having prohibited operation items among the batch operation target groups, prohibited items settings are not sent to those groups.

11-1-4. OFF control

When an emergency stop signal is received from an external contact or building management system (BACnet®), or when peak cut control with control method: OFF and control time: 30 minutes set in the energy-saving control/peak cut control function is performed, the control status is displayed with icons and text. During OFF control, the operation status becomes OFF and cannot be switched to ON until the OFF control is released.

Group list screen

Operation screen



| | Item Function and description | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| (A) | OFF controlled unit icon | When air conditioning units are OFF controlled, [] is displayed. | | | |
| (B) | [>] | Tap this button to display the operation screen. | | | |
| (C) | [<] | Tap this button to return to the group list screen without changing settings. | | | |
| (D) | Operating status | During OFF control, [OFF] is displayed. Units cannot be switched to [ON]. | | | |
| (E) | OFF controlled mark | During OFF control, [] is displayed. | | | |
| (F) | OFF control details | [Stopped due to emergency stop] is displayed during OFF control due to an emergency stop signal from an external contact or building management system (BACnet [®]). [Stopped due to energy-save control] is displayed during OFF control due to peak cut control. | | | |

11-2. Icon explanation

11-2-1. Equipment filter buttons (icons)

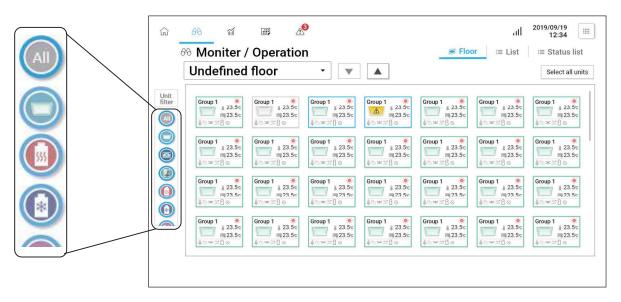
This section explains the buttons and icons for equipment used in the equipment filter.

Note

• The screens where the equipment filter is displayed are as follows: See the table below for detailed explanations of each screen.

| Screen | Example setting | |
|--------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Floor screen | Floor layout display screen | |
| List screen | List display screen | |

Example: Monitoring screen (when not using floor layout)



■ Equipment filter icons

| Item | Description | | |
|---|-------------|------------|--|
| Item | Selected | Unselected | |
| Select all button | All | All | |
| Indoor unit button | | | |
| Ventilating unit button | | ₩. | |
| OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) button | | 130 | |
| HWHP button | | LI | |

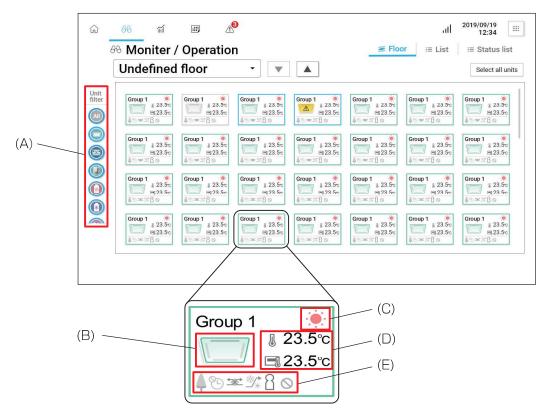
| Item | Description | | |
|---|-------------|------------|--|
| item | Selected | Unselected | |
| e-Series button | | | |
| Outdoor unit button | | | |
| PI controller/ Al controller/ Modbus watt-hour meter button | | 8 | |
| Remote controller/ system controller button | | | |
| Dehumidifier button | | | |
| Quality controller button | | 99 | |
| Condensing unit button | GND | CND | |
| AHC (HC) button | | | |
| Other equipment button | | 0 | |

| Icon | | Model | Description | |
|--------|-------|-------------------|---|--|
| Normal | Error | Wodel | Безоприоп | |
| | | System controller | The status of the system controller is displayed. | |
| | A | Remote controller | The status of the remote controller is displayed. | |

11-2-2. Icons used on the Monitor/Operation screen

The status of groups displayed on the floor layout screen is expressed by combining respective icons. See below for the list screen of each icon.

Example: Floor layout display screen



Example: List display screen



| | Item | Function and description | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| (A) | Equipment filter buttons (icons) | Refer to "11-2-1. Equipment filter buttons (icons)." | | | |
| (B) | Unit icon | Refer to "11-2-3. Unit icons." | | | |
| (C) | Mode icon display | efer to "11-2-4. Mode icon display." | | | |
| (D) | Information display | Refer to "11-2-7. Information display." | | | |
| (E) | Sub icon display | Refer to "11-2-8. Sub icons." | | | |
| (F) | Fan speed display | Refer to "11-2-5. Fan speed display." | | | |
| (G) | Air direction display | Refer to "11-2-6. Air direction display." | | | |

11-2-3. Unit icons

The icons for each model are as follows.

Icons can be selected for respective units according to their appearance.

| Item | | Description | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|-------------|----------|----------|
| | | ON | OFF | Error |
| Indoor unit icon | Ceiling cassette type (4-way blow) | | | A |
| | Ceiling cassette type (2-way blow) | | | |
| | Ceiling cassette type (1-way blow) | | | |
| | Ceiling embedded type | | | |
| | Ceiling embedded type | | | <u> </u> |
| | Ceiling suspended type | | | |
| | Floor standing type 1 | | | Δ |
| | Floor standing type 2 | | | |
| | Floor standing type 3 | | | |
| | Wall mounted type | | | |
| | Floor standing type 4 | | | |
| OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/ humidifier) | _ | | | |
| LOSSNAY | _ | *** | ★ | |

| ltem - | | Description | | |
|---------------|-----|-------------|--------------|----------|
| Ite | No. | | OFF | Error |
| e-Series 1 | _ | | 100 | |
| e-Series 2 | _ | | | |
| Chiller 1 | _ | | | |
| Chiller 2 | _ | | | |
| Chiller 3 | _ | | | A |
| Chiller 4 | _ | | | |
| Chiller 5 | _ | | | |
| Chiller 6 | _ | 1 | or It | |
| Chiller 7 | _ | | | |
| Water heater | _ | | | |
| HWHP (CAHV) 1 | _ | - | • | |
| HWHP (CAHV) 2 | _ | | | |
| HWHP (QAHV) 1 | _ | | III . | A |
| HWHP (QAHV) 2 | _ | | 0 | A |
| HWHP (QAHV) 3 | _ | | | |
| HWHP (QAHV) 4 | _ | 5 | 5 | A |

| lte | am | | Description | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------|
| lite | | ON | OFF | Error |
| Outdoor unit | _ | | _ | |
| | Pump | | | |
| | Fan | | | |
| | Door (electronic lock) | 0" | 1 | |
| | Humidifier | | | |
| Other equipment | Hotel window | | | |
| | Card key | P | | |
| | Lighting (fluorescent) | | | |
| | Lighting (downlight) | 0 | | |
| | General equipment via free contacts | | | Δ |
| HA fan (Health Air) | _ | | } | |
| Condensing unit | | CND | CND | CND |
| Condensing unit | | CND | | |
| | Thermo ON operation | 89 | 00] | |
| Quality controller | Thermo OFF operation | 3 | | |
| | Defrost operation | DF | | |

| Item | | | Description | |
|----------------|----------------------|----|-------------|------------|
| ne | 111 | ON | OFF | Error |
| | Thermo ON operation | | | lacksquare |
| Dehumidifier 1 | Thermo OFF operation | | | |
| | Defrost operation | DF | | |
| | Thermo ON operation | | | |
| Dehumidifier 2 | Thermo OFF operation | | | |
| | Defrost operation | DF | | |
| PI controller | _ | | _ | <u> </u> |
| Al controller | Temperature | | _ | |
| , | Humidity | | _ | |

11-2-4. Mode icon display

The icons that display the mode of the equipment are as follows.

| Item | Description | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|---|-----------|--|
| | Cooling | Heating | Fan | Dry | Auto | |
| | ** | • | 35 | • | t | |
| | Auto cooling | Auto heating | _ | _ | _ | |
| Indoor unit | *** | | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Night setback (cooling) | Night setback (heating) | Night setback | _ | _ | |
| | *** | **** | | _ | _ | |
| LOSSNAY | Auto | Bypass | Heat Recovery | _ | _ | |
| 2000/0/1 | | × | *** | _ | _ | |
| | Cooling | Heating | Fan | Dry | Auto | |
| | ** | | 55 | | t <u></u> | |
| | Auto cooling | Auto heating | _ | _ | _ | |
| OA handling unit (direct | *** | | _ | _ | _ | |
| expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) | Night setback (cooling) | Night setback (heating) | Night setback | _ | _ | |
| | *** | **** | | _ | _ | |
| | Auto | Bypass | Heat Recovery | _ | _ | |
| | | ** | * | _ | _ | |
| | Heating | Cooling | _ | _ | _ | |
| e-Series | | ** | _ | _ | _ | |
| Chiller 1 | Heating | Cooling | Hot water ECO | Freeze prevention | _ | |
| Chiller 1 | | ** | | *************************************** | _ | |
| | Heating | Cooling | _ | _ | _ | |
| Chiller 2 | | *** | _ | _ | _ | |

| Item | | | Description | | |
|----------------------|---------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| | Warm water | Freeze prevention | Cold water | Warm water ECO | Hot water |
| Water heater | | *************************************** | ** | | |
| LIMATE CALINA COLINA | Warm water | Freeze prevention | Warm water ECO | Hot water | _ |
| HWHP (CAHV, CRHV) | (| *************************************** | | | _ |
| | Mode 1 | Mode 2 | Mode 3 | _ | _ |
| HWHP (QAHV) | :1 | 2 | : 3 | _ | _ |
| | Dehumidifying | Fan | Cooling | Auto | _ |
| Dehumidifier | | 35 | ** | t | _ |

11-2-5. Fan speed display

The icon displays for the fan speed button are as follows.

| Model | Low | Medium 2 | Medium 1 | High | Auto |
|--------------|-----|----------|----------|------|------|
| 4-step model | | 1 | | | |
| 3-step model | 411 | 41 | _ | 4 | |
| 2-step model | | _ | _ | | |

11-2-6. Air direction display

The icon displays for the air direction button are as follows.

| Model | Horizontal | Angle 0 | Angle 1 | Angle 2 | Vertical | | | |
|--------------|------------|----------|---------|---------|----------|--|--|--|
| 5-step model | | | | | | | | |
| 4-step model | | - | | | | | | |
| Model | Swing | Auto | | | | | | |
| 5-step model | | | | | | | | |
| 4-step model | | D | | | | | | |

11-2-7. Information display

The icons that display the equipment information are as follows.

| Item | | | Description | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| In de ou unit | Set temperature | Room temperature | Humidity | _ | _ |
| Indoor unit | | | \mathbb{I}^{\Diamond} | _ | _ |
| LOSSNAY | CO ₂ | Humidity (ME remote controller) | Humidity (Unit) | _ | _ |
| | CO ₂ | \mathbb{J}^{\Diamond} | \mathbb{I}^{\Diamond} | _ | _ |
| LOSSNAY with heater | Set temperature | Room temperature | CO ₂ | Humidity (ME remote controller) | Humidity (Unit) |
| and numumer | | | CO ₂ | \mathbb{I}^{\Diamond} | \mathbb{I}^{\Diamond} |
| | Set water temperature | Inlet representative water temperature | Outlet representative water temperature | Outdoor temperature | _ |
| e-Series | | | | | _ |
| | _ | Inlet water temperature | Outlet water temperature | _ | _ |
| | _ | Ţ | Ū, | _ | _ |
| | Set water temperature | Inlet representative water temperature | Outlet representative water temperature | Outdoor temperature | _ |
| Chiller 1 | | | | | _ |
| | _ | Inlet water temperature | Outlet water temperature | _ | _ |
| | _ | Ţ | Ū, | _ | _ |
| | Set temperature | Water temperature | _ | _ | _ |
| PWFY (Air to Water) | | | _ | _ | _ |

| Item | | | Description | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| | Set temperature | Representative water temperature | Heat source temperature | Outdoor temperature | _ |
| HWHP (CAHV, CRHV) | | = | | | _ |
| | _ | Inlet water temperature | Outlet water temperature | _ | _ |
| | _ | Ţ. | | _ | _ |
| | Set temperature | Control water temperature | Warm water temperature | External temperature | _ |
| HWHP (QAHV) | | <u>=</u> | | | _ |
| TIWHE (QAIIV) | _ | Inlet water temperature | Outlet water temperature | _ | _ |
| | _ | Ţ. | | _ | _ |
| Outdoor unit | _ | _ | _ | External temperature | _ |
| Outdoor unit | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| 5 | Set temperature | Room temperature | _ | _ | _ |
| Dehumidifier | | | _ | _ | _ |

11-2-8. Sub icons

The sub icons that display the equipment status are as follows.

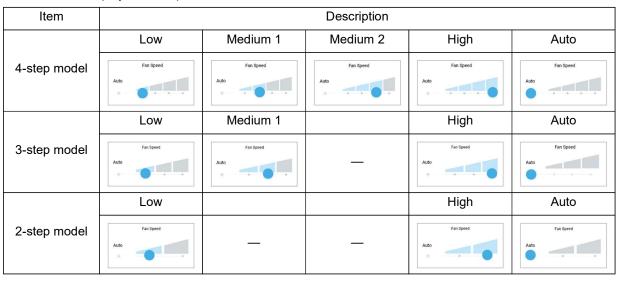
| Item | | | Description | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------|---|
| | Operation prohibited | _ | Ventilation ON | Ventilation OFF | Night setback control in progress |
| | | _ | | | *** |
| | _ | Al Start in progress | Energy-saving control in progress | Filter sign | Hold in progress |
| | _ | | . | | 0 |
| Indoor unit | Schedule not available | Schedule available | Bright | Dark | Local remote controller operation prohibited |
| | O | | | = | |
| | Ref. sensor replacement sign | Occupied (ME remote controller) | Unoccupied (ME remote controller) | _ | _ |
| | Eq. | 2 | 2 | _ | _ |
| | Operation prohibited | 24 hour ventilation being set | _ | _ | _ |
| | | 24h | _ | _ | _ |
| LOCCNAV | Night purge operation in progress | _ | Energy-saving control in progress | Filter sign | _ |
| LOSSNAY | 2) | _ | A | | _ |
| | Schedule not available | Schedule available | _ | _ | Local remote controller operation prohibited |
| | | | _ | _ | |

| Item | | Description | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------|---|--|
| | Operation prohibited | 24 hour ventilation being set | Ventilation ON | Ventilation OFF | Night setback control in progress | |
| | | 24 h | | | *** | |
| | Night purge operation in progress | | Energy-saving control in progress | Filter sign | _ | |
| OA handling unit (direct | 2 | _ | . | | _ | |
| expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) | Schedule not available | Schedule available | _ | - | Local remote controller operation prohibited | |
| | © | | _ | _ | | |
| | _ | Occupied (ME remote controller) | Unoccupied (ME remote controller) | _ | _ | |
| | _ | 2 | 2 | _ | _ | |
| e-Series, HWHP (CAHV/CRHV) | Schedule not available | Schedule available | _ | _ | Local remote controller operation prohibited | |
| | © | | _ | _ | | |
| HWHP (QAHV) | Schedule not available | Schedule available | Power save operation in progress | _ | Local remote controller operation prohibited | |
| | \oldot | | . | _ | | |
| Dehumidifier | Schedule not available | Schedule available | _ | _ | _ | |
| Dehumidifier | % | | _ | _ | _ | |
| (High) quality controller | Schedule not available | Schedule available | Energy-saving control in progress | Pre-alarm | Local remote controller operation prohibited | |
| | % | | A | Pli | | |

| Item | Description | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|---|---|-----------|---|
| | _ | _ | _ | Pre-alarm | _ |
| Condensing unit | _ | _ | _ | Plt | _ |

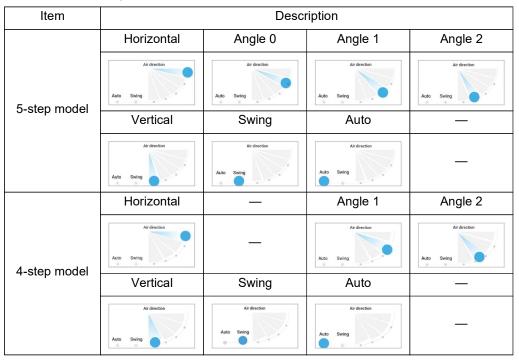
11-2-9. Fan speed display (detailed)

The icons that display the fan speed are as follows.



11-2-10. Air direction display (detailed)

The icons that display the air direction are as follows.



11-2-11. Model icon display (smartphone operation screen)

The operating status of each model is displayed as an icon.

| Model | ON/OFF | Error occurring | Interlocked LOSSNAY ON/OFF | Unknown model | OFF controlled |
|--|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Air conditioning unit/ OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/ humidifier) | | | | 7 <u>2</u> 1 | |
| LOSSNAY (ventilating unit) | * / * | | _ | _ | 3 |
| Water heater | | | | _ | _ |
| General equipment | | | _ | _ | _ |

Note

- Icons for air conditioning units/OA handling units (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) can be selected from types other than 4-way, such as 2-way or ceiling suspended. Also, general equipment icons can be selected for items such as pumps or card keys in addition to lighting icons.
- Icon settings are made in the group settings of the initial setup.

11-2-12. Operation mode icons (smartphone operation screen)

The operating mode of each model is displayed.

| • | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|----------------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Model | Cooling | Dry | Fan | Heating | Auto | Auto (cooling) | Auto (heating) |
| Air conditioning unit | * | ٥ | 55 | • | ## | *** | * |
| Model | Cooling | Dry | Fan | Heating | Auto | Auto (cooling) | Auto (heating) |
| OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) | * | ٥ | 55 | : | M | ** | ** |
| Model | Normal | Heat exchange | Auto | | | | |
| LOSSNAY (ventilating unit) | ** | * | 195 | | | | |
| Model | Warm water | Warm water ECO | Hot water | Freeze prevention | Cold water | | |
| Water heater | | C | ۳ | Ľ, | * | | |

11-2-13. Information display icons (smartphone operation screen)

The setting information and operating status of each model is displayed as an icon.

| Icon | Meaning |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| ■ 22.5°C/19.0°C | Set temperature (cooling/heating) |
| 7 25.0°C | Room temperature |
| Ċ | Night purge operation in progress |
| 24h | 24 hour ventilation in progress |
| ∵ /* | Night setback control in progress |
| A | Energy-saving control |
| 8/8 | Occupied/Unoccupied |
| ₽/• | Bright/Dark |
| | Filter sign occurring |
| @ | Hold in progress |
| © | Schedule not available |
| • | Schedule available |
| [©] AI | Al Start control in progress |
| ••• | Information display omitted |

11-2-14. Fan speed display icon

The icon displays for the fan speed button are as follows.

| Model | Low | Medium 2 | Medium 1 | High | Auto |
|--------------|-----|----------|----------|------|------|
| 4-step model | | | | | |
| 3-step model | | _ | | | |
| 2-step model | | _ | _ | | |

11-2-15. Air direction display icon

The icon displays for the air direction button are as follows.

| Model | Horizontal | Angle 0 | Angle 1 | Angle 2 | Vertical |
|--------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| 5-step model | | | | | |
| 4-step model | | | | | |
| Model | Swing | Auto | | | |
| 5-step model | | | | | |
| 4-step model | | | | | |

11-3. CSV format

| | ltem | CSV file type | CSV output method | |
|--------------------|--|----------------------|-------------------|--|
| Gas refrigerant ar | mount check | | 802 | |
| | Peak Cut | | 123 | |
| | | 5-minute intervals | 501 | |
| | A | 30-minute intervals | 502 | |
| | Air conditioning unit (Indoor unit) | 1-day intervals | 503 | |
| | u.m., | 1-month intervals | 504 | |
| | | 1-year intervals | 505 | |
| | | 5-minute intervals | 512 | |
| Energy | OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) | 30-minute intervals | 513 | |
| management | | 1-day intervals | 514 | |
| | | 1-month intervals | 515 | |
| | | 1-year intervals | 516 | |
| | | 5-minute intervals | 517 | |
| | | 30-minute intervals | 518 | |
| | LOSSNAY | 1-day intervals | 519 | |
| | | 1-month intervals | 520 | |
| | | 1-year intervals | 521 | |
| Billing-related | Charge Parameters | | 201 | |
| data | Charge Parameters (30-min | ute intervals) | 621 | |
| | Metering device data | Metering device data | | |
| | Metering device data (30-mi | nute intervals) | 622 | |
| | Apportioned electricity billing | g data | | |
| Log data | Setting log data | | 900 | |

11-3-1. Gas refrigerant amount check

| Item | | | Description | | | |
|----------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| | <for "oc"_"r="" *="" <for="" ae="" date="" ew="" exam="" for<="" td=""><td colspan="5">■File name <for ae-c=""> "OC"_"RefrigerantCharge"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_"AE"[AE-C No.].csv <for ew-c=""> "OC"_"RefrigerantCharge"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_"AE"[AE- No.]-[EW-C No.].csv Example: OC_RefrigerantCharge_2024_03_10_AE01-2.csv * Date format ([YYYY], [MM], [DD]) will use the format set in the initial settings.</for></for></td></for> | ■File name <for ae-c=""> "OC"_"RefrigerantCharge"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_"AE"[AE-C No.].csv <for ew-c=""> "OC"_"RefrigerantCharge"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_"AE"[AE- No.]-[EW-C No.].csv Example: OC_RefrigerantCharge_2024_03_10_AE01-2.csv * Date format ([YYYY], [MM], [DD]) will use the format set in the initial settings.</for></for> | | | | |
| | ■File form | Item | Format | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 802 | | | |
| | 2nd | Data output date | Output date | | | |
| Charge Parameters | 3rd | Address | "Address,Date and Time 1, CheckResult1, Date and Time 2, CheckResult2, Date and Time 3, CheckResult3, Date and Time 4, CheckResult4, Date and Time 5, CheckResult5, Date and Time 6, CheckResult6, Date and Time 7, CheckResult7, Date and Time 8, CheckResult8, Date and Time 9, CheckResult9, Date and Time 10, CheckResult10" | | | |
| | 4 - 35th | Data | Outdoor unit address, Check date and time 1, Check result 1, Check date and time 2, Check result 2, Check date and time 3, Check result 3, Check date and time 4, Check result 4, Check date and time 5, Check result 5, Check date and time 6, Check result 6, Check date and time 7, Check result 7, Check date and time 8, Check result 8, Check date and time 9, Check result 9, Check date and time 10, Check result 10 Only the addresses of the connected units will appear. | | | |
| | CheckResul CheckResul 51,2023/11/ 22:04,Norm. 55,2023/02/ 22:41,Norm. | te and Time 1,CheckRt 14,Date and Time5,Ch 18,Date and Time9,Ch 29 21:45,Normal,2023, al,2023/11/25 21:20,No 19 22:45,Low,2023/11/ | esult1,Date and Time 2,CheckResult2,Date and Time3,CheckResult3,Date and Time4, eckResult5,Date and Time6,CheckResult6,Date and Time7,CheckResult7,Date and Time8, eckResult9,Date and Time10,CheckResult10 /08/25 23:01,Normal,2023/05/30 22:15,Normal,2023/02/27 21:05,Normal,2023/02/26 ormal,2023/08/27 22:36,Normal,2023/05/26 22:11,Normal,2023/02/19 21:05,Normal,2023/02/26 22:146,Normal,2023/8/25 23:02,Normal,2023/05/30 22:16,Normal,2023/02/26 le,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | | | |

11-3-2. Peak cut

| Item | Description | | | | |
|----------|---|--|---|--|--|
| | Touch [CSV output] to export the displayed Peakcut control status data in the CSV format as shown below. | | | | |
| | ■File output destination [Serial No. of connected AE-C/EW-C] ¥"OperationalData"¥"EnergyManagement¥"Peakcut" | | | | |
| | ■File name | е | | | |
| | File-na | ame contents | Format | | |
| | [уууу] | | The year specified in the [Date] field | | |
| | [mm] | | The month specified in the [Date] field | | |
| | [dd] | | The date specified in the [Date] field | | |
| | ■File form | at | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 123 | | |
| | 2nd | Date | yyyy/mm/dd *1 | | |
| Peak Cut | 3rd | Target | "Peakcut energy" | | |
| | 4th | Measurement item | "Time,Power[kW],Control level" | | |
| | 5th - | Data | hh:mm (1-minute intervals), average electric power consumption, control level Note: Average electric power consumption (kW) in 30-minute period will appear in 30-minute increments. | | |
| | *1 The d | ı ate will appear i | n the format that has been set on the [Unit Info.] screen. | | |
| | 123 03/13/20 Peakcut e Time,Pov | ■File sample 123 03/13/2015 Peakcut energy Time,Power[kW],Control level | | | |
| | 00:00,8.0,1 00:01,8.0,1 00:02,8.0,1 : : : : : : : : : : : : : | | | | |

11-3-3. Energy management (Indoor unit)

| Item | | Description | | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--------------------|--|--|
| | ■File name | | | | |
| | Data type: 5-minute inte | ervals | | | |
| | "EnergyManagement | "_"5MIN"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[yyyy]-[m | nm]-[dd].csv | | |
| | Data type: 30-minute int | | | | |
| | l . | "_"30MIN"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[yyyy]-[| mm]-[dd].csv | | |
| | Data type: 1-day interva | | 3.5.1.13 | | |
| | | "_"1DAY"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[yyyy]-[r | nmj-[ddj.csv | | |
| | Data type: 1-month inter | rvais "_"1MONTH"_[YYYY]-[MM]_[yyyy]-[mr | nl cev | | |
| | Data type: 1-year interva | | iij.csv | | |
| | "EnergyManagement" "1YEAR" [YYYY]-[yyyy].csv | | | | |
| | g | [] [] ////] | | | |
| Energy | File-name contents | Format | | | |
| management data | [YYYY] | Start year | | | |
| | [MM] | Start month | | | |
| | [DD] | Start date | | | |
| | [уууу] | End year | | | |
| | [mm] | End month | | | |
| | [dd] | End date | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | ■File output destination | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | ¥[Serial No.] SC[AE-C/I | l AE-C/EW-C]¥"OperationalData"¥"Ene EW.C.No.l¥[Dato] | ergylvianagement2" | | |
| | #[Selial No.]_SC[AE-C/I | Evv-C No.j‡[Date] | | | |
| | | | | | |

| Item | | | Description | | | | |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| | ■File forma | at | | | | | |
| | [Data type: 5-minute intervals] | | | | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 501 | | | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | | | | |
| | 3rd | 0), setTemp(50), (50), | | | | | |
| | | | Item | Unit | | | |
| Energy | | | Data1, Data2, Data3 | Blank | | | |
| | | | OutdoorTemp, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp | °C, °F | | | |
| nanagement lata | 4th | Measurement unit ^{*6} | MCP (PI controller/Modbus watt-hour meter) | kWh, m ³ , MJ, | | | |
| | | | MCT (Al controller) | °C, °F, % | | | |
| | | | AHC (Advanced HVAC CONTROLLER) | °C, °F | | | |
| | 5th - 17860th | Data*1 *2 *4 *5 | Date and time, Data 1 (51), (100), Data 2 (51), (100), Data 3 (51), (100) Outdoor temperature (51), (100), Cooling set temperature (1), (50), Heating set temperature (1), (50), Room temperature (1), (50), MCP 1 (1), (50), MCP 2 (1), (50), MCP 3 (1), (50), MCP 4 (1), (50), MCT 1 (1), (50), MCT 2 (1), (50), AHC temperature 1 (201), (250), AHC temperature 2 (201), (250), MCP 1, MCP 2, MCP 3, MCP 4 | | | | |
| | *1 The numbers shown after "MCP" and "MCT" indicate channel No. *2 The numbers in the parentheses indicate M-NET addresses. *3 The measurement value of the Modbus watt-hour meter to AE-C/EW-C is only MCP1– MCP4, and the addresses are not displayed. *4 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *5 Each file contains the data for up to the last 62 days including the current day. *6 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. | | | | | | |

| Item | | | Description | | |
|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---|---|--|
| | [Data typ | e: 30-minute inte | ervals] | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 502 | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | | |
| | 3rd | Item*1*2 | "DateTime,Data1(51),Data1(100),Data2(51),Data2(100), Data3(51),Data3(100),OutdoorTemp(51),OutdoorTemp(100) CoolSetTemp(1),CoolSetTemp(50),HeatSetTemp(1),HeatSetRoomTemp(1),RoomTemp(50),FanTime(1),FanTime(50), CoolTime(1),CoolTime(50),HeatTime(1),HeatTime(50), ThermoTime(1),ThermoTime(50),CoolThermoTime(1),CoolTheatThermoTime(1),HeatThermoTime(50), ThermoCount(1),ThermoCount(50), SaveValue(1),SaveValue(50),CoolSaveValue(1),CoolSaveVheatSaveValue(1),HeatSaveValue(50), ApporionedElectricEnergy(1),ApporionedElectricEnergy(50), MCP1(1),MCP1(50),MCP2(1),MCP2(50),MCP3(1),MCP3(MCP4(1),MCP4(50),MCT1(1),MCT1(50),MCT2(1),MCT2(50),MCP1,AHC1(201),AHC1(250),AHC2(201),AHC2(250), MCP1,MCP2,MCP3,MCP4*3" | retTemp(50), ThermoTime(50), 'alue(50), | |
| | | | Item | Unit | |
| | | Measurement unit ¹⁶ | ApportionedElectricEnergy | kWh | |
| | | | ThermoCount, Data1, Data2, Data3 | Blank | |
| | | | OutdoorTemp, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp | °C, °F | |
| Energy management data | 4th | | FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue | Minute | |
| | | | MCP (PI controller/Modbus watt-hour meter) | kWh, m ³ , MJ, | |
| | | | MCT (Al controller) | °C, °F, % | |
| | | | AHC (Advanced HVAC CONTROLLER) | °C, °F | |
| | 5th - 37204th | Data*1 *2 *4 *5 | Date and time, Data 1 (51), (100), Data 2 (51), (100), Data Outdoor temperature (51), (100), Cooling set temperature (1) Heating set temperature (1), (50), Room temperature (1), (50) are operation time (1), (50), Cooling operation time (1), (50), Cooling Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Cooling Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Heating Thermo-ON time Number of Thermo-ON/OFF (1), (50), Capacity-save value (1), (50), Heating capacity-save value (1), (50), MCP 1 (1), (50), MCP MCP 3 (1), (50), MCP 4 (1), (50), MCT 1 (1), (50), MCT AHC temperature 1 (201), (250), AHC temperature 2 (201), MCP 2, MCP 3, MCP 4 | , (50), 50), (1), (50),), (50), value (1), (50), 2 (1), (50), 2 (1), (50), | |
| | *1 The numbers shown after "MCP" and "MCT" indicate channel No. *2 The numbers in the parentheses indicate M-NET addresses. *3 The measurement value of the Modbus watt-hour meter to AE-C/EW-C is only MCP1– MCP4, and the addresses are not displayed. *4 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *5 Each file contains the data for up to the last 25 months including the current month. *6 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. | | | | |

| Item | Description | | | | |
|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| | [Data typ | e: 1-day interval | s] | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 503 | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | | |
| | 3rd | Item*1 *2 | OutdoorTemp(51),OutdoorTemp(100),CoolSetTemp(1),CoolHeatSetTemp(1),HeatSetTemp(50),RoomTemp(1),RoomTemp(1),FanTime(50),CoolTime(1),CoolTime(50),HeatTime(1),HeatTime(50),ThermoTime(1),ThermoTime(50),HeatThermoTime(1),CoolThermoTime(50),HeatThermoTime(1),HeatThermoTime(50),SaveValue(1),SaveValue(50),CoolSaveValue(1),CoolSaveVheatSaveValue(1),HeatSaveValue(50),ApporionedElectricEnergy(1),ApporionedElectricEnergy(50),TargetElectricEnergy(1),TargetElectricEnergy(50),MCP1(1),MCP1(50),MCP2(1),MCP2(50),MCP3(1),MCP3(MCP4(1),MCP4(50),MCT1(1),MCT1(50),MCT2(1),MCT2(50),MCP1,AHC1(250),AHC2(201),AHC2(250),MCP1,MCP2,MCP3,MCP4*3" | emp(50), 0), /alue(50), (50), | |
| | | Measurement unit ^{*6} | Item | Unit | |
| | | | ApportionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy | kWh | |
| | | | Data1, Data3 | Blank | |
| Energy management data | | | OutdoorTemp, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp | °C, °F | |
| | | | FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue | Minute | |
| adia | | | MCP (PI controller/Modbus watt-hour meter) | kWh, m ³ , MJ, | |
| | | | MCT (Al controller) | °C, °F, % | |
| | | | AHC (Advanced HVAC CONTROLLER) | °C, °F | |
| | 5th - 779th | Data ^{*1 *2 *4 *5} | Date, Data 1 (51), (100), Data 3 (51), (100), Outdoor temperature (51), (100), Cooling set temperature (1), (50), Heating set temperature (1), (50), Room temperature (1), (50), Fan operation time (1), (50), Cooling operation time (1), (50), Heating operation time (1), (50), Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Cooling Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Heating Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Capacity-save value (1), (50), Cooling capacity-save value (1), (50), Heating capacity-save value (1), (50), Apportoned electric energy (1), (Target electric energy (1), (50), MCP 1 (1), (50), MCP 2 (1), (50), MCP 3 (1), (50), MCP 4 (1), (50), MCT 1 (1), (50), MCT 2 (1), (50), AHC temperature 1 (201), (250), AHC temperature 2 (201), (250), MCF | | |
| | *1 The numbers shown after "MCP" and "MCT" indicate channel No. *2 The numbers in the parentheses indicate M-NET addresses. *3 The measurement value of the Modbus watt-hour meter to AE-C/EW-C is only MCP1– MCP4, and the addresses are not displayed. *4 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *5 Each file contains the data for up to the last 25 months including the current month. *6 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. | | | | |

| Item | Description | | | | | |
|------------------------|---|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|--|
| | [Data typ | e: 1-month interv | /als] | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 504 | | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start year and month + "-" + End year and month | | | |
| | 3rd | Item*1*2 | "Month,Data1(51),Data1(100),Data3(51),Data3(100), OutdoorTemp(51),OutdoorTemp(100),CoolSetTemp(1),Co HeatSetTemp(1),HeatSetTemp(50),RoomTemp(1),RoomT FanTime(1),FanTime(50),CoolTime(1),CoolTime(50), HeatTime(1),HeatTime(50),ThermoTime(1),ThermoTime(5 CoolThermoTime(1),CoolThermoTime(50), HeatThermoTime(1),HeatThermoTime(50), SaveValue(1),SaveValue(50),CoolSaveValue(1),CoolSave HeatSaveValue(1),HeatSaveValue(50), ApporionedElectricEnergy(1),ApporionedElectricEnergy(50), TargetElectricEnergy(1),TargetElectricEnergy(50), MCP1(1),MCP1(50),MCP2(1),MCP2(50),MCP3(1),MCP3 MCP4(1),MCP4(50),MCT1(1),MCT1(50),MCT2(1),MCT2 AHC1(201),AHC1(250),AHC2(201),AHC2(250), MCP1,MCP2,MCP3,MCP4*3" | emp(50), 0), Value(50), | | |
| | | 4th Measurement unit ^{*6} | Item | Unit | | |
| | | | ApportionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy | kWh | | |
| | | | Data1, Data3 | Blank | | |
| Energy management 4 | | | | °C, °F | | |
| | 4th | | OutdoorTemp, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue | Minute | | |
| | | | MCP (PI controller/Modbus watt-hour meter) | kWh, m ³ , MJ, | | |
| | | | MCT (Al controller) | °C, °F, % | | |
| | | | AHC (Advanced HVAC CONTROLLER) | °C, °F | | |
| | 5th - 29th | Data*1 *2 *4 *5 | yyyy/mm, Data 1 (51), (100), Data 3 (51), (100), Outdoor temperature (51), (100), Cooling set temperature (1), (50), Heating set temperature (1), (50), Room temperature (1), (50), Fan operation time (1), (50), Cooling operation time (1), (50), Heating operation time (1), (50), Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Cooling Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Heating Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Capacity-save value (1), (50), Cooling capacity-save value (1), (50), Heating capacity-save value (1), (50), Apportoned electric energy (1), (50), MCP 3 (1), (50), MCP 4 (1), (50), MCT 1 (1), (50), MCT 2 (1), (50), AHC temperature 1 (201), (250), AHC temperature 2 (201), (250), MCP | | | |
| | *1 The numbers shown after "MCP" and "MCT" indicate channel No. *2 The numbers in the parentheses indicate M-NET addresses. *3 The measurement value of the Modbus watt-hour meter to AE-C/EW-C is only MCP1– MCP4, and the addresses are not displayed. *4 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *5 Each file contains the data for up to the last 25 months including the current month. *6 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. | | | | | |

| Item | Description | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| | [Data type: 1-year intervals] | | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 505 | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start year + "_" + End year | | |
| | | Item*1*2 | "Year,Data1(51),Data1(100),Data3(51),Data3(100), | | |
| | | | FanTime(1),FanTime(50),CoolTime(1),CoolTime(50), | | |
| | | | HeatTime(1),HeatTime(50),ThermoTime(1),ThermoTime(50), | | |
| | | | CoolThermoTime(1),CoolThermoTime(50), | | |
| | | | HeatThermoTime(1),HeatThermoTime(50), | | |
| | | | SaveValue(1),SaveValue(50), | | |
| | 3rd | | CoolSaveValue(1),CoolSaveValue(50), | | |
| | | | HeatSaveValue(1),HeatSaveValue(50), | | |
| | | | ApporionedElectricEnergy(1),ApporionedElectricEnergy(50) | | |
| | | | TargetElectricEnergy(1),TargetElectricEnergy(50), | | |
| | | | MCP1(1),MCP1(50),MCP2(1),MCP2(50),MCP3(1),MCP3(50), | | |
| | | | MCP4(1),MCP4(50), | | |
| | | | MCP1,MCP2,MCP3,MCP4*3" | | |
| | | Measurement unit ^{*6} | Item | Unit | |
| Energy management data | 4th | | ApportionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy | kWh | |
| | | | Data1, Data3 | Blank | |
| | | | FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue | Minute | |
| | | | MCP (PI controller/Modbus watt-hour meter) | kWh, m ³ , MJ, | |
| | 5th - 9th | Data*1 *2 *4 *5 | yyyy, Data 1 (51), (100), Data 3 (51), (100), Fan operation time (1), (50), Cooling operation time (1), (50), Heating operation time (1), (50), Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Cooling Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Heating Thermo-ON time (1), (50), Capacity-save value (1), (50), Cooling capacity-save value (1), (50), Heating capacity-save value (1), (50), Apporioned electric energy (1), (50), Target electric energy (1), (50), MCP 1 (1), (50), MCP 2 (1), (50), MCP 3 (1), (50), MCP 4 (1), (50), MCP 1, MCP 2, MCP 3, MCP 4 | | |
| | *1 The numbers shown after "MCP" and "MCT" indicate channel No. *2 The numbers in the parentheses indicate M-NET addresses. *3 The measurement value of the Modbus watt-hour meter to AE-C/EW-C is only MCP1– MCP4, and the addresses are not displayed. *4 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *5 Each file contains the data for up to the last 5 years including the current month. *6 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. | | | | |

11-3-4. Energy management (other than indoor unit)

[1] OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier)

| Item | Description | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| | ■File name | | | | | |
| Energy management | Data type: 5-minute intervals "IC"_"OA"_"EnergyManagement"_"5MIN"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[yyyy]-[mm]-[dd] _A(Address No).csv Data type: 30-minute intervals "IC"_"OA"_"EnergyManagement"_"30MIN"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[yyyy]-[mm]-[dd] _A(Address No).csv Data type: 1-day intervals "IC"_"OA"_"EnergyManagement"_"1DAY"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[yyyy]-[mm]-[dd] _A(Address No).csv Data type: 1-month intervals "IC"_"OA"_"EnergyManagement"_"1MONTH"_[YYYY]-[MM]_[yyyy]-[mm] _A(Address No).csv Data type: 1-year intervals "IC"_"OA"_"EnergyManagement"_"1YEAR"_[YYYY]-[yyyy] _A(Address No).csv | | | | | |
| | File-name contents | Format | | | | |
| | [YYYY] | Start year | | | | |
| | [MM] | Start month | | | | |
| | [DD] | Start date | | | | |
| | [уууу] | End year | | | | |
| | [mm] | End month | | | | |
| | [dd] | End date | | | | |
| | ■File output destination [Serial No. of connected AE-C/EW-C]¥?OperationalData"¥?EnergyManagement2" ¥[Serial No.]_SC[AE-C/EW-C No.]¥[Date] | | | | | |

| Item | Description | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|--------|
| | ■File format [Data type: 5-minute intervals] | | | |
| | Row Item | | Format | |
| | 1st | 1st File Type 501 | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address" + Address No. | |
| | 4th | Item | "DateTime, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp, CO2Concentration, RelativeHumidity, AbsoluteHumidty" | |
| | 5th | Measurement unit ^{*1} | Item | Unit |
| | | | CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp,RoomTemp | °C, °F |
| Energy management | | | CO2Concentration | ppm |
| data | | | RelativeHumidity | % |
| | | | AbsoluteHumidity | Kg/Kg |
| | 6th - | Data ^{*2} *3 | Date and time, Data 1 (51), (100), Data 2 (51), (100), Data 3 (51), (100), Outdoor temperature (51), (100), Cooling set temperature (1), (50), Heating set temperature (1), (50), Room temperature (1), (50), MCP 1 (1), (50), MCP 2 (1), (50), MCP 3 (1), (50), MCP 4 (1), (50), MCT 1 (1), (50), MCT 2 (1), (50), AHC temperature 1 (201), (250), AHC temperature 2 (201), (250), MCP 1, MCP 2, MCP 3, MCP 4 | |
| | *1 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. *2 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *3 Each file contains the data for up to the last 62 days including the current day. | | | |

| Item | Description | | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|--------|--|
| | [Data type: 30-minute intervals] | | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 513 | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address" + Address No. | | |
| | 4th | Item | "DateTime, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp, FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, ThermoCount, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue, ApporionedElectricEnergy, CO2Concentration, RelativeHumidity, AbsoluteHumidity" | | |
| | 5th | Measurement unit ^{*1} | Item | Unit | |
| Energy management | | | CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp,RoomTemp | °C, °F | |
| | | | FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue | Minute | |
| data | | | ThermoCount | - | |
| | | | ApporionedElectricEnergy | kWh | |
| | | | CO2Concentration | ppm | |
| | | | RelativeHumidity | % | |
| | | | AbsoluteHumidity | Kg/Kg | |
| | 6th - | Data ^{*2} *3 | Date and time, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp, FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, ThermoCount, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue, ApporionedElectricEnergy, CO2Concentration, RelativeHumidity, AbsoluteHumidity | | |
| | *1 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. *2 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *3 Each file contains the data for up to the last 25 months including the current month. | | | | |

| Item | Description | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| Energy management data | [Data type: 1-day intervals] | | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 514 Start date + "-" + End date | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | | | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address" + Address No. | | |
| | 4th | Item | "Date, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp, FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue, ApporionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy" | | |
| | 5th | Measurement unit ^{*1} | Item CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp,RoomTemp FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue ApporionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy | Unit °C, °F Minute kWh | |
| | 6th - | Data*2 *3 | Date and time, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp, FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, ThermoCount, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue, ApportionedElectricEnergy, CO2Concentration, RelativeHumidity, AbsoluteHumidity | | |
| | *1 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. *2 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *3 Each file contains the data for up to the last 25 months including the current month. | | | | |

| Item | Description | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|--------------|--|--|--|
| | [Data type: 1-month intervals] | | | | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 515 | | | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start year and month + "-" + End year and month | | | | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address" + Address No. | | | | |
| | 4th | Item | "Month, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp, FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue, ApporionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy" | | | | |
| Energy | | | Item CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp,RoomTemp | Unit | | | |
| management data | | Measurement unit ^{*1} | FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue | Minute | | | |
| | | | ApporionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy | kWh | | | |
| | 6th - Data*2*3 Data*2*3 Data*2*3 Data*2*3 yyyy/mm, CoolSetTemp, HeatSetTemp, RoomTemp, FanTime, C HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, Sa CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue, ApportonedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy | | | | | | |
| | conne *2 The v | ected. alue will not appe | s are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measureme ear if the data does not exist. data for up to the last 25 months including the current month. | nt device is | | | |

| Item | | | Description | | | | |
|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------|--|--|--|
| | [Data type: 1-year intervals] | | | | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 516 | | | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start year + "-" + End year | | | | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address" + Address No. | | | | |
| Energy management data | 4th | Item | "Year, FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolTi HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveVa ApporionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy" | | | | |
| | 5th | Measurement unit ^{*1} | Item FanTime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue ApporionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy | Unit Minute kWh | | | |
| | 9 yyyy, Fantime, CoolTime, HeatTime, ThermoTime, CoolThermoTime, HeatThermoTime, SaveValue, CoolSaveValue, HeatSaveValue, ApporionedElectricEnergy, TargetElectricEnergy" | | | | | | |
| | *1 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. *2 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *3 Each file contains the data for up to the last 5 years including the current year. | | | | | | |

[2] LOSSNAY

| Item | | Description | |
|------------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Energy management data | _A(Address No).csv Data type: 30-minute int "LC"_"EnergyManage _A(Address No).csv Data type: 1-day interva "LC"_"EnergyManage _A(Address No).csv Data type: 1-month intel "LC"_"EnergyManage _A(Address No).csv Data type: 1-year interva "LC"_"EnergyManage _A(Address No).csv File-name contents [YYYY] [MM] [DD] [yyyy] [mm] | ervals ement"_"5MIN"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[yyy tervals ement"_"30MIN"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[yy tervals ement"_"1DAY"_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[yy tryals ement"_"1MONTH"_[YYYY]-[MM]_[yyyy als ement"_"1YEAR"_[YYYY]-[yyyy] Format Start year Start month Start date End year End month | /yy]-[mm]-[dd] yy]-[mm]-[dd] |
| data | [YYYY] | Start year | |
| | [MM] | Start month | |
| | [DD] | Start date | |
| | [уууу] | End year | |
| | [mm] | End month | |
| | [dd] | End date | |
| | ■File output destination [Serial No. of connected ¥[Serial No.]_SC[AE-C/ | l AE-C/EW-C]¥?OperationalData"¥?End EW-C No.]¥[Date] | ergyManagement2" |

| Item | | | Description | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------|--|--|--|
| | ■File format | | | | | | |
| | [Data typ | e: 5-minute inter | vals] | | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 517 | | | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | | | | |
| | 3rd Address "A | | "Address" + Address No. | | | | |
| Energy management data | 4th | Item | "DateTime, CO2Concentration, RelativeHumidity" | | | | |
| | 5th | Measurement unit*1 | Item CO2Concentration RelativeHumidity | Unit ppm % | | | |
| | conne *2 The va | ected. alue will not appe | Date and time, CO2Concentration, RelativeHumidity is are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measure if the data does not exist. Idata for up to the last 62 days including the current day. | asurement device is | | | |

| Item | Description | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| | ■File format | | | | | |
| | [Data ty | pe: 30-minute inte | rvals] | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 518 | | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | | | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address" + Address No. | | | |
| Energy management data | 4th | Item | "DateTime, FanTime, CO2Concentration, RelativeHumidity" | | | |
| | conn | ected. | Item FanTime CO2Concentration RelativeHumidity Date and time, CO2Concentration, RelativeHumidity s are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measure are if the data does not exist. | Unit Minute ppm % ement device is | | |

| Item | Description | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------|--|--|--|
| | | ■File format | | | | | |
| | Data typ | e: 1-day intervals | 5] | | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 519 | | | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | | | | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address" + Address No. | | | | |
| Energy | 4th | Item | "DateTime, FanTime | | | | |
| management data | 5th | Measurement unit*1 | Item | Unit | | | |
| | | | FanTime | Minute | | | |
| | 6th - | Data*2 *3 | Date, FanTime | | | | |
| | *1 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. | | | | | | |
| | *2 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *3 Each file contains the data for up to the last 25 months including the current month. | | | | | | |

| Item | Description | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|--------|--|--|
| | ■File format | | | | | |
| | Row | e: 1-month interv | Format | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 520 | | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | | | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address" + Address No. | | | |
| Energy | 4th | Item | "DateTime, FanTime | | | |
| management data | 5th | 5th Measurement unit*1 | Item | Unit | | |
| | | | FanTime | Minute | | |
| | 6th - | 6th - Data ^{*2 *3} Date, FanTime | | | | |
| | *1 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. *2 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *3 Each file contains the data for up to the last 25 months including the current month. | | | | | |

| Item | Description | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | ■File format | | | | | | | |
| | [Data typ | e: 1-year interval | s] | | | | | |
| | Row | Item | Format | | | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 521 | | | | | |
| | 2nd | Date range | Start date + "-" + End date | | | | | |
| Energy | 3rd | Address | "Address" + Address No. | | | | | |
| | 4th | Item | "DateTime, FanTime | | | | | |
| management data | 5th | Measurement unit*1 | Item | Unit | | | | |
| | | | FanTime | Minute | | | | |
| | 6th - | Data*2 *3 | Date, FanTime | | | | | |
| | *1 The measurement units are displayed only when an air conditioning unit or measurement device is connected. | | | | | | | |
| | | | | *2 The value will not appear if the data does not exist. *3 Each file contains the data for up to the last 5 years including the current month. | | | | |

11-3-5. Charge Parameters/Metering device data

| Item | | | Description | | | | |
|------------|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | ■File nam | е | | | | | |
| | "Charge | "ChargeParameter"_[yyyy]-[mm]-[dd]-"A"[Address No]-[Unit price (1-5)].csv | | | | | |
| | Item | Format | | | | | |
| | [уууу] | Year | | | | | |
| | [mm] | Month | | | | | |
| | [dd] | Day | | | | | |
| | Serial N | ■File output destination [Serial No. of connected AE-C/EW-C]¥"OperationalData"¥"ChargeParameters"\ ¥[Serial No.]_SC[AE-C/EW-C No.]¥[Date] | | | | | |
| Charge | ■File format | | | | | | |
| Parameters | Row | Item | Format | | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 201 | | | | |
| | 2nd | Data range | Start date+"-"+End date | | | | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address"+M-NET address | | | | |
| | 4th | Item | "Date,SaveValue,ThermoTime,FanTime,SubHeaterTime" | | | | |
| | 5 - 66th | Data*1 *2 *3 | Date, Capacity-save value(min), Thermo-ON time(min), Fan operation time(min), Sub-heater time(min)*4 | | | | |
| | *2 The v *3 Each *4 Even | alue will not app file contains the if the indoor unit ed when the sub | dulative value between the start date and the end date. bear if the data does not exist. data for up to the last 62 days including the current day. is not equipped with a sub heater, "Sub-heater-ON time" is beheater-ONconditions are met, not when the sub heater actually | | | | |

| Item | | | Description | | | |
|----------------------|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| | ■File nam | ■File name | | | | |
| | "Charge | eParameter30m" ₋ | _[yyyy]-[mm]-[dd]-"A"[Indoor unit address]-[Unit price (1-5)].csv | | | |
| | Item | Format | | | | |
| | [уууу] | Year | | | | |
| | [mm] | Month | | | | |
| | [dd] | Day | | | | |
| | ■File output destination [Serial No. of connected AE-C/EW-C]¥"OperationalData"¥"ChargeParameters30m"\ ¥[Serial No.]_SC[AE-C/EW-C No.]¥[Date] | | | | | |
| Charge Parameters | ■File format | | | | | |
| (30-minute | Row | Item | Format | | | |
| intervals) | 1st | File Type | 621 | | | |
| | 2nd | Data range | Start time+"-"+End time | | | |
| | 3rd | Address | "Address"+M-NET address | | | |
| | 4th | Item | "Date,Time,SaveValue,ThermoTime,FanTime, SubHeaterTime" | | | |
| | 5th - | Data*1 *2 *3 | Date, Time, Capacity-save value(min), Thermo-ON time(min), Fan operation time(min), Sub-heater time(min)*4 | | | |
| | *2 The *3 Each *4 Ever coun | value will not app file contains the if the indoor unit | nulative value between the start date/time and the end date/time. bear if the data does not exist. data of up to 4 days. t is not equipped with a sub heater, "Sub-heater-ON time" is beheater-ON conditions are met, not when the sub heater | | | |

| Item | | | Description | | | |
|-------------|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| | ■File nar | ■File name | | | | |
| | _ | | "_[yyyy]-[mm]-[dd]"MCPA"[PI controller address]-[Unit price | | | |
| | (1-5)].c | sv | _ | | | |
| | Item | Format | | | | |
| | [уууу] | Year | | | | |
| | [mm] | Month | | | | |
| | [dd] | Day | | | | |
| | F., . | | | | | |
| | | put destination | | | | |
| | 1 - | [Serial No. of connected AE-C/EW-C]¥"OperationalData"¥"ChargeParameters"\ ¥[Serial No.] SC[AE-C/EW-C No.]¥[Date] | | | | |
| | ∓[Sena | I No.j_SC[AE-C/ | EVV-C No.j*[Date] | | | |
| Metering | ■File format | | | | | |
| device data | Row | Item | Format | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 202 | | | |
| | 2nd | Data range | Start date+"-"+End date | | | |
| | 3rd | Address | <when (pac-yg60mca)="" a="" controller="" is="" pi="" used=""></when> | | | |
| | | 7.444.000 | "MCP"+M-NET address+"-"+Unit price(1-5) | | | |
| | 4th | Item | "Date,Time,SaveValue,ThermoTime,FanTime, SubHeaterTime" | | | |
| | | *4 *0 *0 | <when (pac-yg60mca)="" a="" controller="" is="" pi="" used=""></when> | | | |
| | 5th - | Data ^{*1 *2 *3} | MCP address + Unit price, Date, MCP 1, MCP 2, MCP 3, MCP 4 | | | |
| | | | mulative value between the start date and the end date. | | | |
| | | • | pear if the data does not exist. | | | |
| | *3 Each file contains the data of up to 62 days. | | | | | |

| Item | | | Description |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| itom. | (1-5)].cs Item [yyyyy] [mm] [dd] | Parameter30m" Format Year Month Day | _[yyyy]-[mm]-[dd]"MCPA"[PI controller address]-[Unit price |
| Metering device data | _ | No.]_SC[AE-C/l | AE-C/EW-C]¥"OperationalData"¥"ChargeParameters30m"\ EW-C No.]¥[Date] |
| (30-minute intervals) | Row | Item | Format |
| intorvais) | 1st | File Type | 622 |
| | 2nd | Data range | Start date+"-"+End date |
| | 3rd | Address | <when (pac-yg60mca)="" a="" controller="" is="" pi="" used=""> "MCP"+M-NET address+"-"+Unit price(1-5)</when> |
| | 4th | Item | "No.,Date,Count value(Ch1),Count value(Ch2), Count value(Ch3),Count value(Ch4)" |
| | 5th - | Data*1 *2 *3 | <when (pac-yg60mca)="" a="" controller="" is="" pi="" used=""> MCP address + Unit price, Date, Time, MCP 1, MCP 2, MCP 3, MCP 4</when> |
| | *2 The \ | alue will not app | nulative value between the start date and the end date. bear if the data does not exist. data of up to 4 days. |

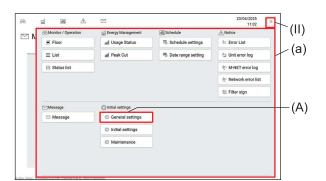
11-3-6. Setting log data (related to personal information)

| Item | | | | Description | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | ■ File name | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | "SettingHi | story_[yyy | y][mm][dd].c | ssv" | | | | | | | | | |
| | Item | Format | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | [уууу] | Year | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | [mm] | Month | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | [dd] Day | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ■File output | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | [Serial No ¥[Date] | . of connec | cted AE-C/E | W-C]¥"HistoryData"¥[Serial No.SC[AE-C/EW-C No.] | | | | | | | | | |
| | ■File format | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Row | l: | tem | Format | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1st | File Type | 9 | 900 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2nd | Data rar | ige | Start date+"-"+End date | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3rd | Item | "Timestamp, Time Zone Offset , User, OperationItem, Action" | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4th - | Data | | "Timestamp,Time Zone Offset , User, OperationItem, Action" | | | | | | | | | |
| | • Detail | Details of the output items are described below. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Output ite | m | Description | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Timestam | р | The date and time when the settings were made is output. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Setting log data | Time Zone | e Offset | The UTC t | The UTC time offset for the time zone when the settings were made is output. | | | | | | | | | |
| | User | | The ID of the user who logged in on the login screen before the settings were made is output. When the settings were made using the LCD, "LCD User" is output except for the maintenance screen. | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Operation | Item | The item that was set is output. | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Action | | The action output. | that was taken when the settings were made is output. Any of the following is | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Туре | Description | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | SET | Will be output when the settings were changed. Will also be output when the settings were restored from backed-up data. | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | GET | Will be displayed when the setting were displayed on the screen. | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DEL | Will be displayed when the settings were cleared (or blanked out). | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ARC | Will be displayed when the setting data were backed up. | | | | | | | | | |
| | ■File sample | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Timestam 2025/01/2 2025/01/2 2025/01/2 2025/08/1 2026/01/0 | 9 15:00:0 9 15:00:0 9 15:01:0 5 14:30:0 1 15:01:3 | ne Offset,Us 0,+09:00,ad 5,+09:00,ad 0,+09:00,inii 0,+09:00,,se | ser,OperationItem,Action ministrator,SMTP Authentication,GET ministrator,SMTP Authentication,SET ministrator,Backup Settings Data,ARC tial,Personal Info All Clear,DEL ender E-Mail Address,GET ge,Sender E-Mail Address,GET | | | | | | | | | |

11-3-7. CSV output method (Energy management)



To reduce the risk of electric shock, malfunctions, smoke, or fire, do not touch the electrical parts, USB memory device, or touch panel with wet hands.

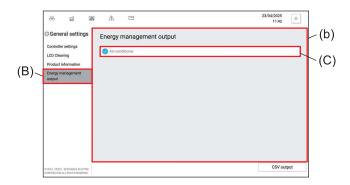


Preparation

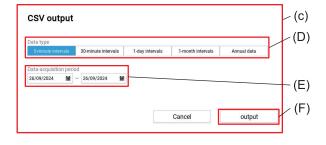
 To output CSV data from the AE-C using a USB flash drive, insert the USB flash drive into the AE-C.

Step

- 1. Tap (II) to display screen (a).
- 2. Tap (A) to display screen (b).



- **3.** Tap (B) to display the Energy management output screen (b).
- **4.** Tap the target unit in (C), and the CSV output screen (c) will be displayed.



- 5. Select the data type in (D).
- 6. Specify the data acquisition period in (E).
- 7. Tap (F).

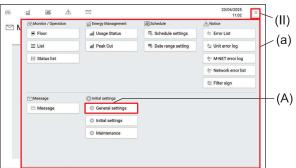
Note

- When you output CSV data from the AE-C to the USB flash drive, data of all AE-C/EW-C controllers under control of that AE-C will be output.
- When you output CSV data using a browser, data of all AE-C/EW-C controllers controlled by the browser will be output.

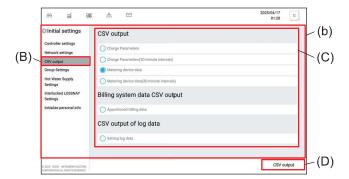
11-3-8. CSV output method (other than energy management)



To reduce the risk of electric shock, malfunctions, smoke, or fire, do not touch the electrical parts, USB memory device, or touch panel with wet hands.







Preparation

• To output CSV data from the AE-C using a USB flash drive, insert the USB flash drive into the AE-C.

Step

- 1. Tap (II) to display screen (a).
- 2. Tap (A) to display screen (b).

- 3. Tap (B).
- 4. Select the data to be output to CSV in (C).
- 5. Tap (D).
- * You can select data to be output depending on the data type.

Note

• Data to be output are as follows.

| Item | Data | Description | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Billing parameters *1 | Air conditioning parameters (daily) used for apportioned electricity billing are output. | | | | | |
| CSV output | Billing parameters (30-minute intervals) *1 | Air conditioning parameters (30-minutes intervals) used for apportioned electricity billing are output. | | | | | |
| οσν σαιραί | Metering device data *1 | Metering device data (daily) used for apportioned electricity billing are output. | | | | | |
| | Metering device data (30-minute intervals) *1 | Metering device data (30-minute intervals) used for apportioned electricity billing are output. | | | | | |
| CSV output of billing system data | Apportioned electricity billing data *2 | The results of the apportioned electricity billing are output. | | | | | |
| CSV output of log data | Setting log data | The setting log data of personal information and other related information are output. | | | | | |

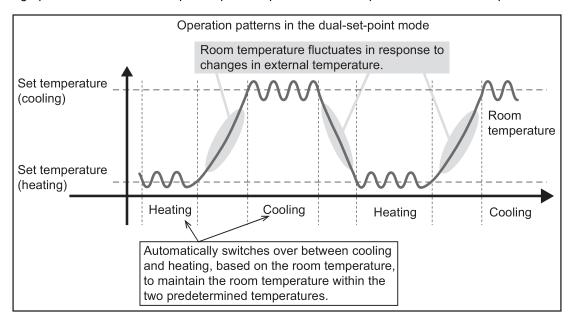
^{*1} This item is displayed when the apportioned electricity billing license has been registered.

^{*2} This item is displayed when you are accessing the AE-C that is set as System manager (billing).

11-4. Dual-set-point mode

When the indoor units support a dual-set-point function, two different set temperatures (one for cooling and the other for heating) can be set for the Auto mode. When this function is used, indoor units automatically switch over between cooling and heating, based on the room temperature, to maintain the room temperature within the two predetermined temperatures.

The graph below shows an example of operation patterns of units operated in the dual-set-point mode.

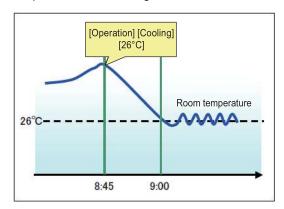


When the indoor unit of the selected group icon supports a dual-set-point mode, both cooling and heating settings can be configured.

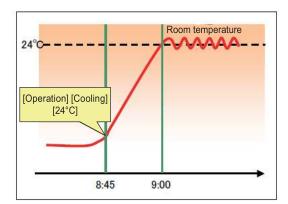
11-5. Schedule startup method

Operate the air conditioning unit in advance to achieve the set room temperature at the specified time. There are three types of schedule startup methods: a method that turns ON and OFF at the set time, AI Start that determines the optimal startup time and efficiency from past operation data, and Optimized Start that determines the startup time from room temperature and set temperature. This section explains AI Start and Optimized Start.

Case 1) When set to cooling at 26°C at 9:00



Case 2) When set to heating at 24°C at 9:00



11-5-1. Optimized start

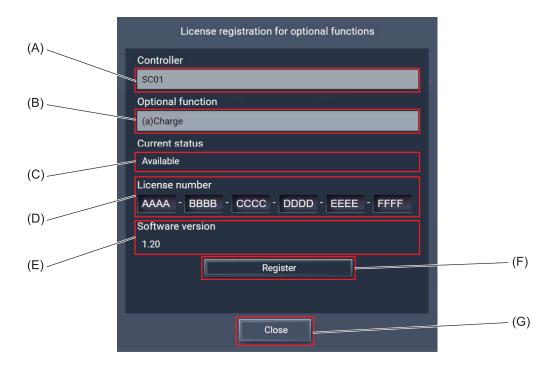
Based on past operation data (room temperature, set temperature), this function performs pre-cooling/preheating operation to achieve the set room temperature at the specified time.

Note

- This function can be selected only for groups that include air conditioning units and OA handling units (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier).
- When this function is enabled, pre-cooling/pre-heating operation starts up to 60 minutes before the set time (30 minutes for the first time).
- If "Prohibit Remote Controller Operation" is set simultaneously with this function, remote controller operation will be prohibited after the set time.

11-6. License registration

Move the operation management screen (e-2). (Refer to "Screen transition.")
Select [Settings] - [Initial settings] - [License Registration] to register licenses for optional functions.
For how to purchase licenses for optional functions, contact your dealer.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| (A) | Controller | Select the AE-C/EW-C to which the license is registered. |
| (B) | Optional function | Select the optional function to be registered. |
| (C) | Current status | Availability of the optional function is displayed. |
| (D) | License number | Enter the license number. |
| (E) | Software version | Software version is displayed. |
| (F) | [Register] | Tap to register the license. |
| (G) | [Close] | Tap to close the license registration screen. |

Note

The license registration is required for all connected centralized controllers (AE-C/EW-C).
 Switch the centralized controller using the Controller box to register the licenses respectively.

Step

- In the Optional function box, select the optional function to be registered.
 The availability of the selected optional function will appear in the Current status box.
- 2. In the License number box, enter the license number and tap [Register].
 - "Available" will appear in the Current status box.

 If the registration is unsuccessful, check that the selected optional function and the license number are correct.

Note

· Alphabet "O" and "I" are not used for license number.

12. Adjustment and maintenance

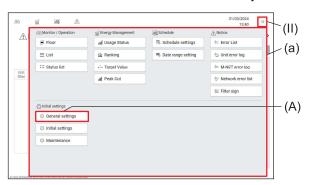
A WARNING

To reduce the risk of short circuits, current leakage, electric shock, malfunction, smoke, or fire, do not wash the product with water or any other liquid.

To reduce the risk of electric shock, malfunctions, smoke, or fire, do not touch the electrical parts, USB memory device, or touch panel with wet hands.

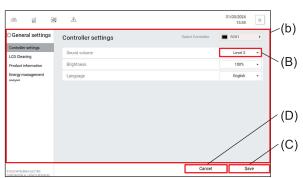
12-1. Adjusting the sound volume

The screen sound volume of the AE-C is adjustable.



Step

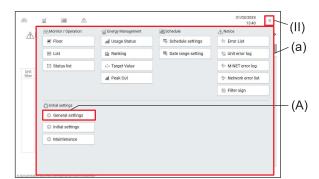
- 1. Tap (II) to display screen (a).
- 2. Tap (A) to display screen (b).

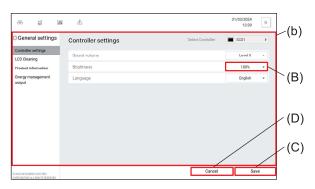


- Select the sound volume from the pull-down list (B). (Factory default: Level 2)
- 4. Tap (C) to save the setting.
 - To cancel the setting, tap (D).
- **5.** Tap any button on the main menu to go back to the regular operation screen.

12-2. Adjusting the screen brightness

The LCD screen brightness of the AE-C is adjustable.





Step

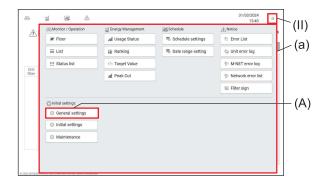
- 1. Tap (II) to display screen (a).
- 2. Tap (A) to display screen (b).

- **3.** Select the brightness value from the pull-down list (B). (Factory default: 100%)
- 4. Tap (C) to save the setting.
 - To cancel the setting, tap (D).
- **5.** Tap any button on the main menu to go back to the regular operation screen.

12-3. Cleaning the LCD screen and the casing

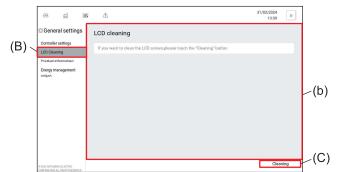
- Wipe off dirt with a soft cloth soaked in diluted neutral detergent, and then wipe off the detergent with a dry cloth. (Dilute neutral detergent with water according to its usage instructions. Do not use undiluted detergent.)
- Do not use benzene or thinner. Do not touch the controller with a chemical cloth. Doing so may cause discoloration.

Clean the LCD screen using the following steps.



Step

- 1. Tap (II) to display screen (a).
- 2. Tap (A).



- 3. Tap (B) to display screen (b).
- 4. Tap (C) to display screen (c).
 - · The LCD cleaning screen will be displayed.
- 5. Clean the LCD screen.



- **6.** After completing the cleaning, tap the numbers [1] through [4] at the corners of screen (c) to return to screen (b).
 - · The numbers tapped will turn dark gray.
 - Unless the numbers are tapped in the correct order, all the numbers tapped will be canceled. If this happens, start with [1] again.
- **7.** Tap any button on the main menu to go back to the regular operation screen.

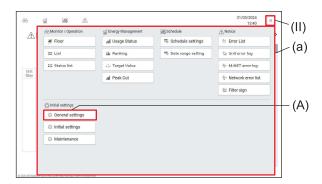
| 12. Adjustment a | and maintenance |
|------------------|-----------------|
|------------------|-----------------|

| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

13. Viewing the product information

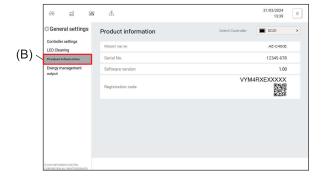
13-1. Viewing the product information

Follow the steps below to view the model name, serial number, software version, and registration code of the AE-C/EW-C.



Step

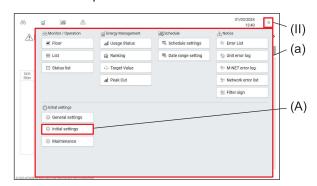
- 1. Tap (II) to display screen (a).
- 2. Tap (A).



- **3.** Tap (B) to view the product information (model name, serial number, software version, and registration code).
- **4.** Tap any button on the main menu to go back to the regular operation screen.

13-2. Viewing the IP address

Follow the steps below to view the IP address of the AE-C/EW-C.



| Strick | S

Step

- 1. Tap (II) to display screen (a).
- **2.** Tap (A), and enter the user ID and the password according to the screen instructions.
 - For the user ID and password, refer to "1-1. About this manual."
- 3. Tap (B) to display the network settings.
- **4.** Check the IP address, and then tap any button on the main menu to go back to the regular operation screen.

Note

• The default IP address of the LAN1 port of the controller is 192.168.1.1.

14. Initial settings (overview)

14-1. Overview of the Initial Setting Tool

The Initial Setting Tool is used to configure settings via a PC.

Initial settings can be performed for multiple AE-C/EW-C systems, enabling up to 40 controllers to be initialized at once.

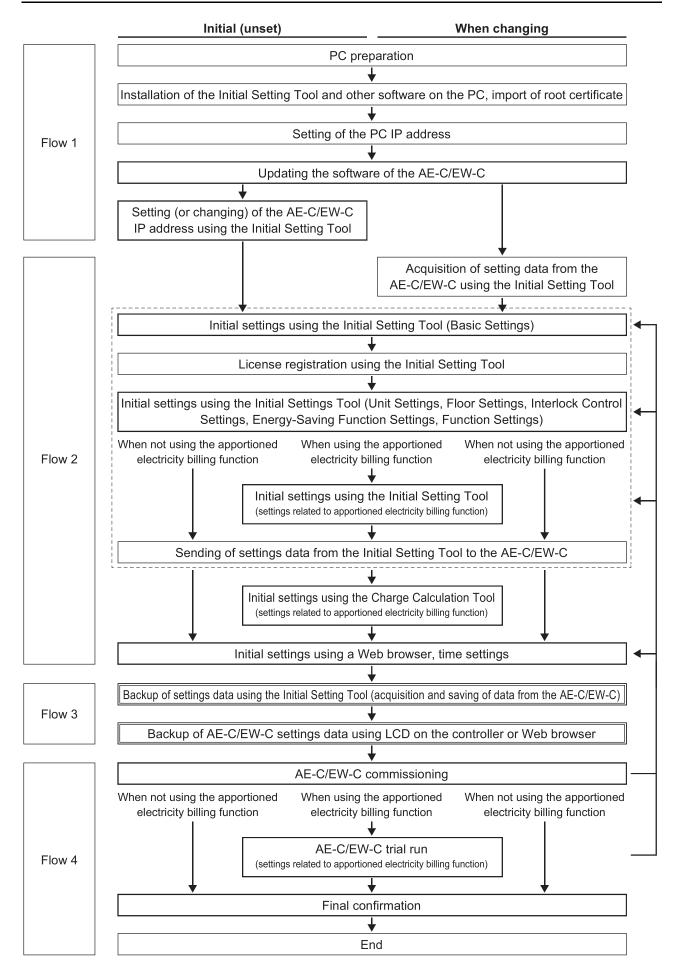
This chapter explains the common operations for each setting screen of the Initial Setting Tool.

14-2. Flow of AE-C/EW-C initial settings and commissioning

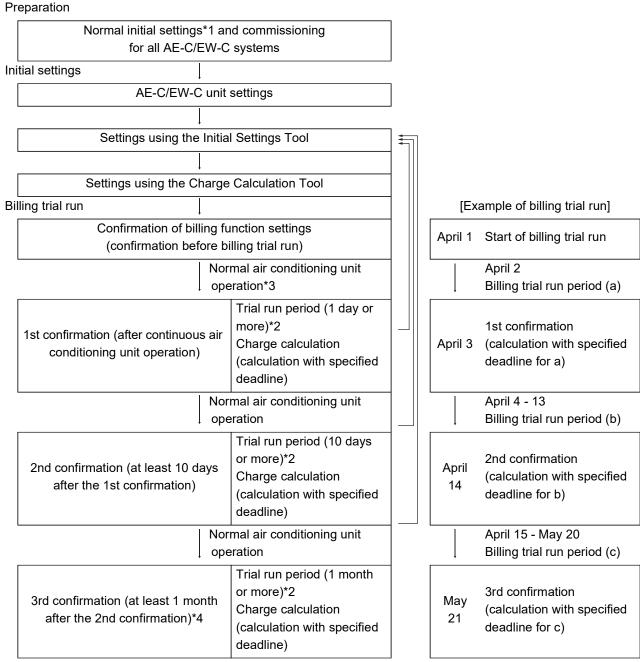
This section explains how to perform the initial settings and commissioning required for using AE-C/EW-C. The flow of initial settings will vary for "Initial (unset)" and "When changing."

- "Initial (unset)" refers to a state in which the AE-C/EW-C has never been configured (initial setting data is not retained/factory default).
- "When changing" refers to a state in which already configured initial settings are changed.
- Flow 1: Preparation of the initial setting environment (PC, network devices, etc.)
- Flow 2: Initial settings (Initial Setting Tool, unit settings)
- Flow 3: Backup of configuration data
- Flow 4: Commissioning

| To make initial settings, set the For the mode, refer to the spe | e date and time. cified page. "22-7-2. Time settings and synchronization." |
|--|---|
| Setting, working | Data saving, backup |
| Preparation | Others |



14-3. Flow of billing function settings



^{*1} Complete configuration of settings such as unit settings, network settings, license registration, group settings, block settings, and measurement settings.

^{*2} If any settings are changed during billing trial runs, use the Initial Setting Tool to configure settings.

^{&#}x27;3 Operate each indoor unit continuously for at least 2 hours.

^{*4} Perform this on the day after the closing date following 1 month or more passing since the 2nd billing trial run.

| 14. | Initial | settings | (overview) |
|-----|---------|----------|------------|
|-----|---------|----------|------------|

| MEMO |
|------|
| |
| |
| |
| |

14-4. Required settings for using each function

Shown below are examples of setting required for using each function.

 \bigcirc : Required regardless of connected equipment \bigcirc : Required \triangle : May be required \times : Not required

| Initial settings | 1 | Basic etting | | | | | Unit | sett | ings | | | | Floor settings | | | |
|--|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Equipment types | Connection settings | Control target settings | Basic system Settings | Group settings | Hot water supply settings | Refrigerant system settings | Outdoor unit name settings | Interlocked LOSSNAY settings | Block settings | Energy management block settings | Low-temperature group settings | Freezer settings | Floor settings for LCD | Floor layout settings for LCD | Floor settings for Web | Floor layout settings for Web |
| Air conditioning unit | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | 0 | \triangle | Δ | \triangle | \triangle | × | × | Δ | \triangle | \triangle | \triangle |
| Mr. SLIM | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | Δ | \triangle | \triangle | × | × | Δ | \triangle | \triangle | \triangle |
| Ventilation equipment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | Δ | \triangle | \triangle | × | × | Δ | \triangle | \triangle | \triangle |
| OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | 0 | × | Δ | \triangle | \triangle | × | × | Δ | \triangleleft | \triangleleft | \triangle |
| HWHP (QAHV) | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | Δ | \triangle | \triangle | \triangle |
| HWHP (CAHV, CRHV) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | Δ | | | \triangle |
| e-Series | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | \triangle | | \triangle | \triangle |
| Brine cooler | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | \triangle | | | \triangle |
| Low-temperature equipment | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | 0 | 0 | \triangle | \triangle | | \triangle |
| Dehumidifier | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | 0 | × | Δ | \triangle | \triangle | \triangle |
| DIDO controller (66) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | X | X | × | X | 0 | 0 | X | × | Δ | Δ | \triangle | \triangle |

| Settina con | ıfiqurable | without using | the Initia | l Settinas i | Tool |
|-------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------|
| | | | | | |

 \bigcirc : Configurable \triangle : Partially configurable \times : Not configurable

| Setting configurable using the AE-C/EW-C Web browser | × | × | \triangle | 0 | 0 | × | × | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
|--|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Setting configurable on the AE-C/ EW-C LCD | × | × | \triangle | 0 | 0 | × | × | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |

\bigcirc : Required \triangle : May be required \times : Not required

| Initial settings | Unit setting | | | Unit settings | | | Billin, s∈ | g fun etting | | า | Inter- lock control set- tings | tic | nc- on et- gs | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|--|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Function | Refrigerant system settings | PI controller settings | Al controller settings | Modbus connection settings | AHC port name settings | Billing function settings | Outdoor unit settings | Indoor unit settings | Measurement settings | Charges settings | Interlock control settings | High sensible heat control settings | Energy management settings | System-changeover settings |
| Billing (with WHM) | 0 | 0 | × | × | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | × |
| Billing (without WHM) | 0 | × | × | × | × | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × | × | × |
| Watt-hour measurement | × | \triangle | × | \triangle | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| Demand control | × | \triangle | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| Energy management | × | \triangle | × | \triangle | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | 0 | × |
| Temperature/humidity measurement | × × (| | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| Interlock control | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | 0 | × | × | × |
| High sensible heat | 0 | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | 0 | × | × |
| System-changeover | 0 | 0 × × | | × | × | × | × | X | X | X | × | × | × | 0 |

Setting configurable without using the Initial Settings Tool

×: Not configurable

| Setting configurable using the AE-C/EW-C Web browser | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Setting configurable on the AE-C/ EW-C LCD | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |

14-5. Setting items and reference sections

Settings items and sections to be referred to are shown below.

| | Item | Reference section | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Ger | neral settings | | | | | | |
| [| Controller settings | 21-2. Controller settings | | | | | |
| Ī | _CD cleaning | 12-3. Cleaning the LCD screen and the casing | | | | | |
| Ī | Product information | 13-1. Viewing the product information | | | | | |
| Ī | Energy management output | 11-3-7. CSV output method (Energy management) | | | | | |
| Initi | al settings | _ | | | | | |
| [| Controller settings | 21-2-1. Controller settings screen (common areas) | | | | | |
| Ī | Network settings | 21-2-2. Network settings screen | | | | | |
| | Group settings | 21-2-3. Group settings | | | | | |
| Ī | nterlocked LOSSNAY settings | 21-2-4. Interlocked LOSSNAY settings | | | | | |
| Ī | HWHP | 8-1. [4] HWHP (QAHV) | | | | | |
| (| CSV output | 18-2-2. USB connection – Specified date calculation 18-3-3. USB connection – Specified date calculation | | | | | |
| Mai | ntenance (login required) | _ | | | | | |
| [| Settings | _ | | | | | |
| | User management | 10-5. User management | | | | | |
| | Commissioning user | 10-5-3. User management settings | | | | | |
| | Building manager | | | | | | |
| | Tenant manager | | | | | | |
| | General user | | | | | | |
| | Initial settings | _ | | | | | |
| | License registration | 11-6. License registration | | | | | |
| | Function settings | _ | | | | | |
| | E-mail settings | 10-8. E-mail settings | | | | | |
| | Peak cut settings | 17-1. Input method for peak cut control | | | | | |
| | Set temperature range limit | 7-2. Set temperature range limit settings | | | | | |
| | Night mode schedule | 7-6. Night mode (low noise mode) schedule settings | | | | | |
| | External temperature interlock settings | 7-3. External temperature interlock settings | | | | | |
| | Night setback control settings | 7-4. Night Setback Control settings | | | | | |
| | Ventilation settings | _ | | | | | |
| | Night purge settings | 7-5. Night purge setting | | | | | |
| Ī | Maintenance | _ | | | | | |
| | Send mail log | 10-9. Send mail log | | | | | |
| | Monitoring status | 10-7. Monitoring status | | | | | |
| | Gas refrigerant amount check | 10-6. Gas refrigerant amount check | | | | | |
| | Utility | 24-3. Backing up/importing settings data | | | | | |

| Item | Reference section | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| tial Setting Tool | _ | | | | |
| Basic settings | 16-1. Menu tab: Basic Settings | | | | |
| Unit settings | 16-2. Menu tab: Unit Settings | | | | |
| Floor settings | 16-3. Menu tab: Floor Settings | | | | |
| Billing function settings | 16-4. Menu tab: Billing Function Settings | | | | |
| Interlock control settings | 16-5. Menu tab: Interlock Control Settings | | | | |
| Function settings | 16-6. Menu tab: Function settings | | | | |
| Energy management settings | 16-6-1. Sub menu tab: Energy Management Settings | | | | |
| System-changeover settings | 16-6-2. Sub menu tab: System-changeover Settings | | | | |
| Outdoor unit measurement settings | 16-6-3. Sub menu tab: Outdoor Unit Measurement Settings | | | | |
| Others | _ | | | | |
| License registration | 15-3-5. Option | | | | |

14-6. Main functions and applicable models (air conditioning unit, ventilation equipment)

○: Setting target

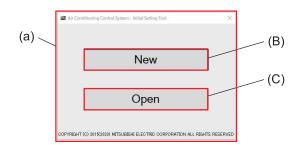
| Function | Air conditi | ioning unit | Ventilating unit | | |
|---|-------------|--------------|------------------|------------------|--|
| i diletion | Indoor unit | Outdoor unit | LOSSNAY | OA handling unit | |
| Set temperature range limit settings | 0 | _ | _ | _ | |
| External temperature interlock settings | 0 | _ | _ | _ | |
| Night setback control settings | 0 | _ | _ | _ | |
| Thermo-OFF fan settings | 0 | _ | _ | _ | |
| Night purge setting | _ | _ | 0 | 0 | |
| Night mode schedule | _ | 0 | _ | _ | |
| Interlock control | 0 | _ | 0 | 0 | |
| Energy management settings | 0 | _ | _ | _ | |
| System-changeover | _ | 0 | _ | _ | |
| Outdoor unit measurement settings | _ | 0 | _ | _ | |

15. Initial settings (overview of Initial Setting Tool)

This chapter explains how to configure settings using the Initial Setting Tool on a computer. Initial settings can be made for multiple AE-C/EW-C systems, and controllers connected can be set up in batch.

15-1. Launching the setting tool and importing setting files





| | Item |
|-----|---------------------------|
| (A) | Initial Setting Tool icon |
| (B) | [New] |
| (C) | [Open] |

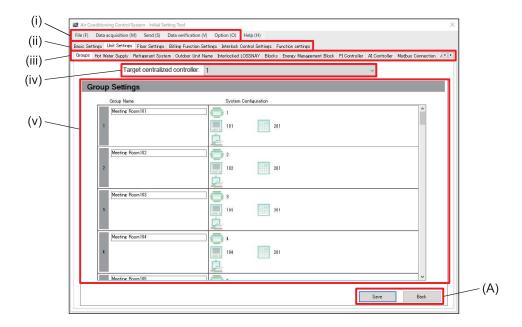
Step

- 1. Tap (A) to display screen (a).
- 2. To create a new setting file, tap (B).
 - To use an existing setting file, tap (C) to load the existing setting file (with the dat file extension).

WT09991X02 214

15-2. Screen configuration and common items

This section explains the screen configuration for common parts of the Initial Setting Tool.

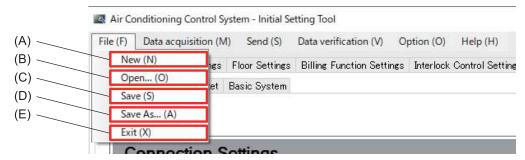


| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|-------------------------------|--|
| (i) | Toolbar | Use to create, save, load, and send setting files and to monitor setting status from the AE-C/EW-C. |
| (ii) | Menu tab | Use to display the setting screens for each menu item. |
| (iii) | Sub menu tab | Use to display the setting items available under the selected menu tab. • After entering settings, tap [Save] to save them to the Initial Setting Tool. |
| (iv) | Target centralized controller | Select the controller to be configured from among the AE-C/EW-C whose connections have been configured. • Settings must be configured for each AE-C/EW-C. |
| (v) | Settings area | Configure settings here. |
| (A) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

15-3. List of toolbar operations

15-3-1. File

Create, open (import), overwrite, and save setting files.



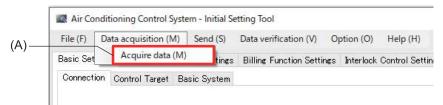
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---------|---|
| (A) | New | Create a new setting file. |
| (B) | Open | Import a setting file saved on the PC. |
| (C) | Save | Save the setting file to the PC. |
| (D) | Save As | Tap [Save As] to save settings as a new file and tap [Save] to add new settings and changes to the existing settings. |
| (E) | Exit | Exit the Initial Setting Tool. |

WT09991X02 216

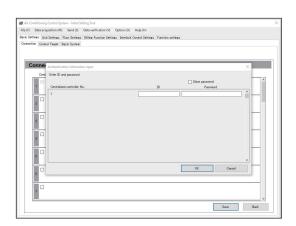
15-3-2. Data acquisition

Acquire the existing settings from the AE-C/EW-C.

To make changes to the existing settings, perform data acquisition first.



| Item | | Function and description | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| (A) Acquire data Import th | | Import the settings of the AE-C/EW-C to the Initial Setting Tool. | |



The Authentication information input screen for the AE-C/EW-C for which data will be acquired will be displayed. For the user ID and password, refer to "1-1. About this manual."

15-3-3. Send

Send settings to the AE-C/EW-C.



| | | Item | | Function and description | |
|-----|-----------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| (/ | (A) Send to all controllers | | controllers | Send all settings to all AE-C/EW-C at once. | |
| | | selected Only send the | Send all settings | Send all settings to the AE-C/EW-C with edited settings. | |
| (B) | 3) | | Send only setting changes to the AE-C/EW-C with edited settings. | | |

15-3-4. Data verification

Verify whether the settings retained in the Initial Setting Tool have been correctly sent to the AE-C/EW-C. Data verification results will be displayed on the screen or exported as an Excel file.



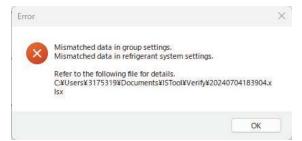
| | | Item | Function and description | |
|--|-----|-------------|--|--|
| | (A) | Verify data | The settings of this tool are verified through comparison with those of the AE-C/EW-C. | |

If the verification reveals any differences in settings or if data acquisition fails, those results are displayed and saved to the PC as an Excel file. Refer to the screen display for the file save location.

Example of screen display when there are no differences



Example of screen display when differences are detected



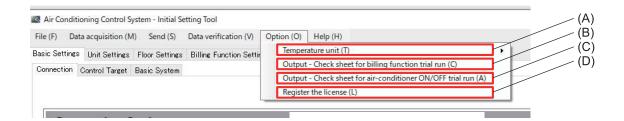
WT09991X02 218

| 15. Initial settings (overvie | ew of Initial Setting Tool) |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

15-3-5. Option

This section explains various optional functions available with the Initial Setting Tool.



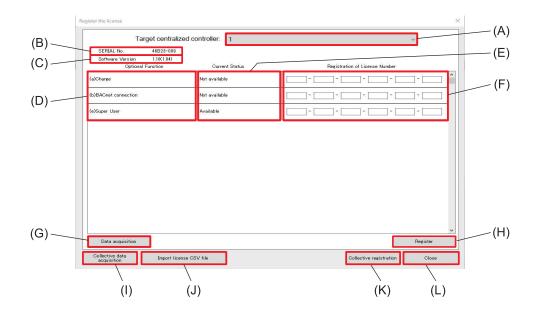
| | Item | Item Function and description | |
|--|---|---|--|
| (A) Temperature unit Select whether the Initial Setting Tool displays the temperature in or Fahrenheit (°F). | | Select whether the Initial Setting Tool displays the temperature in Centigrade (°C) or Fahrenheit (°F). | |
| (B) | Output - Check sheet for billing function trial run | Output a trial run check sheet for the apportioned electricity billing function. | |
| (C) | Output - Check sheet for unit ON/OFF trial run | Output an ON/OFF trial run check sheet for connected units. | |
| (D) | Register the license | se Register licenses for each AE-C/EW-C. | |

WT09991X02 220

[1] License registration

Register licenses using the Initial Setting Tool.

For information on optional functions and on purchasing license numbers, contact your dealer.



| | Item | Function and description | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. | | |
| (B) SERIAL NO | | The serial number of the AE-C/EW-C is displayed. Use to import license CSV files. | | |
| (C) | Software Version | The software version of the AE-C/EW-C is displayed. | | |
| (D) | Optional Function | Optional functions (license names) to be registered are displayed. | | |
| (E) | Current Status | The registration statuses of optional functions (license names) are displayed. | | |
| (F) | (F) License Number Input the license numbers of optional functions to be registered. | | | |
| (G) [Data acquisition] Acquire the software versions, serial selected AE-C/EW-C. | | Acquire the software versions, serial numbers and license information of selected AE-C/EW-C. | | |
| (H) | (H) [Register] Register a license. | | | |
| (1) | [Collective data acquisition] | Acquire the software versions, serial numbers and license information of all AE-C/EW-C. | | |
| (J) [Import license CSV Import a license CSV file to automatically input license number information. | | Import a license CSV file to automatically input license number registration information. | | |
| (K) | [Collective registration] | Register the licenses entered to all AE-C/EW-C. | | |
| (L) | (L) [Close] Close this screen. | | | |

15-3-6. Help



| Item | | Function and description |
|------|-------|--|
| (A) | About | The version of this software is displayed. |

WT09991X02 222

| 15. Initial settings (overvie | ew of Initial Setting Tool) |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| MEMO | | |
|------|------|------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

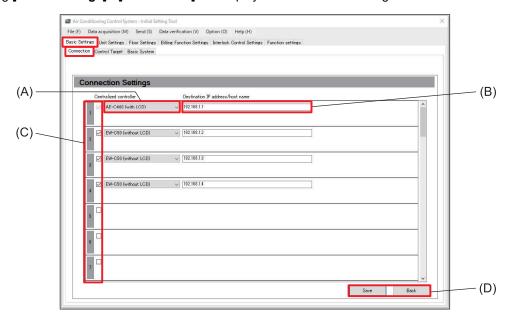
16. Initial settings (basic settings)

16-1. Menu tab: Basic Settings

16-1-1. Sub menu tab: Connection

Register AE-C/EW-C controllers that are connected to the system.

Tapping [Basic Settings] - [Connection] will display the Connection Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description | |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| (A) Centralized controller Select the AE-C or EW-C from the pull-down list. | | Select the AE-C or EW-C from the pull-down list. | |
| (B) | Destination IP address/ host name | Enter the IP address or host name assigned by the connection destination. ex.) 192.168.1.1 | |
| (C) | Controller number and check box | When multiple AE-C/EW-C controllers are connected to the same system, select the AE-C/EW-C controllers you want to register by tapping their check box, and set (A) and (B). • When only one AE-C/EW-C controller exists in the system, only controller number 1 is displayed. | |
| (D) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. | |

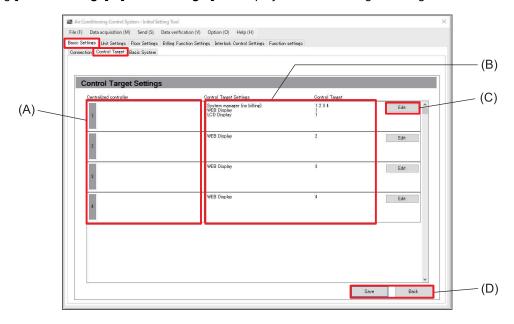
| 16. | Initial | settings | (basic | settings) |
|-----|---------|----------|--------|-----------|
|-----|---------|----------|--------|-----------|

| MEMO | |
|------|------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

16-1-2. Sub menu tab: Control Target

This tab is for making settings to monitor and operate the units that are connected to different AE-C/EW-C controllers.

Tapping [Basic Settings] - [Control Target] will display the Control Target Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--|--|
| (A) | Centralized controller | The number and the name of the AE-C/EW-C controller that has been registered on the Connection tab are displayed. |
| (B) | Control Target Settings and Control Target | By selecting the AE-C/EW-C to be controlled, you can monitor and operate the units that are connected to different AE-C/EW-C controllers. You need to select the AE-C/EW-C that controls the entire system. Select the AE-C/EW-C you want to control under WEB Display/LCD Display. • System manager (billing), System manager (no billing) This item shows the AE-C/EW-C controller that manages the entire system. Only one AE-C/EW-C controller can be the system manager. • WEB Display The numbers of the controllers (B) that are monitored and operated via the Web are displayed. • LCD Display The numbers of the controllers (B) that are monitored and operated on the LCD screen are displayed. |
| (C) | [Edit] | Tapping this button displays the AE-C/EW-C settings screen to configure the settings for the system manager, Web display, and LCD display. |
| (D) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

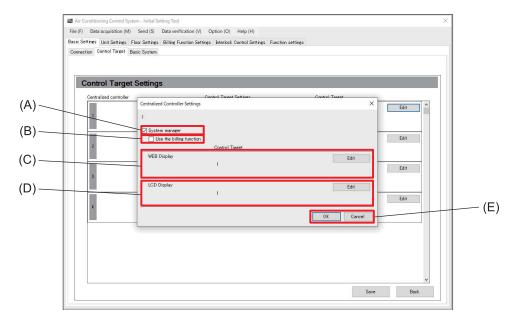
Note

• When there is only one connected AE-C/EW-C controller (or only one M-NET network) in the system, the items on this tab do not need to be set.

[1] AE-C/EW-C settings screen

Configure settings for the AE-C/EW-C controllers added on the Connection Settings screen that will be displayed and managed on the LCD screen or Web screen.

Tapping [Edit] on the Control Target Settings screen will display the Centralized Controller Settings screen.

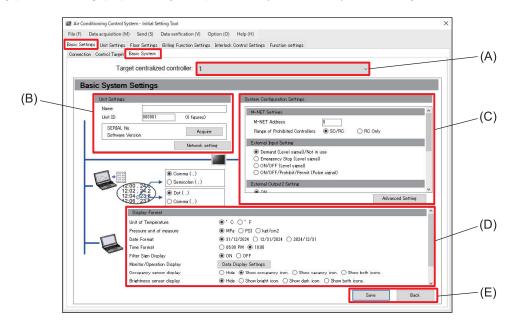


| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--------------------------|---|
| (A) | System manager | This item is used to specify the AE-C/EW-C that will manage the system. Put a check here to allow the AE-C/EW-C to control other AE-C/EW-C. Only one AE-C/EW-C in a system can be used to manage the system. |
| (B) | Use the billing function | Entering a check here enables the apportioned electricity billing function of the system manager. |
| (C) | WEB Display | The numbers of the AE-C/EW-C to be displayed on the Web browser are displayed. Tap [Edit] to change the AE-C/EW-C to be controlled. |
| (D) | LCD Display | The numbers of the AE-C/EW-C to be displayed on the LCD are displayed. Tap [Edit] to change the AE-C/EW-C to be controlled. |
| (E) | [OK]/[Cancel] | After completing the setting, tap [OK]. To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel]. |

16-1-3. Sub menu tab: Basic System

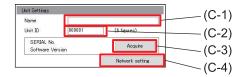
Configure the AE-C/EW-C settings.

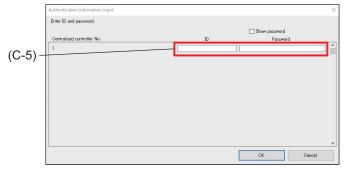
Tapping [Basic Settings] - [Basic System] will display the Basic System Settings screen.

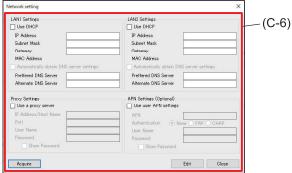


| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | The number and the name of the AE-C/EW-C controller that has been registered on the Connection tab are displayed. |
| (B) | Unit Settings | Set the name and unit ID of the target AE-C/EW-C controller. Name: Enter the site name, building name, floor number, etc. (Up to 40 characters) Unit ID: Enter any number. (Six digits) |
| (C) | System Configuration Settings | Configure settings such as the M-NET address and external input/output method for the AE-C/EW-C controller. |
| (D) | Display Format | Set the items related to the display format of the AE-C/EW-C controller. |
| (E) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

[1] Unit Settings







| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|-------------------|---|
| (C-1) | Name | Enter information for identifying the AE-C/EW-C such as the site name, building name, floor number, etc. (Up to 40 characters) |
| (C-2) | Unit ID | Enter a number for identifying the AE-C/EW-C. (Six digits) This item is for managing the AE-C/EW-C using a Unit ID. |
| (C-3) | [Acquire] | Tapping this button displays the authentication ID and password input screen (C-5). |
| (C-4) | [Network setting] | Tapping this button displays the Network setting screen (C-6). |
| (C-5) | User ID/password | Inputting the user ID and password and tapping [OK] displays the serial number and software version of the AE-C/EW-C selected as the Target centralized controller. |
| (C-6) | Network setting | Configure settings for LAN1 and LAN2 of the AE-C/EW-C, such as the IP address, subnet mask, gateway address, and proxy. Tapping [Acquire] displays the current network settings for the AE-C/EW-C selected as the Target centralized controller. Tapping [Edit] applies the network settings to the Target centralized controller. Tapping [Close] returns to the previous screen without saving the settings. |

Note

- Names and unit IDs can be configured for each AE-C/EW-C that can be selected as the Target centralized controller.
- The Unit ID is also used as an ID for identifying the senders of error notifications and warnings.

(1) Network setting

1) LAN1/LAN2 common settings

Use the following table to set valid values for each item.

o: Configurable setting

| | Use | e DHCP | | | | omatically obt ver settings | ain DNS | Example setting |
|--|-----|-----------------|----------------|---------|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| | | IP Address | Subnet mask | Gateway | | Preferred DNS server | Alternate DNS server | |
| If not using DHCP | - | | Input required | | _ | Input re | equired | <1> |
| If using DHCP | 0 | | | | | _ | _ | |
| If not automatically obtaining DNS server settings | 0 | ln _i | put not requir | ed | _ | Input re | equired | <2> |
| If automatically obtaining DNS server settings | 0 | | | | 0 | Input not | required | <3> |

| Example | cotting | (1) |
|---------|---------|-----|
| Example | semma | (1) |

| AN1 Settings | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Use DHCP | |
| IP Address | 192.168.1.1 |
| Subnet Mask | 255.255.255.0 |
| Gateway | 192.168.1.254 |
| MAC Address | is . |
| Automatically obtain D | NS server settings |
| | 8.8.8.8 |
| Preffered DNS Server | 0.0.0.0 |

| Examp | le sett | ing (2 | |
|-------|---------|--------|--|
|-------|---------|--------|--|

| AN1 Settings | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Use DHCP | |
| IP Address | |
| Subnet Mask | |
| Gateway | |
| MAC Address | <u> </u> |
| Automatically obtain D | NS server settings |
| | |
| Preffered DNS Server | 8.8.8.8 |

| Exam | ple | setting | (3) |
|------|-----|---------|-----|
| | | | |

| Use DHCP | |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| IP Address | |
| Subnet Mask | |
| Gateway | |
| MAC Address | |
| Automatically obtain DNS ser | rver settings |
| Preffered DNS Server | |
| Lighteren Nivo oerker | |

2) Proxy settings

If configuring via a proxy server, enter a check for **[Use a proxy server]** and configure each item. Obtain the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway address from the system administrator and set them accordingly.

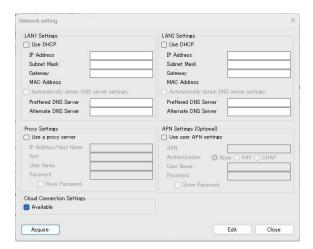
| Proxy Settings | | |
|----------------------|----------|--|
| Use a proxy server | | |
| IP Address/Host Name | 1 | |
| Port | | |
| User Name | | |
| Password | | |
| Show Password | * | |

3) APN settings (optional)

Do not change these settings.

4) Cloud connection settings (for LAN2 only)

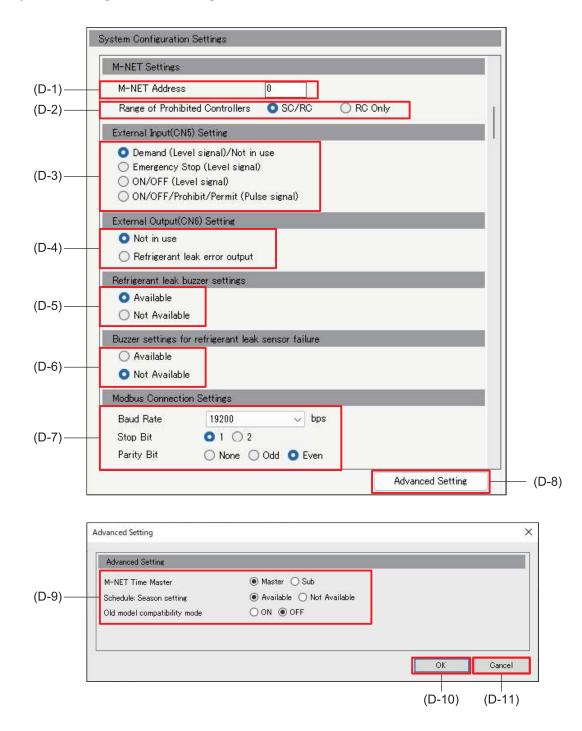
Select whether to enable or disable the cloud connection setting.



Note

• If this setting is set to be available, BACnet connection will be unavailable.

[2] System configuration settings



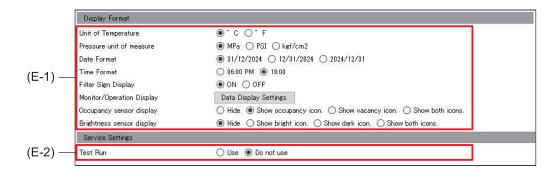
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|--|---|
| (D-1) | M-NET Settings - M-NET Address | Normally, enter [0]. |
| (D-2) | M-NET Settings - Range of Prohibited Controllers | Select [SC/RC] to prohibit operation from both sub system controllers and local remote controllers. Select [RC Only] to prohibit operation from only local remote controllers. |
| (D-3) | External Input (CN5) Setting | If using an external contact input, select its function from the list. |

| | Item | Function and description |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| (D-4) External Output (CN6) Setting | | If using an external contact output (CN6), select its function from the list. |
| (D-5) Refrigerant leak buzzer settings | | Set whether or not the controller buzzer will sound when a refrigerant leak is detected. |
| (D-6) Buzzer settings for refrigerant leak sensor failure | | Set whether or not the controller buzzer will sound when a refrigerant leak detection sensor fails. |
| (D-7) Modbus Connection Settings | | Configure settings according to Modbus unit settings. |
| (D-8) | [Advanced Setting] | Tapping this button displays the Advanced Setting screen (D-9). |
| | Advanced Setting screen | |
| (D, 0) | M-NET Time Master | Select [Master] to synchronize the time using a central monitoring device in a system configuration that uses the BACnet function. |
| (D-9) | Schedule: Season setting | Select [Available] to use seasonal settings in the weekly schedule. |
| | Old model compatibility mode | Select [ON] to set all units not to support the dual-set-point mode. |
| (D-10) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |
| (D-11) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without applying the setting changes. |

Note

- To use an external output, a separately sold external input/output adapter (PAC-YG10HA-E) is required.
- The setting for the range of prohibited controllers is effective when local remote controller operation is prohibited for the AE-C/EW-C.
- When an alarm (remote) or error (buzzer/lamp) is output, the error code display screen will appear at the same time.
- Error-level based output cannot be configured for air conditioning units.
- Select **[ON]** for "Old model compatibility mode" when using indoor units that support and do not support the dual mode together, or when a higher-level building management system that is connected using the BACnet function does not support the dual-set-point mode.
- To enable the buzzer on the centralized controller, set the following items on the Initial Setting Tool.
 - External output (CN6): Refrigerant leak error output
 - · External RefLeakAlarm Setting: ON
- To disable the buzzer on an expansion controller, set the following items of the expansion controller on the Initial Setting Tool.
 - · External output (CN6): Refrigerant leak error output
 - External RefLeakAlarm Setting: OFF

[3] Configuring display settings and services



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---------------------------|--|
| | Unit of Temperature | Select the temperature unit. |
| | Pressure unit of measure | Select the pressure unit. |
| | Date Format | Select the date format. |
| | Time Format | Select the time format. |
| (E-1) | Filter Sign Display | Select whether or not to display filter signs on the Monitor/Operation screen displayed on the AE-C/EW-C LCD screen and the Web browser. |
| | Monitor/Operation Display | Tapping [Data Display Settings] displays the Data Display Settings screen. |
| | Occupancy sensor display | Set whether to show or hide the detection status of the occupancy sensor built in the ME remote controller. |
| | Brightness sensor display | Set whether to show or hide the detection status of the brightness sensor built in the ME remote controller (PAR-F30ME1). |
| (E-2) | Test Run | Select whether or not to use test run. |

(1) Data Display Settings screen



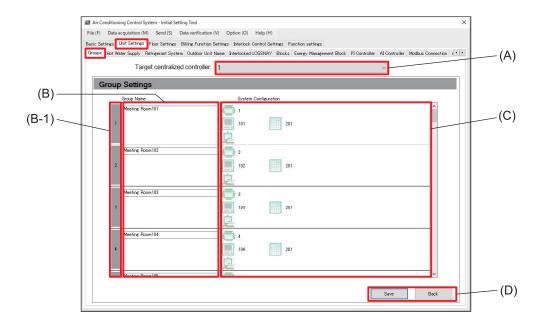
| | Item | Function and description | |
|-------|----------------------------|---|--|
| (E-3) | Control target tab | Select the LCD Display tab or WEB Display tab. | |
| (E-4) | Floor map and list display | Configure the temperature and humidity displays on the Monitor/Operation screen. | |
| (E-5) | Display 1 | From the pull-down list, select information shown by the unit icon displayed on | |
| (E-6) | Display 2 | the Monitor/Operation (floor layout) screen. Displays 1 and 2 can be configured separately. | |
| (E-7) | [OK]/[Cancel] | After completing the setting, tap [OK]. To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel]. | |

16-2. Menu tab: Unit Settings

16-2-1. Sub menu tab: Groups

Register the units connected to each AE-C/EW-C.

Tapping [Unit Settings] - [Groups] will display the Group Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Group name | Set the group name for each group number (B-1). The group name set here will be displayed on the AE-C/EW-C screen. |
| (C) | System Configuration | Register the information of the connected unit. Select the unit type, and set the unit address. To add a local remote controller (ME remote controller) to the system, select its icon and set the address. When a sub system controller or AHC exist in the system, select its icon and set the address. |
| (D) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

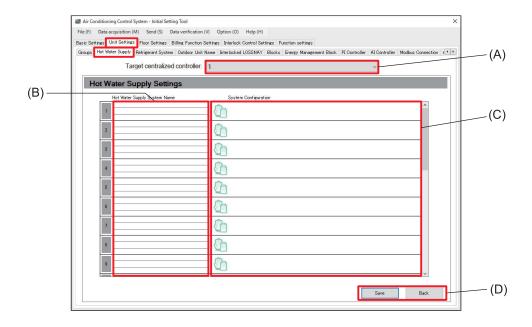
Note

- Group names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.) However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '
- For details about the group settings, refer to the specified page. "21-2-3. Group settings"

16-2-2. Sub menu tab: Hot Water Supply

Register the hot water supply systems connected to each AE-C/EW-C.

Tapping [Unit Settings] - [Hot Water Supply] will display the Hot Water Supply Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Hot Water Supply System Name | Input system names. |
| (C) | System Configuration | Configure the addresses of the hot water supply systems. |
| (D) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

Note

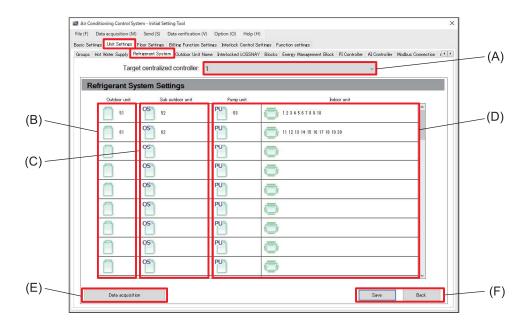
 System names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.)

However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '

16-2-3. Sub menu tab: Refrigerant System

Register the refrigerant system connected to each AE-C/EW-C.

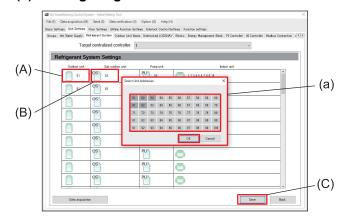
Tapping [Unit Settings] - [Refrigerant System] will display the Refrigerant System Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Outdoor unit | Tapping this item displays the screen for registering outdoor units. |
| (C) | Sub outdoor unit | Tapping this item displays the screen for registering sub outdoor units. |
| (D) | Indoor unit | Tapping this item displays the screen for registering indoor units. |
| (E) | Data acquisition | Acquire data on refrigerant system connections that have already been configured and update settings. |
| (F) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

[1] Configuring refrigerant systems

(1) Configuring outdoor unit addresses and sub outdoor unit addresses



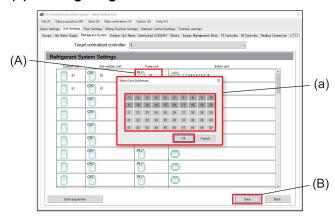
Step

- 1. Tap [Unit Settings] [Refrigerant System] to display the Refrigerant System Settings screen.
- **2.** Register outdoor units by tapping (A) to display (a).
- **3.** Register sub outdoor units by tapping (B) to display (a).
- **4.** Select the outdoor unit address or sub outdoor unit address to be registered from (a).
- **5.** Tap **[OK]** in (a) to close (a).
- 6. Tap (C) to save the settings.

Note

Both outdoor unit and indoor unit addresses within the same system must be configured.
 If either of them is not configured, the unit addresses will not be registered and will return to an unset state.

(2) Configuring indoor unit addresses



Step

- Tap [Unit Settings] [Refrigerant System] to display the Refrigerant System Settings screen.
- 2. Tap (A) to display (a).
- **3.** Select the indoor unit address to be registered from (a).
- 4. Tap [OK] in (a) to close (a).
- 5. Tap (B) to save the settings.

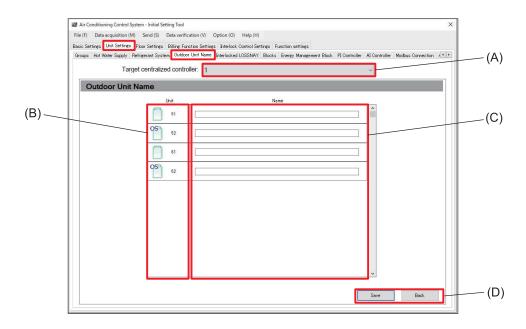
Note

• Both outdoor unit and indoor unit addresses within the same system must be configured.

If either of them is not configured, the unit addresses will not be registered and will return to an unset state.

16-2-4. Sub menu tab: Outdoor Unit Name

Register the names of the outdoor units and sub outdoor units connected to each AE-C/EW-C. Tapping **[Unit Settings] - [Outdoor Unit Name]** will display the Outdoor Unit Name screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Unit | Outdoor unit and sub outdoor unit addresses are displayed in order of address number. |
| (C) | Name | Use to configure the names of outdoor units configured on the Refrigerant System Settings screen. |
| (D) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

Note

 Outdoor unit names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.)

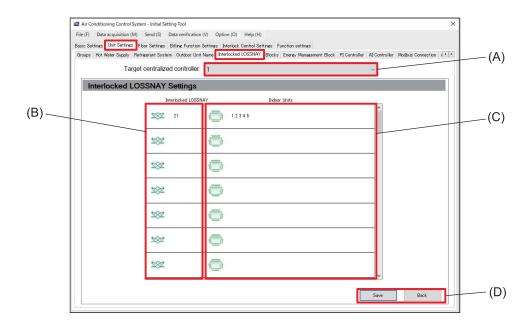
However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '

| 16. Initial settings (| (basic settings) |
|------------------------|------------------|
|------------------------|------------------|

| MEMO | |
|------|------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

16-2-5. Sub menu tab: Interlocked LOSSNAY

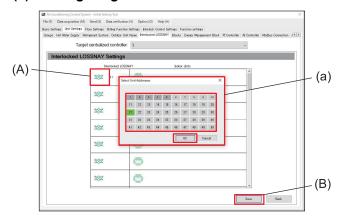
This tab is for registering the interlock settings of the LOSSNAY units for each AE-C/EW-C controller. Tapping **[Unit Settings]** - **[Interlocked LOSSNAY]** will display the Interlocked LOSSNAY Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Interlocked LOSSNAY | Tap the icon displayed here, and select the address (1 to 50) of the interlocked LOSSNAY unit. |
| (C) | Indoor Units | Tap the icon displayed here, and select the address (1 to 50) of the indoor unit to be interlocked. • Multiple indoor units can be selected as interlock sources. |
| (D) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

[1] Configuring interlocked LOSSNAY units

(1) Configuring interlocked LOSSNAY units



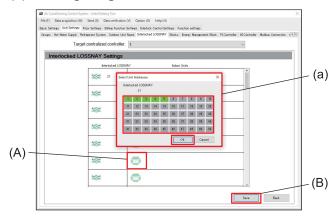
Step

- Tap [Unit Settings] [Interlocked LOSSNAY] to display the Interlocked LOSSNAY Settings screen.
- 2. Tap (A) to display (a).
- **3.** Select the address of the interlocked LOSSNAY unit to be registered from (a).
- 4. Tap [OK] in (a) to close (a).
- 5. Tap (B) to save the settings.

Note

• It is necessary for both the interlocked LOSSNAY and source indoor units to be configured. If either of them is not configured, the addresses will not be registered and will return to an unset state.

(2) Configuring interlock source indoor units



Step

- Tap [Unit Settings] [Interlocked LOSSNAY] to display the Interlocked LOSSNAY Settings screen.
- 2. Tap (A) to display (a).
- **3.** Select the indoor unit address to be registered from (a).
- 4. Tap [OK] in (a) to close (a).
- 5. Tap (B) to save the settings.

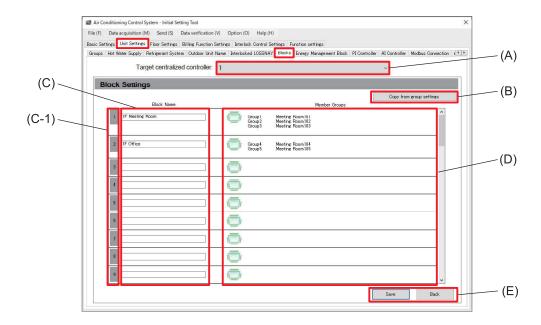
Note

 It is necessary for both the interlocked LOSSNAY and source indoor units to be configured. If either of them is not configured, the addresses will not be registered and will return to an unset state.

16-2-6. Sub menu tab: Blocks

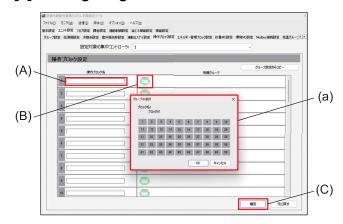
Register the operation units (blocks) for each AE-C/EW-C.

Tapping [Unit Settings] - [Blocks] will display the Block Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Copy from group settings | Create blocks by copying group settings. |
| (C) | Block Name | Enter block names for each block number (C-1). |
| (D) | Member Groups | Tapping the icon displays the group selection screen. |
| (E) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

[1] Configuring blocks



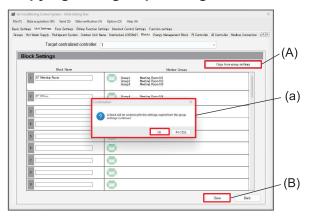
Step

- **1.** Tap **[Unit Settings] [Blocks]** to display the Block Settings screen.
- 2. Tap (A) to input block names.
- 3. Tap (B) to display (a).
- 4. Select the block to be registered from (a).
- **5.** Tap **[OK]** in (a) to close (a).
- **6.** Tap (C) to save the settings.

Note

Block names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.)
 However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '

[2] Copying from group settings



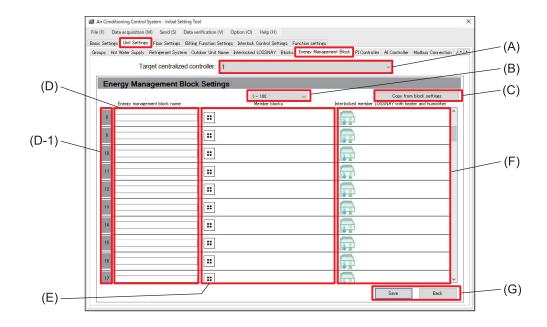
Step

- **1.** Tap **[Unit Settings] [Blocks]** to display the Block Settings screen.
- 2. Tap (A) to display (a).
- 3. Tap [OK] in (a) to close (a).
- 4. Tap (B) to save the settings.

16-2-7. Sub menu tab: Energy Management Block

Set blocks for aggregation units.

Tapping [Unit Settings] - [Energy Management Block] will display the Energy Management Block Settings screen.



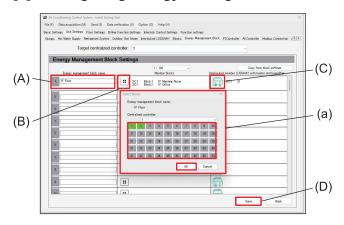
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Page navigation | The page for the energy management block number selected from the pull-down list is displayed. |
| (C) | Copy from block settings | Create energy management blocks by copying block settings. |
| (D) | Energy management block name | The energy management block name for each energy management block number (D-1) is displayed. |
| (E) | Member blocks | Tapping the icon displays the screen for registering blocks. |
| (F) | Interlocked member LOSSNAY with heater and humidifier | Tapping the icon displays the screen for registering unit addresses. |
| (G) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

Note

• Energy management block names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.)

However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '

[1] Configuring energy management blocks



Step

- Tap [Unit Settings] [Energy Management Block] to display the Energy Management Block Settings screen.
- Tap (A) to input energy management block names.
- 3. Tap (B) to display (a).
- 4. Select the block to be registered from (a).
- **5.** Tap **[OK]** in (a) to close (a).
- 6. Tap (D) to save the settings.

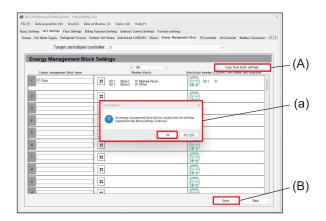
Configure interlocked member LOSSNAY with heater and humidifier by performing the following.

Step

- 1. Tap (C) to display (a).
- 2. Select the unit address to be registered from (a).
- 3. Tap [OK] in (a) to close (a).
- 4. Tap (D) to save the settings.

[2] Copy from block settings

Use this configuration to make block settings and energy block settings the same. After copying, configure LOSSNAY with heater and humidifier if necessary.



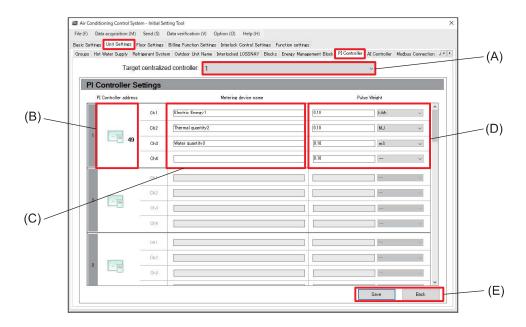
Step

- Tap [Unit Settings] [Energy Management Block] to display the Energy Management Block Settings screen.
- 2. Tap (A) to display (a).
- 3. Tap [OK] in (a) to close (a).
- 4. Tap (B) to save the settings.

16-2-8. Sub menu tab: PI Controller

Register the PI controller.

Tapping [Unit Settings] - [PI Controller] will display the PI Controller Settings screen.

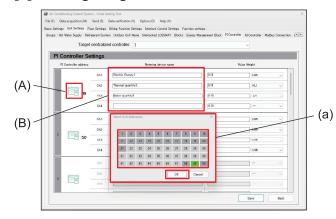


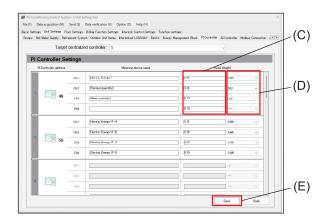
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | PI controller address | Select the addresses of PI controllers to be registered. |
| (C) | Metering device name | Configure the names of metering devices. |
| (D) | Pulse Weight | Enter a pulse weight between 0.01 and 100. Select a unit of measurement. |
| (E) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

Note

- Metering device names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.)
 - However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '
- Up to 15 PI controllers can be registered. However, if Modbus connection settings (watt-hour meters) have been configured, up to 14 PI controllers can be registered regardless of the number of Modbus watt-hour meters.

[1] Configuring PI controllers





Step

- **1.** Tap **[Unit Settings] [PI Controller]** to display the PI Controller Settings screen.
- 2. Tap (A) to display (a).
- **3.** Select the addresses of PI controllers to be registered from (a).
- 4. Tap [OK] in (a) to close (a).
- **5.** Tap (B) to input metering device names for registered channels.
- 6. Tap (C) to input pulse values.
- **7.** Select the pulse unit from the pull-down list in (D).
- 8. Tap (E) to save the settings.

Important

- Select a unit of measurement from among [kWh], [m3], [MJ] and [--] (no unit).
- If not using a metering device, select [--] (no unit).

Note

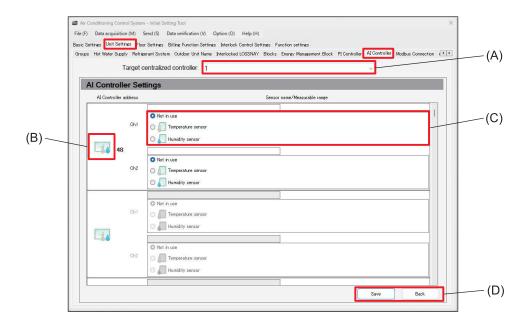
 Metering device names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.)

However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '

16-2-9. Sub menu tab: Al Controller

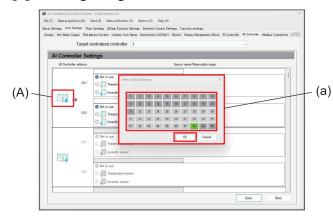
Configure AI controllers (sensors).

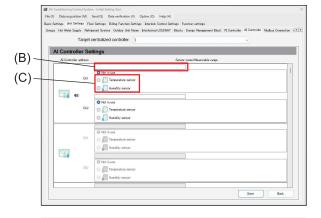
Tapping [Unit Settings] - [Al Controller] will display the Al Controller Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Al Controller address | Select the address numbers of AI controllers (sensors) to be registered. |
| (C) | Measurable range | Configure the measurement ranges of temperature and humidity sensors, as well as modified values. |
| (D) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

[1] Configuring Al controllers







Step

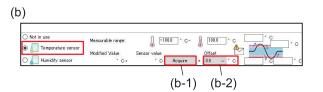
- **1.** Tap **[Unit Settings] [Al Controller]** to display the Al Controller Settings screen.
- 2. Tap (A) to display (a).
- **3.** Select the addresses of Al controllers to be registered from (a).
- 4. Tap [OK] in (a) to close (a).
- 5. Tap (B) to input the sensor name.
- **6.** Select the sensor to be used in (C) to display the measurement range input screen (b).

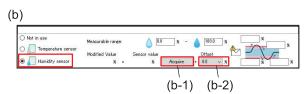
- 7. Configure the contents of (b).
- 8. Tap (D) to save the settings.

Input upper and lower limits for the measurement range on the measurement range input screen (b).

If a temperature sensor is selected

If a humidity sensor is selected



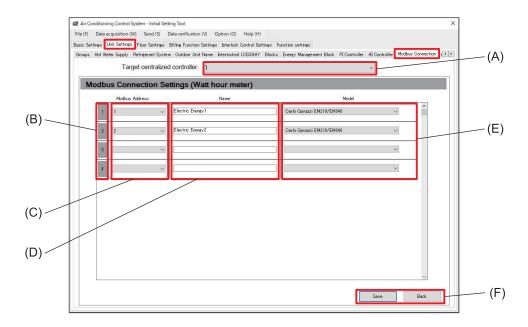


| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|-----------|--|
| (b-1) | [Acquire] | The ID and password input screen opens. Once authenticated, sensor values will be acquired and measurement values are displayed. |
| (b-2) | Offset | Select an offset from the pull-down list. The selection will be reflected to modified values. |

16-2-10. Sub menu tab: Modbus Connection

Configure connections with Modbus units.

Tapping [Unit Settings] - [Modbus Connection] will display the Modbus Connection Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Modbus number | Modbus numbers are displayed. |
| (C) | Modbus Address | Select the addresses of Modbus units. |
| (D) | Name | Enter the names of Modbus units. |
| (E) | Model | Select a watt-hour meter capable of communicating with the Modbus from the pull-down list. |
| (F) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

Note

 Modbus unit names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.)

However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '

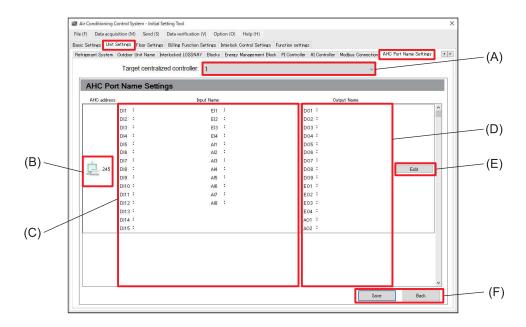
| 16. | Initial | settings | (basic | settings) |
|-----|---------|----------|--------|-----------|
|-----|---------|----------|--------|-----------|

| MEMO | |
|------|------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

16-2-11. Sub menu tab: AHC Port Name Settings

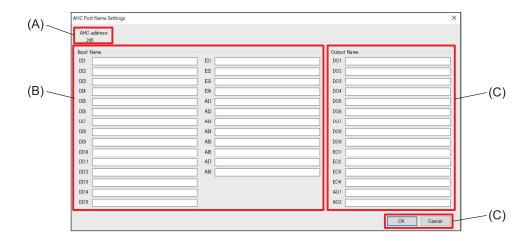
Set the name of the AHC port.

Tapping [Unit Settings] - [AHC Port Name Settings] will display the AHC Port Name Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | AHC address | The addresses of AHC ports configured on the Group Settings screen are displayed in ascending order. |
| (C) | Input Name | The input names of AHC ports configured on the AHC Port Name Settings screen are displayed. |
| (D) | Output Name | The output names of AHC ports configured on the AHC Port Name Settings screen are displayed. |
| (E) | [Edit] | The AHC Port Name Settings screen is displayed. |
| (F) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

[1] AHC Port Name Settings screen



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---------------|--|
| (A) | AHC address | The selected AHC address is displayed. |
| (B) | Input Name | Set input names for AHC ports. |
| (C) | Output Name | Set output names for AHC ports. |
| (D) | [OK]/[Cancel] | After completing the setting, tap [OK]. To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel]. |

Note

• Input and output names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.)

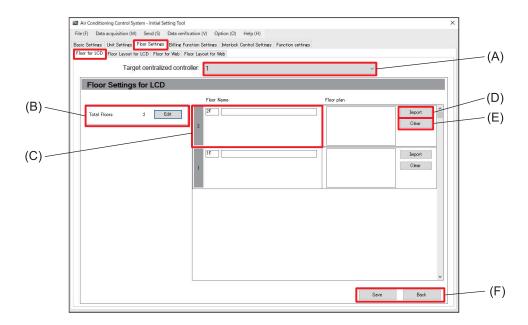
However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '

16-3. Menu tab: Floor Settings

16-3-1. Sub menu tab: Floor for LCD

Configure the floor layout displayed on the LCD screen.

Tapping [Floor Settings] - [Floor for LCD] will display the Floor Settings for LCD screen.

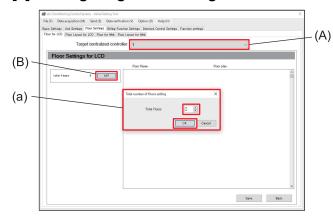


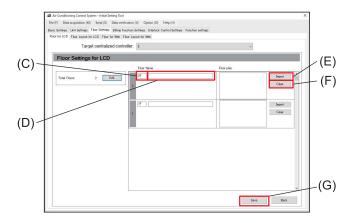
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Total Floors | Set the total number of floors for the target site. |
| (C) | Floor Name | Set the floor number and floor name. |
| (D) | [Import] | Import an image file of the floor plan displayed on the floor layout. |
| (E) | [Clear] | Delete the imported floor plan. |
| (F) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

Note

• Image file of floor layout can be imported on one AE-C/EW-C and connect to this AE-C/EW-C via Web browser.

[1] Configuring floor settings for LCD





Step

- **1.** Tap [Floor Settings] [Floor for LCD] to display the Floor Settings for LCD screen.
- 2. Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C to be configured from the pull-down list in (A).
 - The number of the AE-C/EW-C to be configured is the number shown on the Connection Settings screen.
- 3. Tap (B) to display (a).
- Input the total number of floors in (a) using the keyboard or by selecting using [▲] [▼], and then tap [OK].
 - If 0 is entered for the total number of floors, all groups will be undefined floor groups.
- 5. Tap (C) to input the floor number.
- 6. Tap (D) and input the floor name.
- **7.** To import a floor plan, tap (E) and select a file to import.
 - To delete the imported floor plan file, tap (F).
- 8. Tap (G) to save the settings.

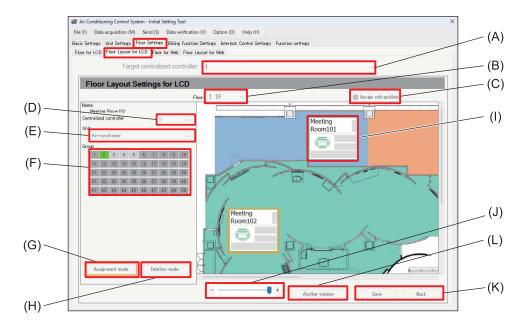
Note

Floor numbers can be up to 3 characters in length.
 Floor names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.)
 However, the following characters cannot be used for either floor numbers or floor names. < > & " '
 A maximum of 10 total floors can be entered.

16-3-2. Sub menu tab: Floor Layout for LCD

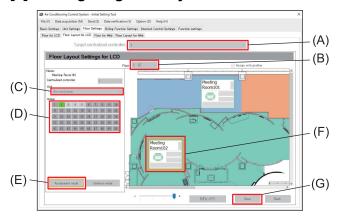
Icons for air conditioning units and other units can be assigned on the floor layout configured using Floor Settings for LCD.

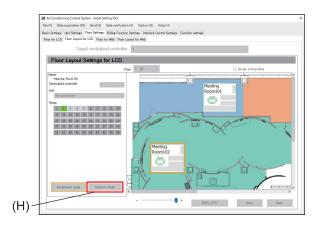
Tapping [Floor Settings] - [Floor Layout for LCD] will display the Floor Layout Settings for LCD screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Floor | Select the floor to be displayed. |
| (C) | Assign with gridline | When a check is entered here, group icons will be placed at regular intervals. |
| (D) | Centralized controller | Select the AE-C/EW-C to which the icon to be assigned to the floor layout belongs. |
| (E) | Unit | Select a unit type. |
| (F) | Group | Select a group. |
| (G) | [Assignment mode] | Unit icons are displayed on the floor plan. |
| (H) | [Deletion mode] | Unit icons selected on the floor plan are deleted. |
| (1) | Unit icon | Icons assigned to the floor plan are displayed. |
| (J) | Zoom in/out | The floor plan image is zoomed in or out. |
| (K) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |
| (L) | Another window | Another window for configuring settings will open. |

[1] Configuring floor layouts for LCD





Step

- Tap [Floor Settings] [Floor Layout for LCD] to display the Floor Layout Settings for LCD screen.
- 2. Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C to be configured from the pull-down list in (A).
 - The number of the AE-C/EW-C to be configured is the number shown on the Connection Settings screen.
 - The names displayed are the settings/names of the unit configured using Basic System Settings.
- 3. Select a floor from the pull-down list in (B).
- 4. Tap (E) to start the Assignment mode.
- 5. Select a unit from the pull-down list in (C).
- **6.** Select a unit group from among those shown in (D).
- 7. Assign unit icons (F) on the floor plan.
- 8. Tap (G) to save the settings.

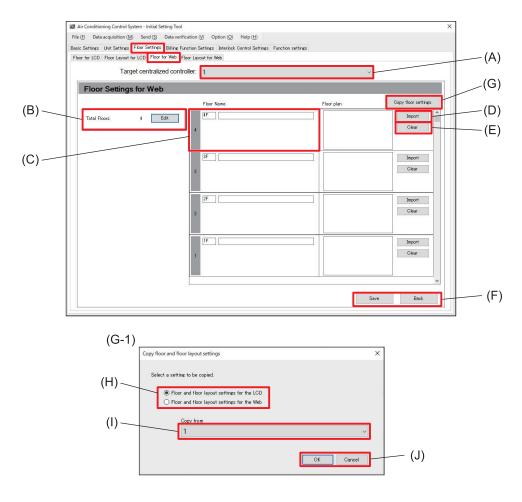
To cancel the assignment, tap (H) and then tap the unit icon to be deleted.

16-3-3. Sub menu tab: Floor for Web

Configure the floor layout displayed on the Web.

Tapping [Floor Settings] - [Floor for Web] will display the Floor Settings for Web screen.

Floor Settings for Web can be configured using the same procedure as that for Floor Settings for LCD.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|--|
| (A) to (F |) | Same as those of Floor Settings for LCD. |
| (G) | [Copy floor settings] | |
| (G-1) | Copy floor and floor layout settings | Tapping this item displays the screen for copying floor settings (G-1). |
| (H) | Select a setting to be copied | Select the floor settings to be copied. |
| (1) | Copy from | Select the AE-C/EW-C floor settings to be copied from the pull-down list. |
| (J) | [OK]/[Cancel] | After completing the setting, tap [OK]. To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel]. |

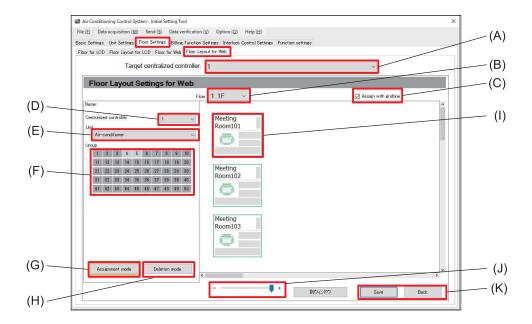
Note

· A maximum of 40 total floors can be entered.

16-3-4. Sub menu tab: Floor Layout for Web

Icons for air conditioning units and other units can be assigned on the floor layout configured using Floor Settings for Web.

Tapping **[Floor Settings] - [Floor Layout for Web]** will display the Floor Layout Settings for Web screen. Floor Layout Settings for Web can be configured using the same procedure as that for Floor Layout Settings for LCD.



| | Item | Function and description |
|------------|------|---|
| (A) to (L) | | Same as those of Floor Layout Settings for LCD. |

16-4. Menu tab: Billing Function Settings

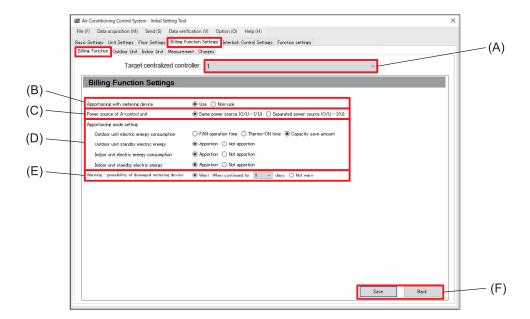
This section explains how to configure billing function settings using the Initial Setting Tool.

16-4-1. Sub menu tab: Billing Function

These settings are for calculating charges using the apportioned electricity billing function.

- On the Control Target Settings screen, put a check mark for [Use the billing function].
- Each AE-C/EW-C must be configured individually if there are multiple AE-C/EW-C using the apportioned electricity billing function.

Tapping [Billing Function Settings] - [Billing Function] will display the Billing Function Settings screen.



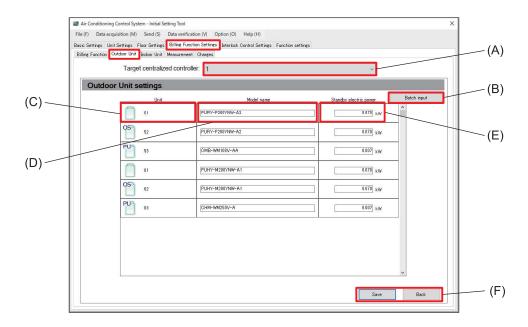
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--|---|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Apportioning with metering device | Select whether metering devices are connected or not. |
| (C) | Power source of A-control unit | Select the power source setting for outdoor and indoor units that are A-control units. • A selection can be made when "Apportioning with metering device" (B) is set to [Use]. |
| (D) | Apportioning mode setting | Set the apportioning mode when using an outdoor unit (electric energy consumption and standby electric power) and an indoor unit (electric energy consumption and standby electric power). • One of the following selections can be made when "Apportioning with metering device" (B) is set to [Use]. Outdoor unit (Standby electric power) Outdoor unit (electric energy consumption and standby electric power) |
| (E) | Warning - possibility of damaged metering device | Set the number of days until the warning for predicted metering device damage is displayed, and whether to warn or not warn. • A selection can be made when "Apportioning with metering device" (B) is set to [Use]. |

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---------------|--|
| (F) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

16-4-2. Sub menu tab: Outdoor Unit

Set the standby electric power of connected outdoor units.

Tapping [Billing Function Settings] - [Outdoor Unit] will display the Outdoor Unit settings screen.



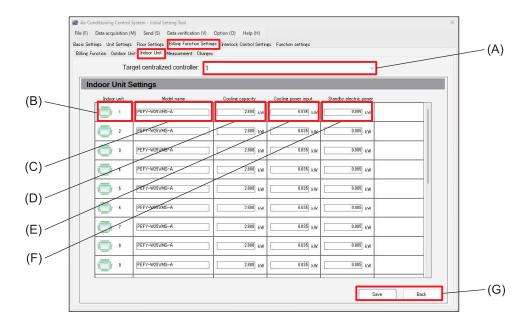
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | [Batch input] | Set the model names of outdoor units all at once. |
| (C) | Unit | Outdoor units and sub outdoor units configured in the Refrigeration System Settings are displayed. |
| (D) | Model name | Set the model names of outdoor units. |
| (E) | Standby electric power | Set the standby electric power of outdoor units. |
| (F) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

16-4-3. Sub menu tab: Indoor Unit

Set the cooling capacity, cooling power input, and standby electric power of connected indoor units.

These settings are also necessary when "Indoor unit electric energy consumption" is set to **[Not apportion]** under "Sub menu tab: Billing Function."

Tapping [Billing Function Settings] - [Indoor Unit] will display the Indoor Unit Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Indoor unit | Indoor units configured in the Refrigeration System Settings are displayed. |
| (C) | Model name | Set the model names of indoor units. |
| (D) | Cooling capacity | Enter the cooling capacity of indoor units. |
| (E) | Cooling power input | Enter the cooling power input of indoor units. |
| (F) | Standby electric power | Enter the standby electric power of indoor units. |
| (G) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

[1] Manual input

Check the catalog of the indoor units and enter the Cooling capacity (D), Cooling power input (E), and Standby electric power (F).

| 41-V | vav air | flow t | VDE PLFY-M VEM6-E | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | ray an | | PLFY-M20VEM6-E | PLFY-M25VEM6-E |
| Power so | urce | | | 1-phase 2 |
| Cooling c | apacity *1 | kW | 2.2 | 2.8 |
| (Nominal) | | BTU/h | 7,500 | 9,600 |
| | Power input | kW | 0.03 | 0.03 |
| | Current input | Α | 0.31 | 0.31 |
| Heating o | apacity *2 | kW | 2.5 | 3.2 |
| (Nominal | | BTU/h | 8,500 | 10,900 |
| | Power input | kW | 0.03 | 0.03 |
| | Current input | Α | 0.24 | 0.24 |
| External t | finish | | | |
| External dimension mm | | mm | | 258 x 840 |
| HxWxD | | in. | | 10-3/16 x 33-3/ |
| Net weigh | nt | kg (lbs) | 19 (42) | 19 (42) |
| Grille | model | 3. | PLP-6EA | PLP-6EA |
| | External finish | | | |
| | Dimension | mm | | |
| | HxWxD | in. | | 1 |
| | Net weight | kg (lbs) | | |
| Heat excl | nanger | | | Cross f |
| FAN | Type x Quanti | ty | Turbo fan x 1 | Turbo fan x 1 |
| | External | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| | static press. | mmH ₂ O | 0 | 0 |
| | Motor Type | | 1 | |
| | Motor output | kW | 0.050 | 0.050 |
| | Driving mecha | inism | | |
| | Air flow rate | m³/min | 12 - 13 - 14 - 15 | 12 - 13 - 14 - 15 |

ex.) The following values are used in the case of PLFY-M25VEM6-E shown in the table to the left.

Cooling capacity: 2.8 kW
Cooling power input: 0.03 kW

Step

- 1. Enter the cooling capacity (kW) of the indoor unit in Cooling capacity (D).
- 2. Enter the cooling power input (kW) of the indoor unit in Cooling power input (E).
- 3. Enter the standby electric power (kW) of the indoor unit in Standby electric power (F).

Note

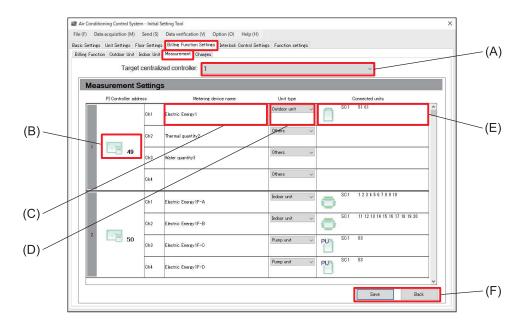
- When using a LOSSNAY unit, Cooling capacity (D) cannot be entered.
- Set the Cooling capacity (D) of the indoor unit to between 0 and 999.999 kW.
- Set the Cooling power input (E) of the indoor unit to between 0 and 999.999 kW.
- Set the Standby electric power (F) of the indoor unit to between 0 to 1.000 kW.

16-4-4. Sub menu tab: Measurement

Configure settings for the watt-hour meter and indoor/outdoor units required for using the apportioned electricity billing function.

These settings are not necessary when "Apportioning with metering device" is set to **[Non-use]** under "Sub menu tab: Billing Function."

Tapping [Billing Function Settings] - [Measurement] will display the Measurement Settings screen.

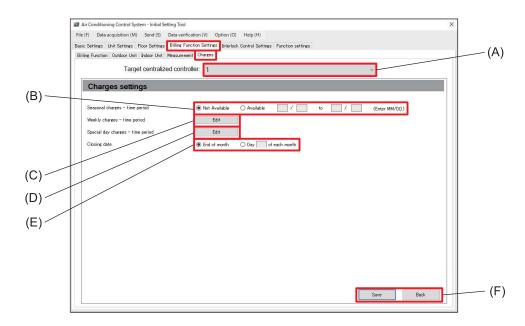


| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | PI Controller address | Addresses of connected PI controllers are displayed. |
| (C) | Metering device name | Names of metering devices connected to each channel of the PI controller are displayed. |
| (D) | Unit type | Select the models of the units connected to each channel of the PI controller. |
| (E) | Connected units | The selection screen for unit addresses is displayed. |
| (F) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

16-4-5. Sub menu tab: Charges

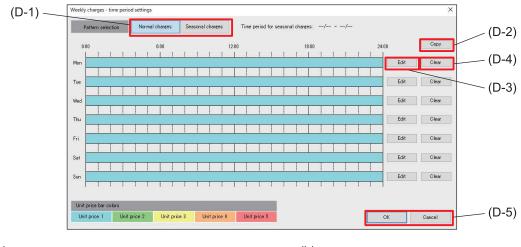
Configure the applicable electricity charges and time period for using the apportioned electricity billing function.

Tapping [Billing Function Settings] - [Charges] will display the Charges settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Seasonal charges - time period | Select whether to enable a time period for seasonal charges. If enabled, set the validity period. |
| (C) | Weekly charges - time period | Set this item when using weekly charges or seasonal charges. Tapping [Edit] will display the Weekly charges - time period settings screen. |
| (D) | Special day charges - time period | Set this item when using special day charges. Tapping [Edit] will display the Special day settings screen. |
| (E) | Closing date | Set the closing date. If selecting each month, specify a date. |
| (F) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

[1] Weekly charges - time period settings screen



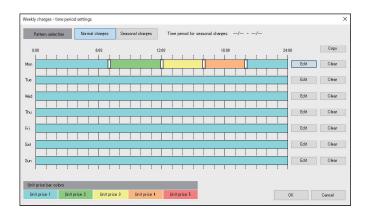
Copying a day setting X

Select the day whose settings are to be copied, and select the day to which the copied settings are to be pasted.

Copy from Copy to Mon Corncel



Example setting

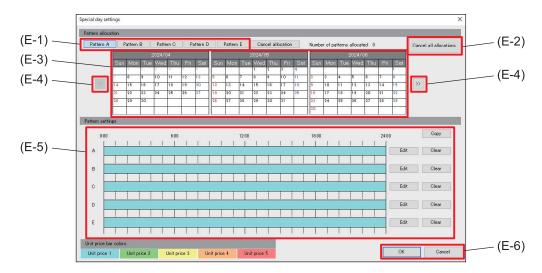


Monday

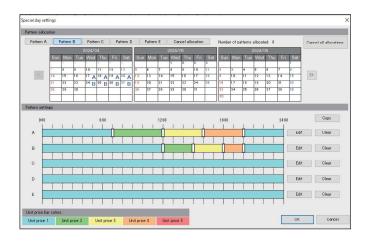
Unit price 1: Default setting Unit price 2: 7:00 to 12:00 Unit price 3: 12:00 to 16:00 Unit price 4: 16:00 to 20:00

| | Item | Function and description | |
|-------|-------------------|---|--|
| (D-1) | Pattern selection | Select [Normal charges] or [Seasonal charges]. | |
| (D-2) | [Copy] | Copy the time period for which the unit price applies. Tapping this button displays (a). Set "Copy from" and "Copy to" and tap [OK]. | |
| (D-3) | [Edit] | Set the time period for which the unit price applies. Tapping this button displays (b). Select the unit price and tap [OK] after setting the "Start time" and "End time." | |
| (D-4) | [Clear] | Clear the set time period for which the unit price applies. | |
| (D-5) | [OK]/[Cancel] | After completing the setting, tap [OK] . To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel] . | |

[2] Special day settings screen



Example setting



June 8 to 11: Pattern A June 15 to 18: Pattern B

Pattern A

Unit price 1: Default setting Unit price 2: 7:00 to 12:00 Unit price 3: 12:00 to 16:00 Unit price 4: 16:00 to 20:00

Pattern B

Unit price 1: Default setting Unit price 2: 12:00 to 15:00 Unit price 3: 15:00 to 18:00 Unit price 4: 18:00 to 20:00

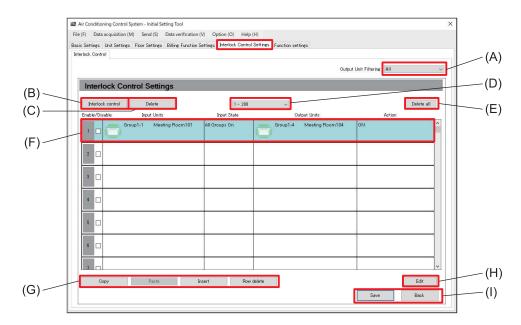
| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|--|
| (E-1) | Pattern selection | Select the special day charges setting pattern to be assigned to the calendar. Selecting "Cancel allocation" will deselect the allocated pattern. |
| (E-2) | [Cancel all allocations] | Delete all special day settings. |
| (E-3) | Calendar | Assign a special day settings pattern. Tapping a date sets the selected pattern. |
| (E-4) | [<<], [>>] Move the calendar month forward or backward. | |
| (E-5) | Pattern settings | Configure the unit price time periods for patterns. Make settings in the same manner as using (D-2) to (D-4) on the "Weekly charges - time period settings screen." |
| (E-6) | [OK]/[Cancel] | After completing the setting, tap [OK] . To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel] . |

16-5. Menu tab: Interlock Control Settings

16-5-1. Sub menu tab: Interlock Control

Set interlock control to operate multiple units in tandem.

Tapping [Interlock Control Settings] will display the Interlock Control Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--|--|
| (A) | Output Unit Filtering | Select the centralized controller for which interlock control settings are to be made from among the centralized controllers whose connections have been configured. |
| (B) | [Interlock control] | Tap this button to set whether to enable/disable interlock control. |
| (C) | [Delete] | Tap this button to delete the centralized controller settings that execute interlock control. |
| (D) | Page navigation Use this item to change the page showing interlock control settings. | |
| (E) | E) [Delete all] Tap this button to delete all interlock control settings. | |
| (F) | Control settings | Individual settings are displayed. |
| (G) | Edit buttons | Tap these buttons to copy, paste, insert or delete rows of interlock control conditions. |
| (H) | Tap this button to display the Interlock Control screen. | |
| (1) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

Note

Interlock control may not work properly outside the control range.

ex.) When Unit 2 does not support the Auto mode, the following interlock control does not work.

- Once Unit 1 starts operating, Unit 2 will start in the Auto mode.
- When Unit 2 enters the Auto mode, Unit 1 will start operating.

Up to 200 interlock conditions can be registered per AE-C/EW-C.

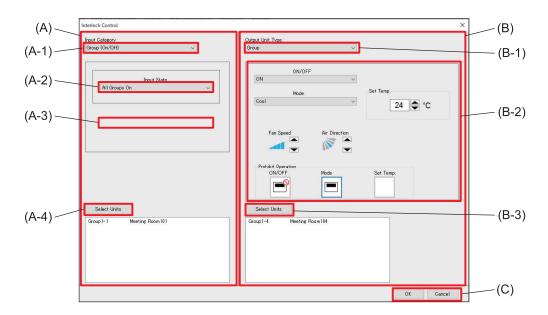
When making interlock control settings among multiple AE-C/EW-C controllers, up to 8 interlock source centralized controllers can be set per interlocked centralized controller. (The 8 controllers includes the interlocked centralized controller itself.)

Up to 200 groups can be set as interlock source units (input units) for each interlock control setting.

Important

 After making interlock control settings, check that the interlock control work properly according to the settings you made.

[1] Interlock Control screen



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|--|
| (A) | Interlock control source configuration area | |
| (A-1) | Input Category | Select an interlock source from the pull-down list. |
| (A-2) | Input State | Select an interlock condition from the pull-down list. |
| (A-3) | Mode | Select a mode from the pull-down list. |
| (A-4) | [Select Units] | The screen for selecting interlock source units is displayed. |
| (B) | Interlock control target configuration area | |
| (B-1) | Output Unit Type | Select the interlocked unit category from the pull-down list. |
| (B-2) | Interlock actions | Select the operation details to be sent to the interlocked units. |
| (B-3) | [Select Units] | The screen for selecting interlocked units is displayed. |
| (C) | [OK]/[Cancel] | After completing the setting, tap [OK]. To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel]. |

(1) Configuring interlock conditions

Set the interlock source category and interlock conditions.

Refer to the table below to select the Input Category, Input State, and Mode.

| Input Category | Icon | Input State | Mo | ode |
|--|----------|---|--|--------------------------------|
| Group (On/Off) | | All Groups On All Groups Off One or more Groups On One or more Groups Off | _ | _ |
| Group (Mode) | | All groups in the mode All groups out of the mode One or more groups in the mode | Air conditioning unit group, ventilating unit (OA handling unit) | Cool, Dry, Fan, Heat, Auto |
| (Mode) | | One or more groups out of the mode | Ventilation group (LOSSNAY) | Bypass, Heat Recovery, Auto |
| Group (Error/ Normal) | A | All units in error All units in normal operation One or more units in error One or more units in normal operation | _ | _ |
| Free contacts (ON/OFF) | | All Units On All Units Off One or more Units On One or more Units Off | _ | _ |
| Outdoor unit (Defrost operation) | | All Units Defrost On All Units Defrost Off One or more Units Defrost On One or more Units Defrost Off | - | _ |

(2) Configuring interlock actions

Configure interlocked unit types and interlock conditions.

Refer to the table below to select an interlocked unit type and configure interlock actions.

| Input | Icon | Interlock actions | | |
|---------------|------|---|--|--------------------------------|
| Category | | Setting | Setting options | |
| | | On/Off | On, Off *1 | |
| | | Mode *2 | Air conditioning unit group, ventilating unit (OA handling unit) | Cool, Dry, Fan, Heat, Auto |
| | | | Ventilation group (LOSSNAY) | Bypass, Heat Recovery, Auto |
| | | Set Temp. *2 | Specified temperature | |
| | | Air Direction *2 | Air Direction, Swing, Auto | |
| Croup | | Fan Speed *2 | Fan Speed, Auto | |
| Group | | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation (ON/OFF) | Permit, Prohibit | |
| | | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation (Mode) | Permit, Prohibit | |
| | | Prohibit Remote Controller Operation (Set Temp.) | Permit, Prohibit | |
| Free contacts | | ON/OFF | ON, OFF | |

^{*1} If the interlocked unit is a LOSSNAY group with 24 hour ventilation function or an OA handling unit (direct expansion type with built-in heater/humidifier), setting 24 hour ventilation operation is not possible. Note that if set to OFF, 24 hour ventilation operation will turn OFF by interlock control.

^{*2} Some settings may not be available depending on the models of connected indoor units.

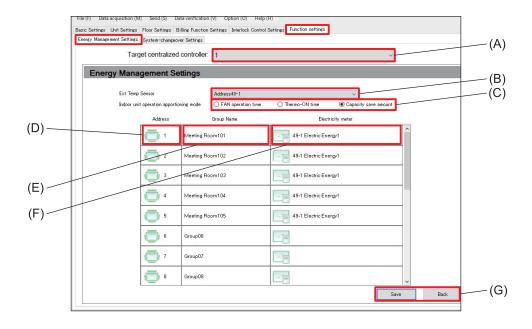
When configuring interlock actions, be sure to make settings that are available to the interlocked units.

16-6. Menu tab: Function settings

16-6-1. Sub menu tab: Energy Management Settings

Register external temperature sensors, apportioning modes, and watt-hour meters.

Tapping [Function settings] - [Energy Management Settings] will display the Energy Management Settings screen.



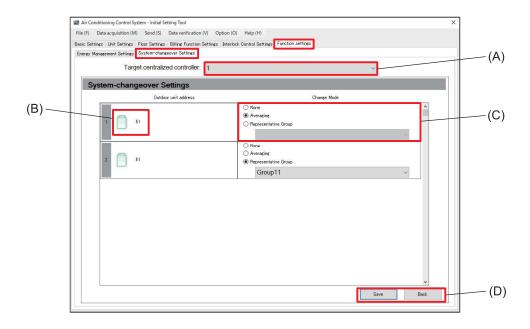
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|---|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Ext Temp Sensor | Select the temperature sensor used to measure the external temperature from the pull-down list. The pull-down list shows temperature sensors connected to the Al controller. |
| (C) | Indoor unit operation apportioning mode | Select the method used to calculate the operation times of indoor units used for apportioning the power consumption displayed on the Energy Management screen. |
| (D) | Address | The M-NET addresses of the indoor units are displayed. |
| (E) | Group Name | Group names are displayed. |
| (F) | Electricity meter | Set the electricity meter to be used for billing. |
| (G) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

16-6-2. Sub menu tab: System-changeover Settings

Configure system-changeover (this function was called "auto changeover" on old models) settings. The system-changeover function automatically switches the mode (cooling or heating) of indoor units connected to the same outdoor unit based on the room temperature and set temperature.

The system-changeover function can be used for Y-series outdoor units without the Auto mode. Use this function such as for turning on the heating in the morning and switching to cooling all at once in the afternoon. Because the modes of all indoor units are switched automatically, there is no need to manually switch modes using the remote control.

Tapping [Function settings] - [System-changeover Settings] will display the System-changeover Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Outdoor unit address | The M-NET addresses of the outdoor units are displayed. |
| (C) | Change Mode | Select the control mode. When selecting "Representative Group," select the representative group from the pull-down list. |
| (D) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

Step

1. Referring to the following table, select a Change Mode (C). When selecting "Representative Group," select the representative group from among the groups.

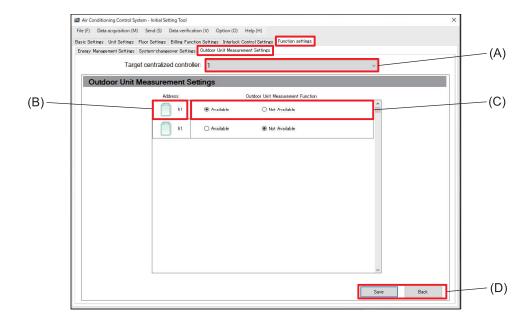
| Change Mode | Function and description | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| None | The system-changeover function is not used. | |
| Averaging | The mode (cooling or heating) is switched by considering the difference between the set temperatures and room temperatures of all indoor groups connected to the outdoor unit, as well as the capacity values of each indoor unit included in the indoor group. • Modes cannot be switched for groups that are OFF or operating in Fan mode or Auto mode. | |
| Representative Group | The mode (cooling or heating) is switched depending on the difference between the set temperature of the representative group and the room temperature. If air conditioning units in the representative group are OFF or operating in Fan mode or Auto mode, the system will be controlled in Averaging mode instead of Representative Group mode. | |

2. After completing the setting, tap [Save] (D).

16-6-3. Sub menu tab: Outdoor Unit Measurement Settings

Register the measurement settings of outdoor units.

Tapping [Function settings] - [Outdoor Unit Measurement Settings] will display the Outdoor Unit Measurement Settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--------------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | Select the number of the AE-C/EW-C controller from the pull-down list. |
| (B) | Address | The M-NET addresses of the outdoor units are displayed. |
| (C) | Outdoor Unit Measurement Function | Select to enable or disable the function. |
| (D) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

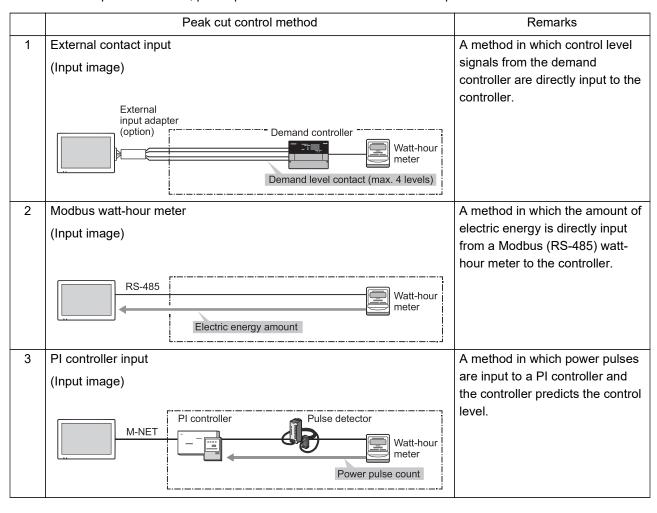
| 16. Initial settings (| (basic settings) |
|------------------------|------------------|
|------------------------|------------------|

| MEMO | |
|------|------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

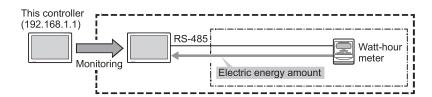
17. Initial settings (supplementary information)

17-1. Input method for peak cut control

To use the peak cut control, power pulses or demand levels need to be input to the controller.



When the above inputs are made to other AE-C/EW-C controllers connected via LAN, their peak cut control levels can be referenced. (Input image)



17-1-1. Settings for peak cut control method (energy-save control)

For energy-save control, the control level is determined from the demand level and electric energy value according to the selected peak cut method, and the outdoor/indoor units are operated at the capacity appropriate to the control level.

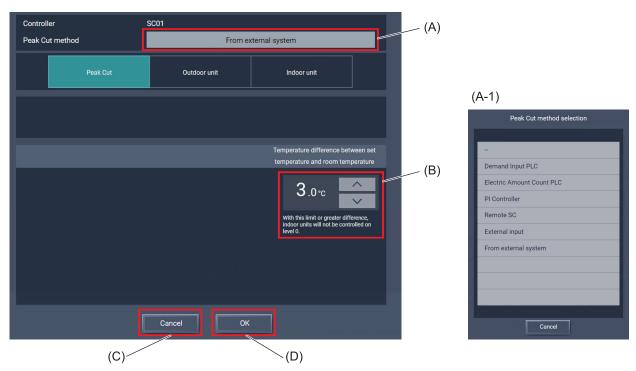
Tap [Settings] on the operation management screen and then tap [Function] to display the function settings screen. Tap [Peak Cut] to display the peak cut settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--------------------|--|
| (A) | AE-C/EW-C settings | The numbers and names of the AE-C/EW-C controllers to be displayed and the selected peak cut method are displayed. |
| (B) | [Advanced] | Tapping this button will display the peak cut control settings screen. |
| (C) | [Close] | Tapping this button will close the settings screen and display the function settings screen. |

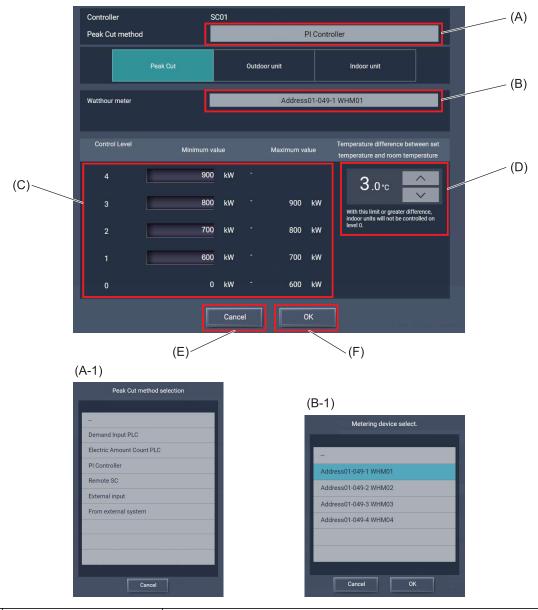
[1] When external contact input method or other system method is selected

To perform demand control by inputting a level signal from a demand controller to the external input terminal on the controller, or by inputting a level signal from other systems such as EcoServer to the controller via LAN, the demand value setting (including setting of restrictions and control operations) need to be done on the demand controller or EcoServer.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|--|
| (A) | Peak cut method selection | The peak cut method selected for the AE-C/EW-C is displayed. Tapping this item will display the Peak Cut method selection dialog (A-1). |
| (A-1) | Peak Cut method selection dialog | Tapping a method will enable that method and display the peak cut control settings screen. When you don't change the selected method, tap [Cancel]. |
| (B) | Temperature difference between set temperature and room temperature | Set the threshold of the temperature difference between the set temperature and room temperature at which the energy saving control is disabled. The energy-saving control is not performed on the indoor unit group of which temperature difference between the set temperature and room temperature is greater than the threshold with the control level 0. |
| (C) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (D) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

[2] When use of a PI controller or a Modbus watt-hour meter is selected



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|----------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Peak cut method selection | The peak cut method selected for the AE-C/EW-C is displayed. Tapping this item will display the Peak Cut method selection dialog (A-1). |
| (A-1) | Peak Cut method selection dialog | Tapping a method will enable that method and display the peak cut control settings screen (A). When you don't change the selection, tap [Cancel]. |
| (B) | Watthour meter | The selected watt-hour meter is displayed. Tapping this item will display the Metering device select dialog (B-1). |
| (B-1) | Metering device select dialog | Select a watt-hour meter and tap [OK] , and the selection will become effective and the peak cut control settings screen will be displayed. When you don't change the selected watt-hour meter, tap [Cancel] . |
| (C) | Control level threshold settings | Set the threshold for each control level. |

17. Initial settings (supplementary information)

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|--|
| (D) | Temperature difference between set temperature and room temperature | Set the threshold of the temperature difference between the set temperature and room temperature at which the energy saving control is disabled. The energy-saving control is not performed on the indoor unit group of which temperature difference between the set temperature and room temperature is greater than the threshold with the control level 0. |
| (E) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (F) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

[3] When other SC method is selected

Demand levels can be input to the controller via LAN from other AE-C/EW-C controllers that have been selected for demand input.

The IP addresses of the input source AE-C/EW-C controllers need to be set.

Up to 10 other AE-C/EW-C controllers can be connected. For 11 or more controllers, prepare another AE-C/EW-C to set another demand input.

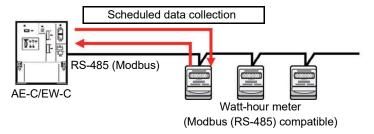


| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|---|--|
| (A) | Peak cut method selection | The peak cut method selected for the AE-C/EW-C is displayed. Tapping this item will display the Peak Cut method selection dialog (A-1). |
| (A-1) | Peak Cut method selection dialog | Tapping a method will select that method and display the peak cut control settings screen. When you don't change the selected method, tap [Cancel]. |
| (B) | IP address of SC | Set the IP address of the AE-C/EW-C to which a watt-hour meter or a demand controller used for peak cut control is connected. |
| (C) | Temperature difference between set temperature and room temperature | Set the threshold of the temperature difference between the set temperature and room temperature at which the energy saving control is disabled. The energy-saving control is not performed on the indoor unit group of which temperature difference between the set temperature and room temperature is greater than the threshold with the control level 0. |
| (D) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (E) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

17-2. Modbus watt-hour meter

17-2-1. Summary

By connecting a watt-hour meter that supports Modbus communication, you can collect electric energy data.



17-2-2. Specified watt-hour meter

(As of September 2024)

| Model | Manufacturer |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| ME96SS*-MB EMU4-FD1-MB | Mitsubishi Electric |

Note

Watt-hour meters other than those listed above can also be used. Names of manufacturers are in parentheses.

- EM210/EM340 (Carlo Gavazzi)
- B23 (ABB)
- EC*380D (Hagar)
- iEM3150, PM8000/PM8240 (Schneider)

17-2-3. Basic settings

Before using a Modbus watt-hour meter connected to the controller, make the following settings.

Controller settings

(1) Modbus connection settings (Refer to "16-2-10. Sub menu tab: Modbus Connection.")

- 1) Modbus address: Set the address in order from 1.
- 2) Name: Set an easy-to-understand watt-hour meter name.
- 3) Model: Select the model (model name) of the watt-hour meter to be connected.

(2) Modbus connection settings (Refer to "16-1-3. Sub menu tab: Basic System.")

1) Baud rate: 19200

2) Stop bit: 1

3) Parity bit: EVEN

Watt-hour meter settings

Make the following settings, referring to the instruction manual for the watt-hour meter.

(1) Communication settings

(2) Termination resistance (when the watt-hour meter is the last terminal)

Note

 For setting examples, refer to "17-2-7. Communication settings on the watt-hour meter (for reference)."

17-2-4. Specifications

| Item | Specifications |
|---------------------------|---|
| Communication system | RS-485 2-wire half-duplex communication |
| Synchronization method | Start-stop synchronization |
| Communication protocol | Modbus RTU (binary data communication) |
| Baud rate | 19200 (default), 9600, 38400, 57600, 115200 bps |
| Bit length | 8 bits |
| Stop bit | 1 (initial value), 2 bit |
| Parity bit | EVEN (default), ODD, NONE |
| Termination resistance | 120 Ω , built-in (non-removable) Install the controller as a terminal. Attach a termination resistor to the watt-hour meter located at the end of the transmission line. |
| Topology | Cascade connection (cross-wiring) (Star wiring and midway branching are not acceptable.) |
| Number of units connected | Max. 4 units |
| Address setting | Watt-hour meter 1 to 4 |

17-2-5. Transmission distance

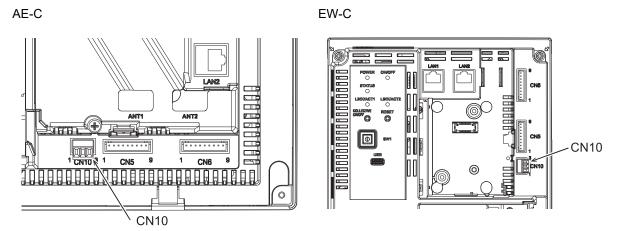
Refer to the related technical manual.

Note

• After making settings, check that data are input correctly.

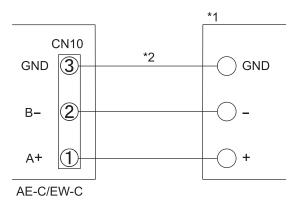
17-2-6. Connection

 Connector on the controller
 Connect the cable to CN10. For the location of the connector, refer to the Installation Manual supplied with the controller.



Wiring
 Connect the controller and the watt-hour meter with a twisted pair cable.

 Be sure to check the polarity of the terminal before connecting the cable.



- *1 Watt-hour meter
- *2 Connect both twisted pair wires for GND to GND.

 When using a shielded wire, connect the shield to GND.

17-2-7. Communication settings on the watt-hour meter (for reference)

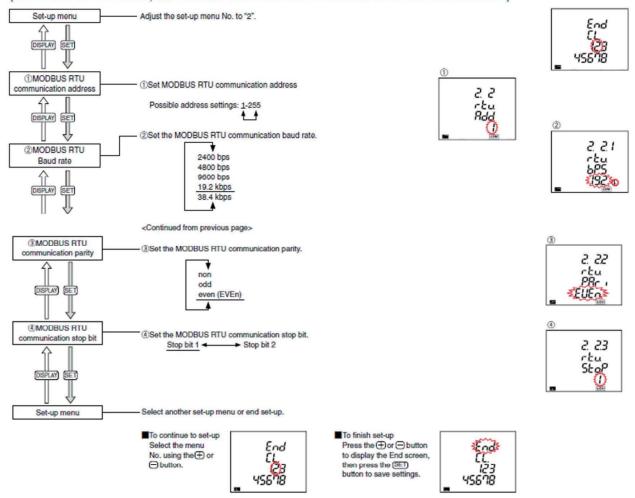
Make necessary settings, referring to the instruction manual for the watt-hour meter to be used.

(Example setting for ME-96SS**-MB (manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric))

| Item | Setting |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Baud rate | 19200 bps |
| Stop bit | 1 bit |
| Parity bit | EVEN |
| Address | 1 |
| Termination resistance | Connected |

Set-up menu 2: MODBUS RTU Communication settings

(When ME-0040C-SS96, ME-0000MT-SS96 and ME-0040MT2-SS96 are not installed)



17-3. List of external input/output settings

(1) External signal input specifications

The external signal input modes are as follows.

For setting details, refer to the specified page. "10-1. External input/output settings"

| | | Mode 1 | Mode 2 | Mode 3 | Mode 4 |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| CN5 | Lead wire (PAC-YG10HA-E) | Demand mode | Emergency Stop | ON/OFF | ON/OFF/Prohibit/ Permit |
| | | (Level signal) | (Level signal) | (Level signal) | (Pulse signal) |
| No. 9 | Red | Ex | kternal DC source "+ | 12 VDC" or "+ 24 VD | C" |
| No. 8 | Gray | Demand Level 4 | Demand Level 4 | Not used | Local remote controller operation enable input |
| No. 7 | Blue | Demand Level 3 | Demand Level 3 | Not used | Local remote controller operation prohibit input |
| No. 6 | Yellow | Demand Level 2 | Demand Level 2 | Not used | OFF input |
| No. 5 | Orange | Demand Level 1 | Emergency stop/ normal input | ON/OFF | ON input |

| CN6 | Lead wire (PAC-YG10HA-E) | |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|
| No. 9 | Red | External DC power supply (+12 V or +24 V) |
| No. 8 | Gray | _ |
| No. 7 | Blue | _ |
| No. 6 | Yellow | _ |
| No. 5 | Orange | Clear refrigerant leak buzzer |

Supports PUMY series (R32) only

Pulse input

Note

• For an example of a recommended circuit for the connectors (CN5, CN6), refer to the "Installation Manual" of AE-C/EW-C.

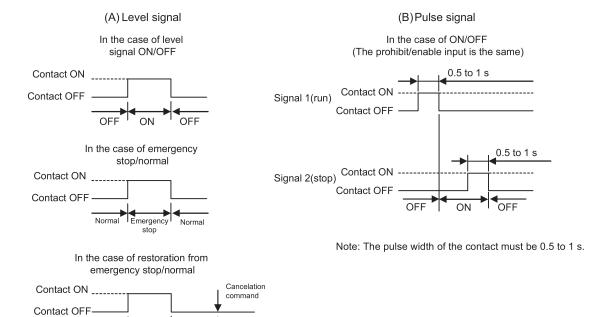
(2) Operations of external signal input

| Mode | Setting mode | Equipment | Description |
|--------|---|------------------------------------|--|
| | Demand mode | Air conditioners | The use of the level signal: • enables selection of the "demand level 1 to 4" input from 4 levels. (When no external signal is input, use Mode 1.) |
| Mode 1 | (Level signal) | HWHP (CAHV, CRHV, QAHV) unit | Non-controllable |
| | | Chiller unit | Non-controllable Non-controllable |
| Mode 2 | Emergency stop (Level signal) | Air conditioners | The use of the level signal: • enables selection of the "demand level 2 to 4" input from 3 levels, • stops all air conditioners connected to each line of AE-C/EW-C when "emergency stop" is input, • prohibits the starting/stopping operation from a remote controller and prohibits the starting/stopping operation and prohibition/permission setting on AE-C/EW-C when "emergency stop" is input, and • discontinues the scheduled operation, night setback control and night purge operation and interlock control when the system is stopped. |
| | | HWHP (CAHV, CRHV, QAHV) unit | Non-controllable |
| | | Chiller unit | Non-controllable |
| Mode 3 | ON/OFF (Level signal) | Air conditioners | The use of the level signal (emergency stop): starts and stops all air conditioners connected to each line of AE-C/EW-C when "ON/OFF" is input, prohibits the starting/stopping operation from a remote controller and prohibits the starting/stopping operation and prohibition/permission setting on AE-C/EW-C when "ON/OFF" is input, and discontinues the scheduled operation, night setback control and night purge operation and interlock control. |
| | | HWHP (CAHV, CRHV, QAHV) unit | Non-controllable |
| | | Chiller unit | Non-controllable |
| Mode 4 | ON/OFF/ Prohibit/ Permit (Pulse signal) | Air conditioners | The use of the pulse signal: starts and stops all air conditioners connected to each line of AE-C/EW-C when "ON/OFF" is input, and prohibits or permits the operation of the air conditioners connected to each line of AE-C/EW-C from a remote controller when "prohibition/permission" is input. |
| | | HWHP (CAHV, CRHV, QAHV) unit | Non-controllable |
| | | Chiller unit | Non-controllable |

(3) R32 refrigerant leak buzzer usage

CN6 can be used for external input to clear the R32 refrigerant leak buzzer. No particular settings are required.

(4) Level signal and pulse signals (12 or 24 VDC)



(5) External signal output specifications

Emergency

stop

Waiting for

cancelation

Normal

| CN5 | Lead wire (PAC-YG10HA-E) | Signal |
|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| No. 3 | Brown | Error signal, Normal signal |
| No. 2 | Black | ON signal *1 *2 *3, OFF signal |
| No. 1 | Green | Common ground for external output (Ground for the external power supply) |

^{*1} The operation status of general equipment (via a DIDO controller (PAC-YG66DCA)) will not be output.

^{*3} The operation status of HWHP (QAHV) is not output.

| CN6 | Lead wire (PAC-YG10HA-E) | Function and description |
|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| No. 3 | Brown | Refrigerant leak error output |
| No. 2 | Black | _ |
| No. 1 | Green | GND (Ground for external power supply) |

Supports PUMY series (R32) only

Pulse input

(6) Operation of external signal output

| Setting | Description |
|--|--|
| Start/stop output Abnormal/normal state output | (Air conditioners) The operating state and error state of air conditioners connected to all lines of AE-C/EW-C are output with level signals. When one or more air conditioners are operating, the ON signal is output. When one or more air conditioners are in trouble, the Error signal is output. |

^{*2} The ON signal will be output even during an error.

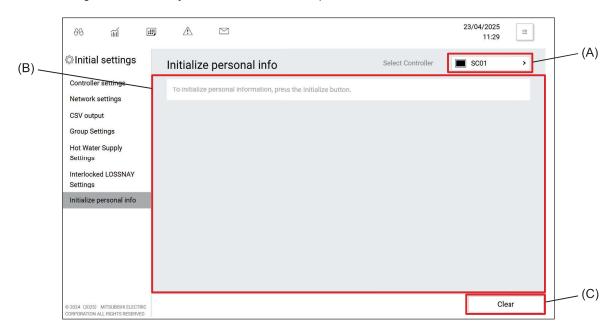
(7) R32 refrigerant leak error output usage

CN6 can be used for external output of R32 refrigerant leak errors.

To use it, set the external output (CN6) according to "16-1-3. Sub menu tab: Basic System."

17-4. Initializing personal information

The following is the necessary information to clear the personal information and other related information.



| | Item | Function and description | | | | |
|-----|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| (A) | Select Controller | Select the AE-C/ | Select the AE-C/EW-C to be configured. | | | |
| (B) | Message about personal information initialization | Messages about initialization of personal information and other related information are displayed. | | | | |
| | [Clear] | Tapping [Clear] v | will initialize the information displayed | d on the following screens. | | |
| | | Function | Screen | Reference | | |
| | | E-mail setting | Server settings screen | 10-8-1. Server settings screen | | |
| | | | Basic settings screen | 10-8-2. Basic settings screen | | |
| | | | Error e-mail settings screen | 10-8-3. Error e-mail settings screen | | |
| (C) | | | Temperature/humidity upper/ lower limit notification e-mail settings screen | 10-8-4. Temperature/humidity upper/lower limit notification e-mail settings screen | | |
| | | User managemanet | Only the user ID and the password are initialized. | 10-5-3. [1] Commissioning user | | |
| | | | Only the user ID and the password are initialized. | 10-5-3. [2] Building manager | | |

| 17. Initial settings | (supplementary | information) |
|----------------------|----------------|--------------|
|----------------------|----------------|--------------|

| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

18. Billing function (Operation)

This section describes how to print or output the AE-C/EW-C billing data to a CSV file using the Charge Calculation Tool.

The settings and outputs vary depending on the charge calculation method and the billing data collection method to be used.

Charge calculation method

Closing date
 calculation
 (Automatic output)

Method in which a PC automatically collects the apportioned electricity billing data and outputs the charge calculation results on the next day of the designated closing date.

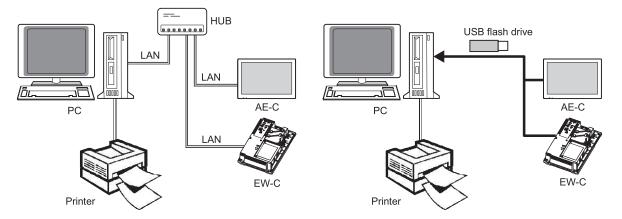
On the next day of the closing date, the Charge Calculation Tool needs to be running on the PC that is connected to the AE-C/EW-C via LAN.

2) Specified date calculation

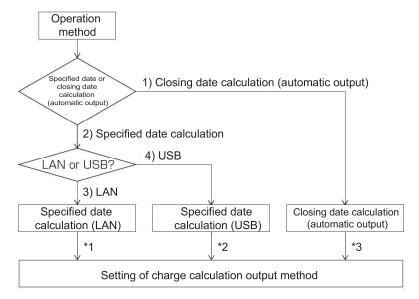
Method in which the apportioned electricity billing data for a manually specified period are collected, based on which the charge calculation results are output. With this method, you can run the Charge Calculation Tool to calculate the charges at any time when necessary.

Method to collect apportioned electricity billing data

When the AE-C/EW-C and PC are connected via LAN 4) When exporting data from the AE-C/EW-C to a USB flash drive



Operation method



*1 When metering devices are used:

"18-2-1. LAN connection - Specified date calculation"

When no metering devices are used:

"18-3-2. LAN connection - Specified date calculation"

*2 When metering devices are used:

"18-2-2. USB connection - Specified date calculation"

When no metering devices are used:

"18-3-3. USB connection – Specified date calculation"

*3 When metering devices are used:

"18-1. Usage – Basic: metering devices used, LAN connection, closing date calculation (automatic output)"

When no metering devices are used:

"18-3-1. LAN connection - Closing date calculation (automatic output)"

Note

- Closing date calculation method (automatic output) is available only for LAN connection.
- When using the specified date calculation method (USB), the data to be exported from the AE-C/EW-C will differ depending on whether metering devices are used or not.
- · When no metering devices are used, the charge ratio is calculated and output.
- To print the calculation results, connect a printer to the PC, and set the printer as the default printer.

18-1. Usage – Basic: metering devices used, LAN connection, closing date calculation (automatic output)

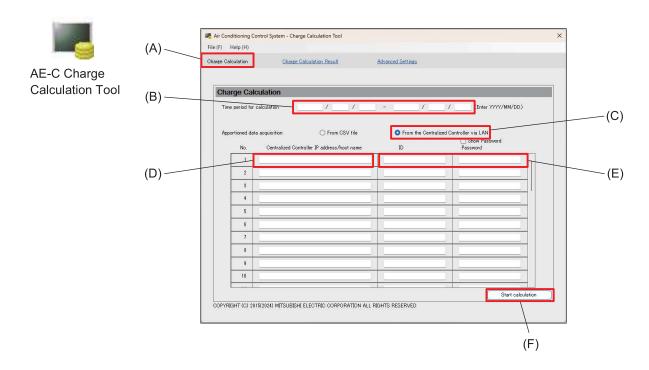
When automatic calculation is enabled with a PC connected to the AE-C/EW-C via LAN, the calculation results will be output to a designated folder (when CSV output is selected) or printed (when print is selected) at the cycle specified by the initial settings for billing function.

- On the next day of the closing date, the Charge Calculation Tool needs to be running on the PC that is connected to the AE-C/EW-C via LAN.
- If the calculation results are not printed due to a network error or a printer error, collect the billing data using the specified date calculation method to print out the calculation results.

18-2. Usage - Advanced 1: when metering devices are used

Explained below is the method to calculate and output the charge ratio when metering devices are used.

18-2-1. LAN connection - Specified date calculation



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Menu | Select [Charge Calculation]. |
| (B) | Time period for calculation | Enter the period (start and end dates) for which you want to calculate the charge. |
| (C) | Apportioned data acquisition | Select [From the Centralized Controller via LAN]. |
| (D) | IP address/host name of AE-C/EW-C | Enter the IP address or host name of the AE-C/EW-C that has been designated as the system manager under Control Target Settings of the Initial Setting Tool. |
| (E) | ID, Password | Enter the administrator user ID and password of the AE-C/EW-C that has been entered in (D). |
| (F) | [Start calculation] | Tapping this button will display the charge calculation results. |

Note

• The IP address/host name (D) of the AE-C/EW-C can be up to 254 single-byte alphanumeric characters.

18-2-2. USB connection - Specified date calculation

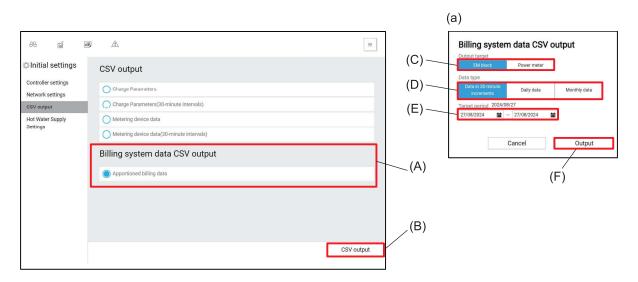
Explained below is how to export CSV data (apportion results) from the AE-C/EW-C with a metering device connected to a USB flash drive, using the specified date calculation method.

[1] Output to a USB memory device

On the AE-C, remove the cover on the right side and connect a USB flash drive to the USB port (type C). On the EW-C, connect a USB flash drive to the USB port (type C) on the top.

[2] Exporting CSV data (apportion results)

Select [Initial Settings] - [CSV Output] to output the apportion results data to the USB flash drive. For the EW-C, display the Energy Management screen on a browser connected to the EW-C.



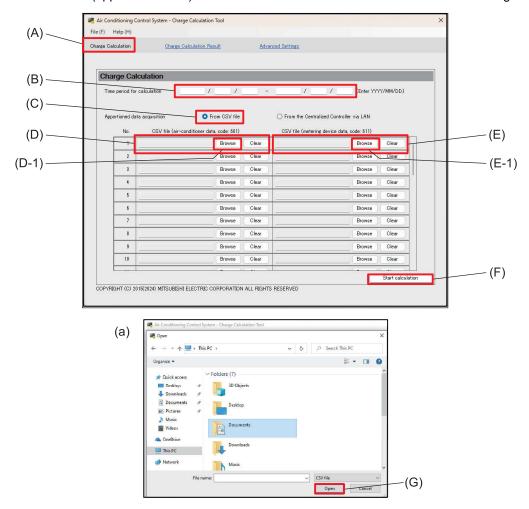
| | Item | Function and description | |
|-----|---------------------------|---|--|
| (A) | CSV output data selection | Select the apportion results data. | |
| (B) | [CSV Output] | Tapping this button will display the CSV output screen (a). | |
| (C) | Output target | Select the target for CSV data (apportion results) output. When metering devices are used, output two CSV data, one for the energy management blocks and the other for the metering devices, and save the data to the USB flash drive. | |
| (D) | Data type | Select [Daily data]. | |
| (E) | Target period | Set the period (start and end dates) for which you want to output data in CSV format. The target period needs to be longer than the period for which you want to calculate the charge. The following restriction applies to the period that can be output at a time. Daily data: Up to 62 days | |
| (F) | [Output] | Tapping this button will output the CSV data (apportion results) to the USB flash drive. | |

Note

• The CSV data (apportion results) will be saved to a folder "\AE-C/EW-C serial number\ApportionData\" under the root folder of the USB flash drive. Save data as a backup, if necessary.

[3] Operating the Charge Calculation Tool

Import the CSV data (apportion results) from the USB flash drive to the PC to calculate the charge.



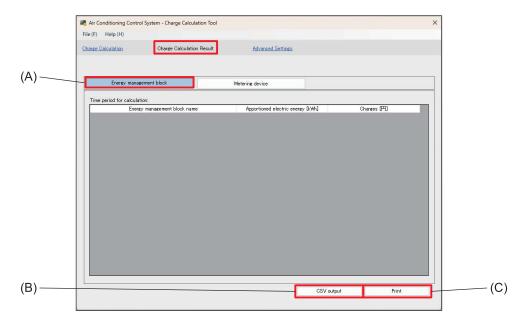
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Menu | Select [Charge Calculation]. |
| (B) | Time period for calculation | Enter the period (start and end dates) for which you want to calculate the charge. The period of the CSV data (apportion results) to be selected in (D) or (E) must be longer than the calculation period entered here. |
| (C) | Apportioned data acquisition | Select [From CSV file]. |
| (D) | CSV file (air-conditioner data) | Tap [Browse] (D-1) to display the file selection dialog (a). Select a CSV file (energy management block data) to load on the dialog (a), and tap [Open] (G). |
| (E) | CSV file (metering device data) | Tap [Browse] (E-1) to display the file selection dialog (a). Select a CSV file (metering device data) to load on the dialog (a), and tap [Open] (G). |
| (F) | [Start calculation] | Tapping this button will start the charge calculation and display the calculation results. |

18-2-3. Displaying the charge calculation results

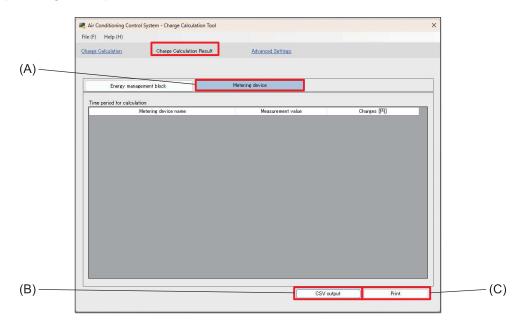
Tapping **[Start calculation]** on the Charge Calculation screen will display the charge calculation result screen at the completion of the charge calculation.

Two charge calculation results, one for the energy management blocks and the other for the metering devices, will be displayed.

When [Energy management block] is selected



When [Metering device] is selected



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--------------|--|
| (A) | Menu | Select [Energy management block] or [Metering device] under Charge Calculation Result. |
| (B) | [CSV Output] | Tap this button to output the charge calculation results in CSV format. Tapping this button will display the dialog for selecting where to save the output file. Save the output file with any file name. |
| (C) | [Print] | Tap this button to print the charge calculation results with the printer set as the default printer. |

18-2-4. Printing the charge calculation results

When metering devices are used, two charge calculation results, one for the energy management blocks and the other for the metering devices, will be printed.

• If the calculation results are not printed due to a network error or a printer error, collect the billing data using the specified date calculation method to print out the calculation results.

(1) Example printout – Energy management blocks

(The charge calculation results are displayed in the order of the block number, and those of the energy management blocks with the same name are merged.)

| Air conditioning charge - Energy managemen | nt block (by unit price) | | | | |
|--|--|--------------|-------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| Calculation period:2015/04/01-2015/04/31 | Association and also state association | Item | | | Tatal six acaditioning about |
| Energy management block name | Apportioned electric energy [kWh] | | [kWh] | [USD] | Total air conditioning charge [USD] |
| Tenant A | 46.0 | Unit price 1 | 46.0 | 9.20 | 9.20 |
| | | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| Tenant B | 33.6 | Unit price 1 | 33.6 | 6.72 | 6.72 |
| | | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| Tenant C | 26.2 | Unit price 1 | 26.2 | 5.24 | 5.24 |
| | | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| Tenant D | 13.1 | Unit price 1 | 13.1 | 2.62 | 2.62 |
| | | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| Tenant E | 10.0 | Unit price 1 | 10.0 | 2.00 | 2.00 |
| | | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| Tenant F | 7.1 | Unit price I | 7.1 | 1.42 | 1.42 |
| | | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | 0.00 | |

(2) Example printout - Metering device

(The charge calculation results are displayed in the order of the metering device number.)

| Air conditioning charge – Metering device (by unit price) Calculation period:2015/04/01-2015/04/31 | | | | | |
|--|------------------|------|--------------------|------|--|
| Metering device name | Mesurement value | Unit | Item Unit price | | Total air conditioning charge [USD] |
| AE-C No.1 | 44.0 | kWh | Unit price 1 | 44.0 | 8.80 |
| Outdoor unit 1~4F | | | Unit price 2 | | |
| | | | Unit price 3 | | |
| | | | Unit price 4 | | |
| | | | Unit price 5 | | |
| AE-C No.1 | 49.0 | kWh | Unit price 1 | 49.0 | 9.80 |
| Outdoor unit 5~8F | | | Unit price 2 | | |
| | | | Unit price 3 | | |
| | | | Unit price 4 | | |
| | | | Unit price 5 | | |
| AE-C No.1 | 51.0 | kWh | Unit price 1 | 51.0 | 10.20 |
| Outdoor unit 9~12F | | | Unit price 2 | | |
| | | | Unit price 3 | | |
| | | | Unit price 4 | | |
| | | | Unit price 5 | | |
| AE-C No.1 | 11.0 | kWh | Unit price 1 | 11.0 | 2.20 |
| Indoor unit 1∼4F | | | Unit price 2 | | |
| | | | Unit price 3 | | |
| | | | Unit price 4 | | |
| | | | Unit price 5 | | |
| AE-C No.1 | 13.0 | kWh | Unit price 1 | 13.0 | 2.60 |
| Indoor unit 5∼8F | | | Unit price 2 | | |
| | | | Unit price 3 | | |
| | | | Unit price 4 | | |
| | | | Unit price 5 | | |
| AE-C No.1 | 15.0 | kWh | Unit price 1 | 15.0 | 3.00 |
| Indoor unit 9∼12F | | | Unit price 2 | | |
| | | | Unit price 3 | | |
| | | | Unit price 4 | | |
| | | | Unit price 5 | | |

18-2-5. CSV output example of charge calculation results

When metering devices are used, two CSV files containing the charge calculation results, one for the energy management blocks and the other for the metering devices, will be output.

(1) Example CSV output – Energy management blocks

(The charge calculation results are displayed in the order of the block number, and those of the energy management blocks with the same name are merged.)

| 701 | Charge Calculation | Result (Energy manageme | nt block) | | · | | | Y | r | | | | r | + |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----|
| Time period:2015/04/4 | | Treadit (Energy manageme | IC DIOCK/ | | | | | | | | | | | Ť |
| | | Outdoor units = Apportioned electric energy | (Unit price 1) | (Unit price 2) | (Unit price 3) | (Unit price 4) | | Indoor units - Apportioned electric energy | (Unit price 1) | (Unit price 2) | (Unit price 3) | (Unit price 4) | (Unit price 5) | T |
| | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | Ι |
| Tenant A | 205.7 | 175.3 | 175.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30.4 | 30.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | ÖΪ |
| Tenant B | 264.9 | 224.3 | 224.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 40.6 | 40.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | οĪ |
| Tenant C | 439.3 | 374.1 | 374.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 65.2 | 65.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | ÖĹ |
| Tenant D | 162 | 144.9 | 144.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 17.1 | 17.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | öΠ |
| Tenant E | 203.4 | 185.3 | 185.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18.1 | 18.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | öΓ |
| Tenant F | 364.2 | 337.1 | 337.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 27.1 | 27.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | öΓ |

| - | | | , | , | | , | · | ,, | | | · | y | · |
|---|---------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| ╙ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ŀ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ŀ | Apportioned charges | Outdoor units - Apportioned charges | (Unit price 1) | (Unit price 2) | (Unit price 3) | (Unit price 4) | (Unit price 5) | Indoor units - Apportioned charges | (Unit price 1) | (Unit price 2) | (Unit price 3) | (Unit price 4) | (Unit price |
| h | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] |
| Т | 41.14 | 35.06 | 35.06 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.08 | 6.08 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Ι | 52.98 | 44.86 | 44.86 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.12 | 8.12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Т | 87.86 | 74.82 | 74.82 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13.04 | 13.04 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Π | 32.4 | 28.98 | 28.98 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.42 | 3.42 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| J | 40.68 | 37.06 | 37.06 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.62 | 3.62 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| U | 72.84 | 67.42 | 67.42 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.42 | 5.42 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

(2) Example CSV output - Metering device

(The charge calculation results are displayed in the order of the metering device number.)

| 711 | Charge Calculation R | acult (matarina | . dovice) | i | | i | | ۱۱;- |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|------|
| | | esuit (metering | device) | | | | | ⊹∖ |
| Time period:2015/04/0 | | | | <u> </u> | | | | |
| Metering device name | Measurement value | (Unit price 1) | (Unit price 2) | (Unit price 3) | (Unit price 4) | (Unit price 5) | Measurement unit | Ш |
| | | | | | | | | 7/ |
| AE-C No.1 PI-Ch1 | 44 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | kWh | 7/ |
| AE-C No.1 PI-Ch2 | 44 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | kWh | 11 |
| AE-C No.1 PI-Ch3 | 24 | 24 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | kWh | |
| AE-C No.1 PI-Ch4 | 24 | 24 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | kWh | 1 |

| 11 | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| - / | \ <u></u> | | | | | |
| ١ | | | | | | |
| | Charges | (Unit price 1) | (Unit price 2) | (Unit price 3) | (Unit price 4) | (Unit price 5) |
| -/ | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] | [USD] |
| // | 8.8 | 8.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | 8.8 | 8.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| -\ | 4.8 | 4.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

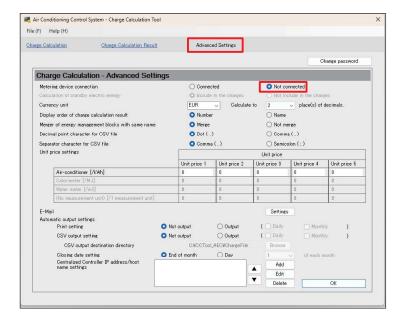
18-3. Usage - Advanced 2: when no metering devices are used

Explained below is the method to calculate and output the charge ratio when no metering devices are used.

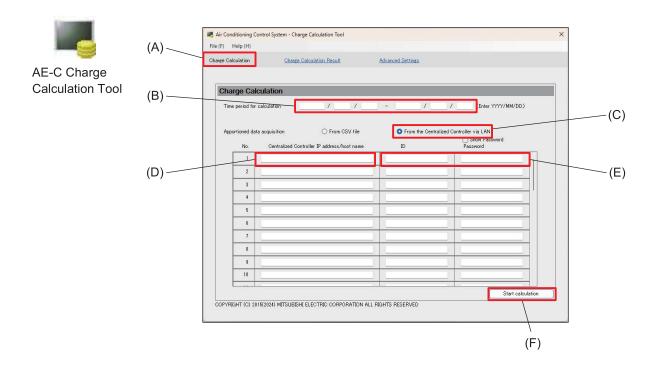
18-3-1. LAN connection - Closing date calculation (automatic output)

When automatic calculation is enabled with a PC connected to the AE-C/EW-C via LAN, the calculation results will be output to a designated folder (when CSV output is selected) or printed (when print is selected) at the cycle specified by the initial settings for billing function.

- On the next day of the closing date, the Charge Calculation Tool needs to be running on the PC that is connected to the AE-C/EW-C via LAN.
- If the calculation results are not printed due to a network error or a printer error, collect the billing data using the specified date calculation method to print out the calculation results.



18-3-2. LAN connection – Specified date calculation



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Menu | Select [Charge Calculation]. |
| (B) | Time period for calculation | Enter the period (start and end dates) for which you want to calculate the charge. |
| (C) | Apportioned data acquisition | Select [From the Centralized Controller via LAN]. |
| (D) | IP address/host name of AE-C/EW-C | Enter the IP address or host name of the AE-C/EW-C that has been designated as the system manager under Control Target Settings of the Initial Setting Tool. |
| (E) | ID, Password | Enter the administrator user ID and password of the AE-C/EW-C that has been entered in (D). |
| (F) | [Start calculation] | Tapping this button will display the charge calculation results. |

Note

• The IP address/host name (D) of the AE-C/EW-C can be up to 254 single-byte alphanumeric characters.

18-3-3. USB connection - Specified date calculation

Explained below is the specified date calculation using the CSV data (apportion results) exported from the AE-C/EW-C to a USB flash drive when no metering devices are used.

[1] Output to a USB flash drive

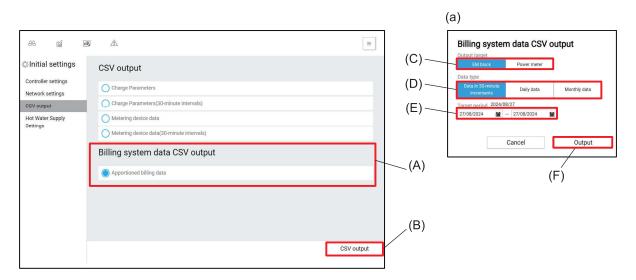
On the AE-C, remove the cover on the right side and connect a USB flash drive to the USB port (type C). On the EW-C, connect a USB flash drive to the USB port (type C) on the top.

[2] Exporting CSV data (apportion results)

Select [Initial Settings] - [CSV Output] to output the apportion results data to the USB flash drive.

Even if no watt-hour meter is connected, the charge ratio can be calculated by using the energy management block data.

For the EW-C, display the Energy Management screen on a browser connected to the EW-C.



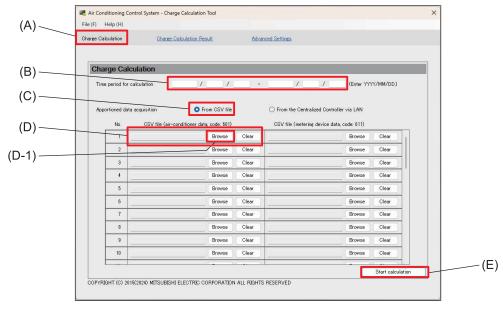
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| (A) | CSV output data selection | Select the apportion results data. |
| (B) | [CSV Output] | Tapping this button will display the CSV output screen (a). |
| (C) | Output target | Select the target for CSV data (apportion results) output. When metering devices are used, output two CSV data, one for the energy management blocks and the other for the metering devices, and save the data to the USB flash drive. |
| (D) | Data type | Select [Daily data]. |
| (E) | Target period | Set the period (start and end dates) for which you want to output data in CSV format. The target period needs to be longer than the period for which you want to calculate the charge. The following restriction applies to the period that can be output at a time. Daily data: Up to 62 days |
| (F) | [Output] | Tapping this button will output the CSV data (apportion results) to the USB flash drive. |

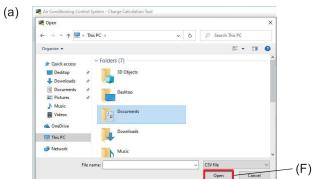
Note

The CSV data (apportion results) will be saved to a folder "\AE-C/EW-C serial number\ApportionData\" under the root folder of the USB flash drive. Save data as a backup, if necessary.

[3] Operating the Charge Calculation Tool

Import the CSV data (apportion results) from the USB flash drive to the PC to calculate the charge ratio.





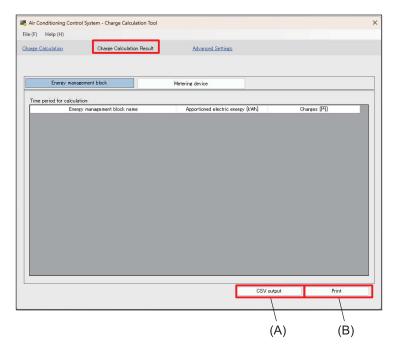
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Menu | Select [Charge Calculation]. |
| (B) | Time period for calculation | Enter the period (start and end dates) for which you want to calculate the charge ratio. The period of the CSV data (apportion results) to be selected in (D) must be longer than the calculation period entered here. |
| (C) | Apportioned data acquisition | Select [From CSV file]. |
| (D) | CSV file (air-conditioner data) | Tap [Browse] (D-1) to display the file selection dialog (a). Select a CSV file (energy management block data) to load on the dialog (a), and tap [Open] (F). |
| (E) | [Start calculation] | Tapping this button will start the charge calculation and display the calculation results. |

18-3-4. Display, print, and CSV output of charge calculation results

[1] Display example of charge calculation results

Tapping [Start calculation] on the Charge Calculation screen will display the charge calculation result screen at the completion of the charge calculation.

When no metering devices are used, the charge ratios of the energy management blocks will be displayed.



| | | Item | Function and description |
|---|-----|--------------|---|
| | (A) | [CSV Output] | Tap this button to output the charge ratios of the energy management blocks in CSV format. Tapping this button will display the dialog for selecting where to save the output file. Save the output file with any file name. |
| (| (B) | [Print] | Tap this button to print the charge calculation results with the printer set as the default printer. |

[2] Print example of charge calculation results

When no metering devices are used, only the charge ratios of energy management blocks will be printed.

• If the calculation results are not printed due to a network error or a printer error, collect the billing data using the specified date calculation method to print out the calculation results.

Print example

(The charge calculation results are displayed in the order of the block number, and those of the energy management blocks with the same name are merged.)

| Air conditioning charge - Energy managemen Calculation period:2015/04/01-2015/04/31 | t block (by unit price) | | | | · | |
|--|--|--------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|---------|
| Energy management block name | Apportionment Parameter (inclusive sum) | Item Unit price | Apportionment Parameter (for indoor unit) | Charge rate[%] (for indoor unit) | Apportionment Parameter (for outdoor unit) | |
| Tenant A | <u> </u> | Unit price 1 | 23.3 | 50.9847 | 18.7 | 21,9741 |
| Tenant A | 42.0 | Unit price 1 | 23.3 | 30.9647 | 0.0 | 21.9741 |
| | | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| Tenant B | 20.6 | Unit price 1 | 10,9 | 23.8512 | 18.7 | 21,9741 |
| Tenant B | 29.0 | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 20,0012 | 0.0 | 21,3741 |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| Tenant C | 23.6 | Unit price 1 | 5.4 | 11,8162 | 18.2 | 21,3866 |
| Teriant | 23.0 | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 11.0102 | 0.0 | 21.0000 |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| Tenant D | 11.9 | Unit price 1 | 2.7 | 5.9081 | 18.2 | 21,3866 |
| Tonane B | 11.0 | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 0,0001 | 0.0 | 21,0000 |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| Tenant E | 8.8 | Unit price 1 | 2.0 | 4,3764 | 6.8 | 7,9906 |
| Tonari E | 0.0 | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 1.0701 | 0.0 | 710000 |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| Tenant F | 5.9 | Unit price 1 | 1,4 | 3,0635 | 4.5 | 5,2879 |
| | 0.5 | Unit price 2 | 0.0 | 0.0000 | 0.0 | 0.2070 |
| | | Unit price 3 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 4 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |
| | | Unit price 5 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | |

[3] CSV output example of charge calculation results

When no metering devices are used, only the charge ratios of energy management blocks will be printed.

CSV output example

(The charge calculation results are displayed in the order of the block number, and those of the energy management blocks with the same name are merged.)

| 702 | Charge Calculation Result (| Energy management block) | I | [| ì | I | I | 71 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------|
| ime period:2015/04/01-2015/04/31 | | | | | | | 1 | |
| nergy management block name | Apportionment parameter | Apportionment parameter for outdoor units | (Unit price 1) | (Unit price 2) | (Unit price 3) | (Unit price 4) | (Unit price 5) | I |
| | | | | | | | | 4 |
| Tenant A | 42 | 18.7 | 18.7 | <u>i</u> 0 | <u>i</u> 0 | <u>i</u> 0 | <u>i</u> (| <u>)</u> |
| Tenant B | 29.6 | 18.7 | 18.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | ĵ/ |
| Tenant C | 23.6 | 18.2 | 18.2 | . 0 | . 0 | . 0 | |) |
| Tenant D | 11.8 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |) |
| Tenant E | 8.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 | . 0 | 0 | 0 | | וַכ |
| Tenant F | 5.9 | 4.5 | 4.5 | . 0 | . 0 | . 0 | | ōΠ |
| 44 | | | | | | | | _ |

| N | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| W | | | | | | | | |
| II | Apportionment parameter for indoor units | (Unit price 1) | (Unit price 2) | (Unit price 3) | (Unit price 4) | (Unit price 5) | Charge rate (for outdoor units) | Charge rate (for indoor units) |
| Ш | | | | | | | [%] | [%] |
| Ш | 23.3 | 23.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 24,6053 | 50,9847 |
| | 10.9 | 10.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 24.6053 | 23.8512 |
| | 5.4 | 5.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 23.9474 | 11.8162 |
| | 2.7 | 2.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11.9737 | 5,9081 |
| N. | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8,9474 | 4,3764 |
| Ш | 1.4 | 1.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.9211 | 3.0635 |
| MI. | | | | | | | | |

Note

- When no metering devices are used, the charge ratio will be output.
 - The respective total percentage of [Charge rate [%] (for indoor unit)] and [Charge rate [%] (for outdoor unit)] will be 100%.
 - For a system containing multiple AE-C/EW-C controllers, the total percentage of all the AE-C/EW-C controllers will be 100%.
- If the electric energy is metered individually for indoor units and outdoor units, calculate the charges using the electric energy for outdoor units and [Charge rate [%] (for outdoor unit)], and the electric energy for indoor units and [Charge rate [%] (for indoor unit)].
 - If the electric energy is metered for outdoor units or for indoor and outdoor units, calculate the charges using the electric energy and [Charge rate [%] (for outdoor unit)].
- The data to be used are [Charge rate [%] (for indoor unit)] and [Charge rate [%] (for outdoor unit)]. The values of Apportionment Parameter (inclusive sum), Apportionment Parameter (for indoor unit), and Apportionment Parameter (for outdoor unit) will not be used. (These values are for reference only.)

18-4. Notes for using the billing function

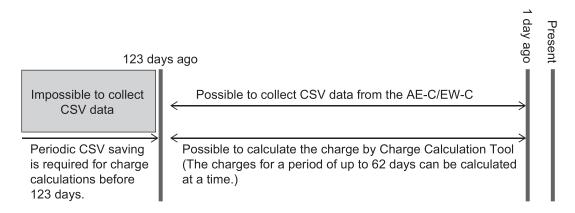
18-4-1. Need for periodic data storage

CSV data (apportion results) can be collected from the AE-C/EW-C and saved to a USB flash drive for a period of 123 days (4 months) from the previous day. A period of up to 62 days can be output at a time. It is recommended to collect and save CSV data (apportion results) periodically (once a month).

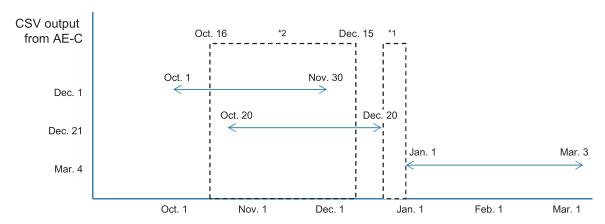
- · Save the CSV data from the master units for the billing function.
- There may be more than one AE-C/EW-C that is designated as the system manager (billing) within the system.

18-4-2. Calculating the charges before 123 days (4 months)

CSV data (apportion results) before 123 days (4 months) cannot be collected from the AE-C/EW-C. To calculate the charges for a period before 123 days (4 months), backup data are required.



Charge calculation example



- *1 In the example above where CSV data (apportioned results) are collected from the AE-C, the charge for the period from Dec. 21 to Dec. 31, where CSV data are missing, cannot be calculated.
- *2 To calculate the charge for the period from Oct. 16 to Dec. 15 in the example above, calculate the charge for the period from Oct. 16 to Nov. 30 using the CSV file containing data from Oct. 1 to Nov. 30, and then calculate the charge for the period from Dec. 1 to Dec. 15 using the CSV file containing data from Oct. 20 to Dec. 20.

The total of these two calculation results will be the charge for the period from Oct. 16 to Dec. 15. The charge to be calculated with two different files (containing data from the same AE-C) cannot be obtained in a single calculation.

18-5. Various billing settings

18-5-1. Changing the closing date

The period for which the charge is calculated by the closing date calculation (automatic output) is one month. If the closing date is changed, the charge for some part of the period needs to be calculated by the specified date calculation method.

[1] Moving the closing date forward

e.g.) After the charge calculation on the closing date (Apr. 20), the closing date is changed to the 15th of each month.

When the closing date is changed from Apr. 20 (where the calculation period will be Mar. 21 to Apr. 20) to May 15 (Apr. 16 to May 15), the charge for the period from Apr. 16 to Apr. 20 will be duplicated. So, do not use the result of the closing date calculation for May 15. Use the result of the specified date calculation for the period from Apr. 21 to May 15.

From the next period (May 16 to Jun. 15) onward, you can calculate the charge by the closing date calculation method only.

[2] Moving the closing date backward

e.g.) After the charge calculation on the closing date (Apr. 20), the closing date is changed to the 25th of each month.

When the closing date is changed from Apr. 20 (where the calculation period will be Mar. 21 to Apr. 20) to May 25 (Apr. 26 to May 25), the charge for the period from Apr. 21 to Apr. 25 will not be calculated. So, to obtain the charge for the period from Apr. 21 to Apr. 25, use the specified date calculation method. Do not use the result of the closing date calculation for May 15, and use the result of the specified date calculation for the period from Apr. 21 to May 15.

From the next period (May 26 to Jun. 25) onward, you can calculate the charge by the closing date calculation method only.

18-5-2. Changing the unit price (special days, seasonal)

Use the following procedure to change the unit price.

[1] To change the price during a period with specified dates:

e.g.) When the closing date is the 20th of each month and the price change is made on May 1.

Step

- 1. Set the "Time period for calculation" under [Charges settings] to Apr. 21 to Apr. 30, and tap [Start calculation].
- 2. Enter new prices under "Unit price settings" under [Advanced Settings].
- 3. Set the "Time period for calculation" under [Charges settings] to May 1 to May 20, and tap [Start calculation].

[2] To change the time period setting for the price:

The time period setting cannot be changed retroactively.

 Contact your dealer, an authorized service agent, or a customer service desk designated by the manufacturer.

[3] Changing the tenant name

When a tenant is replaced, before changing the tenant name, calculate the charge billed to the departing tenant for the period until the last day of its tenancy using the specified date calculation method. If the closing date calculation (automatic output) is implemented, the energy consumption for the period before and after the tenant's replacement date must be calculated using the specified date calculation and apportioned to each tenant.

e.g.) When the closing date is the 20th, and the departing tenant "A" occupies until Apr. 15, and the new tenant "B" occupies from Apr. 16.

Step

- The charge for the period until Mar. 20 has been billed. Bill the departing tenant "A" for the charge calculated for the period from Mar. 21 to Apr. 15 using the specified date calculation method on or after Apr. 16.
- 2. After the calculation in step 1 and before the next closing date, change the tenant name (energy management block name) under [Unit Settings] [Energy management block settings] of the Initial Setting Tool.
- 3. Bill the new tenant "B" for the charge calculated for the period from Apr. 16 to Apr. 20 using the specified date calculation method.
 - Do not bill the new tenant "B" for the charge calculated on the closing date Apr. 20 (for the period from Mar. 21 to Apr. 20).

Note

- If the tenant name is changed from "A" to "B" and then the charge is calculated for the period of the old tenant "A," the data printed under the name of new tenant "B" will be different from the actual data.
- Contact your dealer, an authorized service agent, or a customer service desk designated by the manufacturer.

[4] Changing the tenant (energy management block) floor plan

Note

• Contact your dealer, an authorized service agent, or a customer service desk designated by the manufacturer.

18-6. Settings for the Charge Calculation Tool

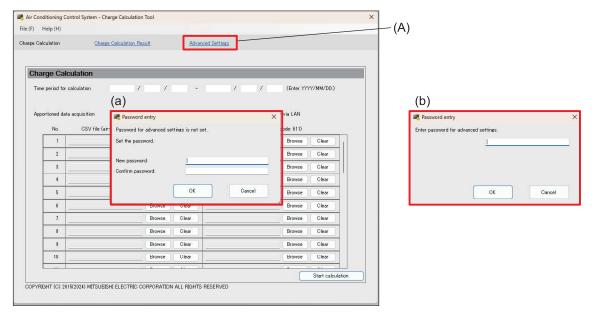
18-6-1. Password for advanced charge calculation settings

[1] Initial registration

Tapping [Advanced Settings] (A) for the first time will display the Password entry screen (a).

On this screen, enter your password twice.

Tapping [Advanced Settings] for the second time and later will display the password entry screen (b).



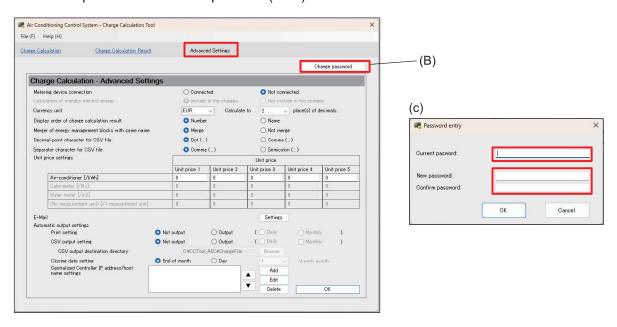
Note

- · Make a note of your password so that you do not forget it.
- · If you forget your password, contact your dealer.
- The password must be at least eight and no more than 20 characters long.
 However, the following characters cannot be used. < > & " '

[2] Changing the password

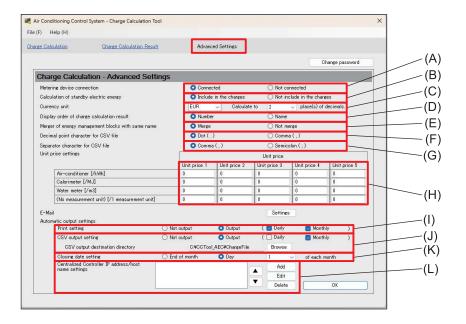
Tapping [Change password] (B) on the advanced settings screen for charge calculation will display the password entry screen (c).

Enter the old password and the new password (twice).



18-6-2. Charge Calculation Tool settings

[1] Setting items



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|---|--|
| (A) | Metering device connection | Select whether or not to connect a metering device (a PI controller connected to the watt-hour meter used with the apportioned electricity billing function). When "Not connected" is selected, the charge rate [%] will be output instead of the apportioned electric energy [kWh]. |
| (B) | Calculation of standby electric energy | Select whether or not to include the charge for the standby electric power consumed by indoor units or outdoor units in the amount billed to tenants. This item does not need to be set when "Metering device connection" is set to "Not connected." |
| (C) | Currency unit | Select the currency unit and the number of decimal places from the pull-down list. The total charge for each energy management block (tenant) per unit price will be rounded down to the specified number of decimal places. |
| (D) | Display order of charge calculation result | Select "Number" or "Name." When "Name" is selected, the calculation results will be displayed in the order of the energy management block names. The calculation results of the energy management blocks having a name starting with numbers will be displayed first, and then those starting with alphabets. |
| (E) | Merger of energy management blocks with same name | When two or more AE-C/EW-C controllers have energy management blocks of the same name, select "Merge" to combine their results. |
| (F) | Decimal point character for CSV file | Select "Dot" or "Comma." Select either according to the setting made under [Basic Settings] - [Basic System Settings] of the Initial Setting Tool of the AE-C. |
| (G) | Separator character for CSV file | Select "Comma" or "Semicolon." • Select either according to the setting made under [Basic Settings] - [Basic System Settings] of the Initial Setting Tool of the AE-C. |

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|
| (H) | Unit price settings | When "Metering device connection" is set to "Connected," set unit prices 1 to 5 per kWh. Unit prices can be set per calorimeter [MJ], water meter [m³], or no measurement unit [1 measurement unit]. When "Metering device connection" is set to "Not connected," set the charge rate. With the Initial Setting Tool, you can assign unit prices 1 to 5 to the days of the week, seasons, etc. Enter electricity charge rate under unit prices 1 to 5. |
| (I) | Print settings | Select "Output." Set the timing for printing by selecting "Daily" or "Monthly." |
| | CSV output setting | Set the timing for output by selecting "Daily" or "Monthly." |
| (J) | CSV output destination directory | Set the destination for the CSV file to be automatically output. |
| (K) | Closing date setting | Select "end of month" or "Day." When selecting "Day," select a closing date from the pull-down list. |
| (L) | IP address/host name settings | To set up a new one, tap [Add] to add and set the IP address of the centralized controller to which the automatic acquisition is to be performed. |

Note

· Metering device connection (A)

When "Not connected" is selected, charge ratio [%] will be output instead of the apportioned electric energy [kWh].

The settings of "Apportioning with metering device" under "Billing Function Settings" of the Initial Setting Tool of the AE-C controllers must be the same (Connected/Not connected).

• Currency unit (C)

The calculation results are rounded down to the specified digit.

Unit price settings (H)

When "Metering device connection" is set to "Not connected," enter electricity charge rate under unit prices 1 to 5

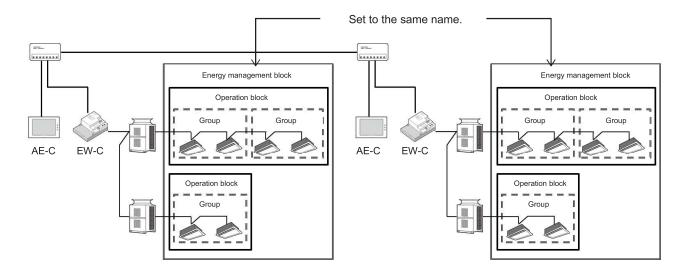
e.g.) When the nighttime rate is one-third of the daytime rate, set unit price 1 (nighttime) to "1" and unit price 2 (daytime) to "3."

Set the unit price time periods with the Initial Setting Tool.

[2] Merger of energy management blocks with same name

(1) Example of a case where a tenant is under control of multiple AE-C controllers

When a tenant is under control of multiple AE-C/EW-C controllers, you can merge the charge calculation results or charge rates of the energy management blocks to which the tenant is belonging by setting the energy management blocks to the same name on the AE-C/EW-C controllers.



| Display order: Number Display order: Name | Merge | Calculation results for each AE-C/EW-C will be output in order of AE-C/EW-C IP addresses. Calculation results within each AE-C/EW-C will be output in order of energy management block numbers registered on the Initial Setting Tool. Calculation results of energy management blocks will be merged in order of AE-C/EW-C numbers. |
|--|-----------|--|
| | Not merge | Calculation results for each AE-C/EW-C will be output in order of AE-C/EW-C IP addresses. Calculation results within each AE-C/EW-C will be output in order of energy management block numbers registered on the Initial Setting Tool. |
| | Merge | Calculation results will be output in order of energy management block names. Calculation results of energy management blocks will be merged in order of AE-C/EW-C names. |
| | Not merge | Calculation results for each AE-C/EW-C will be output in order of AE-C/EW-C IP addresses. Calculation results within each AE-C/EW-C will be output in order of energy management block names. |

18-7. Centralized Controller Charge Calculation Support Tool

This section describes how to use "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm" (an Excel file), which supports calculation of the air conditioning charges for each energy management block based on a CSV file of the air conditioning charge ratio of the electric energy acquisition (no metering device) system output by the Centralized Controller Charge Calculation Tool.

This tool allows easy calculation of air conditioning charges for each energy management block, data development in the Bill form, and changing of the Bill form.

Note

• When the Charge Calculation Tool is installed, "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm" is also installed in the following folder.

"[Folder in which the Charge Calculation Tool is installed]\Tool"
(Default installation: "C:\Program Files Files (x86)\MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION\AE-C400 Charge Calculation Tool\Tool

[1] Preparation

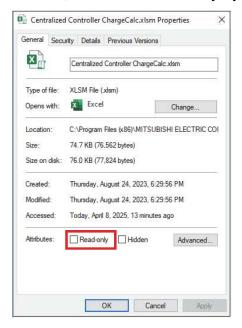
Prepare to use "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsx".

| Preparation content | Remarks |
|--|--|
| Excel 2016/2019 | Install on the PC to be used and prepare for accessible |
| "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm" of Centralized Controller Charge Calculation Support Tool | status. Set delimiters ((,) Comma/(;) Semicolon), and decimal marker ((.) Dot/(,) Comma) for CSV files to be imported. |
| CSV files for air conditioning charge ratio output from Centralized Controller Charge Calculation Tool | Prepare files used to calculate the billing period. |
| Outdoor unit electric energy (for the billing period) | It is necessary to read the power meter for the billing period. |
| Indoor unit electric energy (for the billing period) | |

Step

1. Open the properties for "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm" and check that the Read-only check box under Attributes is deselected.

If the Read-only check box is selected, deselect it and then click [OK].



2. Open the "Initial setting" sheet of "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm" and set delimiters ((,) Comma/ (;) Semicolon), and decimal marker ((.) Dot/(,) Comma) for CSV files to be imported.

Make sure to make this setting is the same as the CSV output format of Centralized Controller Charge Calculation Tool. (Refer to "Charge Calculation Tool settings".)

Select the import CSV delimiter

In the case of (,) Comma, 0

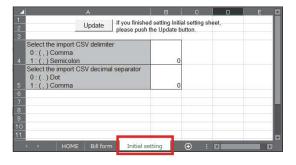
In the case of (;) Semicolon, 1

Select the import CSV decimal separator

In the case of (.) Dot, 0

In the case of (,) Comma, 1

After configuring settings, click [Update] to complete the process.



Note

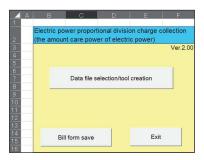
Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm" uses macros. If a message is displayed saying that macros
cannot be used, change the macro security level so that macros become available.

[2] Calculating the air conditioning charges

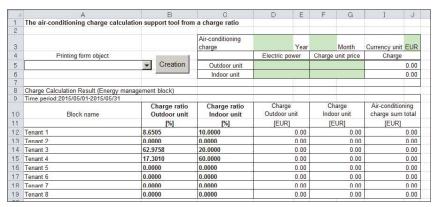
The air conditioning charge is calculated based on the CSV file of the air conditioning charge ratio output by the Centralized Controller Charge Calculation Tool and the electric energy calculated by the electricity meter.

Step

1. Start "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm".



2. Tap [Data file selection/tool creation] to select and open the CSV file of the air conditioning charge ratio. "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm" closes automatically and an Excel screen titled "The air-conditioning charge calculation support tool from a charge ratio" opens under a different file name.

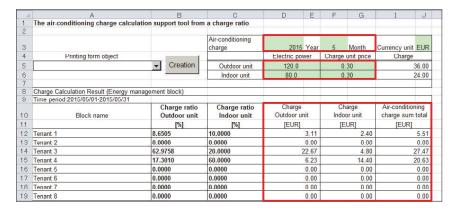


3. Enter necessary data items.

Enter the following data into the yellow-green cells.

- · Billing year and month
- · Outdoor unit electric energy (for the billing period)
- Indoor unit electric energy (for the billing period)
- · Power unit price (per 1 kWh)

When the data is entered, the total air conditioning charges (electricity use charges) for each energy management block is displayed automatically.



320

Note

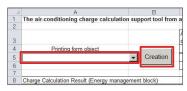
· It is necessary to read the power meter beforehand.

[3] Developing data into the billing form

To create bills for tenants, use the Excel screen of "The air-conditioning charge calculation support tool from a charge ratio" to develop data for the Bill form.

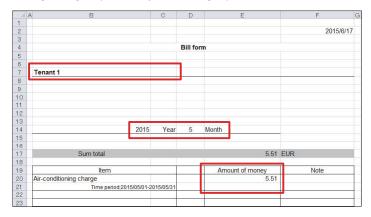
Step

1. Select an energy management block and tap [Creation].



When the [Creation] button is clicked, the Bill form for printing opens in a new Book and the following items are reflected.

- · Billing year and month
- Energy management block name (tenant name)
- · Calculation period
- · Total air conditioning charges (electricity use charges)



2. Enter necessary data items in the Bill form.

As needed, it is possible to additionally enter items other than air conditioning charges, such as water and gas charges.

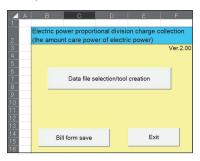
When the bill is completed, print it out and use it. Enter the following data into the yellow-green cells.

[4] Changing the Bill form

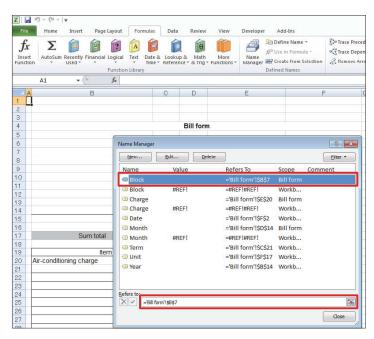
It is possible to change the format of the Bill form.

Step

1. Start the "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm".

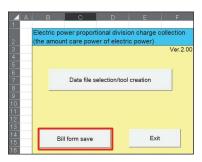


- 2. Select the Bill form sheet.
- Change the Bill form to the form you want to use.
 After changing the form, check the cell position to which the energy management block name, billing year and month, and total air conditioning charges will be output.
- 4. From the Excel menu, tap [Formulas]-[Name Manager]. From the following items, select items to be output.
 - "Block" (Energy management block name)
 - "Charge" (Total air conditioning charges)
 - "Date" (Billing issuance date)
 - "Month" (Billing month)
 - "Term" (Billing period)
 - "Year" (Billing year)



- Select the reference range field and then select output cells.When output cells are selected, the cells are indicated by a dotted line and are displayed in the reference range field.
- 6. After changing output cells by repeating 4 and 5, click the [Close] button.

- 7. Select the "HOME" sheet.
- 8. Tap [Bill form save] to save the bill.



Note

• If "Centralized Controller ChargeCalc.xlsm" is closed without first tapping [Bill form save], the settings are not saved. Make sure to tap [Bill form save].

19. Billing function (initial settings)

19-1. Summary

- Please understand that the apportioned electricity billing function uses our unique analysis method of energy apportionment, and explain it to the user (and conclude a license agreement to use this function).
- Trial run check for the billing function must be performed three times. This will take approximately 1.5 months and should be done well in advance of the start of operations.
- If a group/block is changed in a system that is in billing operation, a trial run must be performed to see that there are no incorrect settings.
- The apportioned electricity billing function can be used with up to 40 system controllers or up to 8 system controllers with software version less than Ver. 1.40.

19-2. Unit settings

19-2-1. License registration

Register licenses using the Initial Setting Tool.

or Items that can be set

| | Setting item | Initial Setting Tool | Charge Calculation Tool | LCD on the AE-C | Browser |
|----------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Basic | License registration (individual) | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| settings | License registration (batch) | o *1 | | | |

^{*1} Batch license registration is possible with a license CSV file.

19-2-2. Control target settings

Select [Use the billing function] for the AE-C/EW-C that is set as the system manager on the Control Target Settings screen.

19-3. Settings using the Charge Calculation Tool

For details of the initial settings of the Charge Calculation Tool, refer to the sections given in the table below.

 \circ Items that need to be set for using the apportioned electricity billing function

| | Setting item | Charge Calculation Tool | Section to be referred to | | |
|-----------------------|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| | Metering device connection | 0 | | | |
| | Charge calculation of standby electric energy | 0 | | | |
| | Currency unit | 0 | | | |
| | Display order of charge calculation results | 0 | | | |
| | Merger of energy management blocks with same name | 0 | | | |
| Settings for | Decimal point character for CSV file | 0 | 18-6-2. Charge Calculation | | |
| charge calculation | Separator character for CSV file | 0 | Tool settings | | |
| | Unit price settings | 0 | | | |
| | Print settings | 0 | | | |
| | CSV output settings | 0 | | | |
| | Closing date settings | 0 | | | |
| | IP address settings | 0 | | | |

19-3-1. Charges settings

[1] Summary of charges settings

Time periods to which unit prices are applied can be set for particular seasons, days of the week, or special days.

Unit price settings can be made on the Charge Calculation Tool.

To delete a charging time period setting after the operation starts, the "carried-over data" for the time
period to be deleted must be cleared. If the carried-over data is not cleared, "0095 Warning - possibility of
damaged metering device" will be displayed.

(1) Seasonal charges - time period

You can select whether or not to use seasonal unit prices.

When you select to use seasonal unit prices, you can set the time period for seasonal charges.

(2) Weekly charges setting

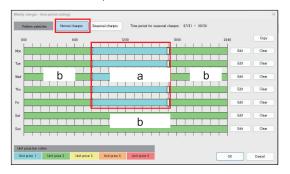
In "Pattern selection," you can select normal charges or seasonal charges set in "(1) Time period setting for seasonal charges" and apply them as unit prices to specific days of the week or specific time period.

Example 1: Setting a high electricity charge for the high-demand period in summer (Jul. 1 to Sep. 30)

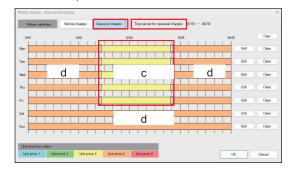
| Jan. | Feb. | Mar. | Apr. | May | Jun. | Jul | ١. | Aug. | Sep. | Oct. | Nov. | Dec. |
|----------------|---|-------|--------|-----|------------|------------------|------------|------|------|----------|------|------|
| Normal charges | | | | | | Seasonal charges | | | Noi | mal char | ges | |
| Unit pr | Unit price 1 (a) Unit price 2 (b) Unit price 3 (d | | | c) | Unit | t price 4 | (d) | | | | | |
| \$0.2 | 0/kWh | \$0.: | 22/kWh | \$0 | \$0.24/kWh | | \$0.23/kWh | | h | | | |

[Normal charges]

Jan. 1 to Jun. 30, Oct. 1 to Dec. 31



[Seasonal charges] Jul. 1 to Sep. 30



For the seasonal charges above:

| | | Mon. | Tue. | Wed. | Thu. | Fri. | Sat. | Sun. |
|--------|----------------|------|---------|--------------|------|------|------|------|
| Time | 8:30 to 17:00 | | U | Unit price 4 | | | | |
| period | 17:00 to 08:30 | | O'iii p | Unit price 4 | | | | |

Set one unit price for the time period from 8:30 to 17:00 on weekdays and another unit price for other time periods.

During regular hours on weekdays: Unit price 3 (\$0.24/kWh),

During after-hours on weekdays: Unit price 4 (\$0.23/kWh)

Set separate unit prices for weekdays and weekends.

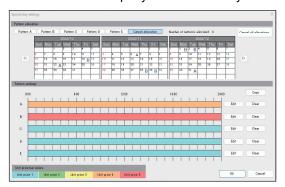
Weekends: Unit price 4 (\$0.23/kWh)

(3) Special day charges setting

You can specify special days and set a unit price for those days.

Example: Set a unit price for public holidays and special days that does not fall to the weekly unit price set in (2) Weekly charges setting.

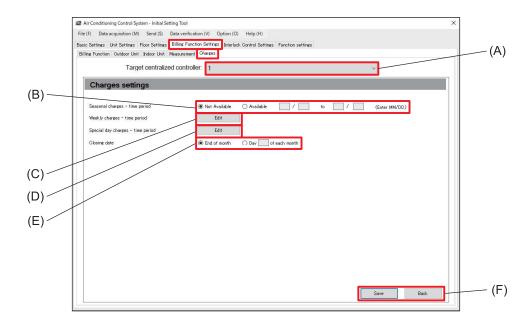
A: Company event B: Holiday



You can assign patterns (A to E) in which the charge time periods have been set to respective special days.

[2] Charges settings

To use the billing function, set applicable electricity charges and time periods on the Charges settings screen.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--------------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Target centralized controller | The number and the name of the AE-C/EW-C controller that has been registered on the Connection tab are displayed. |
| (B) | Seasonal charges - time period | To use seasonal charges, select [Available] and enter the seasonal charge period. • The period can be set across years. e.g.) Dec. 1 to Jan. 31 • Regardless of the leap year, Feb. 29 can be set. In this case, years other than leap years are treated as starting on Mar. 1 and ending on Feb. 28. |
| (C) | Weekly charges - time period | Set this item when using weekly charges or seasonal charges. Tapping [Edit] will display the Weekly charges - time period settings screen. |
| (D) | Special day charges - time period | Set this item when using special day charges. Tapping [Edit] will display the Special day settings screen. |
| (E) | Closing date | Set the closing date that has been agreed on with the building owner. When [End of month] is selected, the amount of electricity consumed from the 1st day to the end of the month will be obtained. Any number from 1 to 28 can be set in the box of [Day XX of each month]. 29 to 31 cannot be set. There are two types of closing date: one is set by the Initial Setting Tool, and the other is set by the Charge Calculation Tool. Set the same closing date for both. |
| (F) | [Save]/[Back] | After completing the setting, tap [Save]. To cancel the setting, tap [Back]. |

[3] Weekly charges - time period settings screen

Set the time of day for each day of the week to which the unit price is applied.

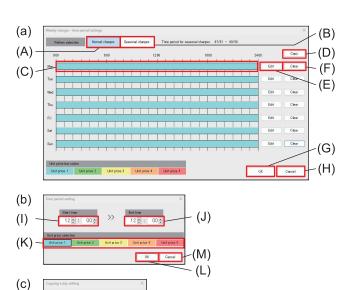
The unit prices are displayed in different colors.

Up to five different unit prices can be registered.

Up to 10 time periods can be set for each day of the week.

When setting "Seasonal charges - time period" to **[Available]** on the Charges settings screen, you can set seasonal charges in addition to normal charges. Seasonal charges are applicable only to the time period set under "Seasonal charges - time period."

- · Set the unit prices using the Charge Calculation Tool.
- When the system is started up for the first time, Unit price 1 is set for all days of the week and all time periods.



(N)

Step

- Tap [Edit] under "Weekly charges time period" on the Charges settings screen to display the Weekly charges - time period settings screen (a).
- 2. Tap Normal charges (A).
- 3. Tap **[Edit]** (E) of the day of the week for which you want to set the charge to display the Time period setting screen (b).
 - To reset the setting to the default value (Unit price 1 from 0:00 to 24:00), tap [Clear] (F).
- 4. Set the start time (I) and end time (J) of the time period.
- 5. Select the unit price from Unit price 1 to Unit price 5 under Unit price selection (K).
- 6. Tap [OK] (L) to save the settings.
 - To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel] (M).
- To copy the normal charge settings to other day of the week, tap [Copy] (D) to display the Copying a day setting screen (c).
- 8. Select days of the week under "Copy from" (N) and "Copy to" (O).
- 9. Tap [OK] (P) to save the settings.
 - · To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel] (Q).
- 10. To use seasonal charges, tap Seasonal charges(B) and repeat steps 3 to 9.
- 11. Tap [OK] (G) to save the settings.
 - To cancel the setting, tap [Cancel] (H).

On the charge time period bar (C), you can change the time period in 10-minute increments by dragging the separator lines.

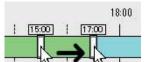
[4] Setting the unit price and charges period for each day

(1) To register new settings



Step

- 1. Tap [Billing Function Settings] [Charges settings] to display the Charges settings screen.
- Tap [Edit] under Weekly charges time period to display the Weekly charges - time period settings screen.
- Tap [Edit] of the day of the week for which you want to make settings to display the Time period setting screen.
- 4. Enter the start and end times (in 1-minute increments), select the unit price, and then tap [OK].
 - If you register a new time that overlaps a time period for which a charges period has already been set, the new time period overwrites the previous time period.
 - You cannot set multiple unit prices and times in one process. To set multiple prices or times, set the unit prices and time periods one at a time.



Note

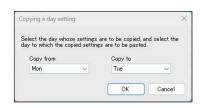
 You can change the time period in 10-minute increments by dragging the separator lines.

(2) To change charges periods

Step

- 1. On the Weekly charges time period settings screen, tap the time period you want to change.
 - · The Time period setting screen will be displayed showing the time period you tapped and the unit price.
- 2. Enter or select the settings, and tap [OK].

(3) To copy from another day



Step

- 1. On the Weekly charges time period settings screen, tap [Copy].
- 2. Set "Copy from" and "Copy to," and tap [OK].
 - The settings of the copy source will be copied to the copy destination.

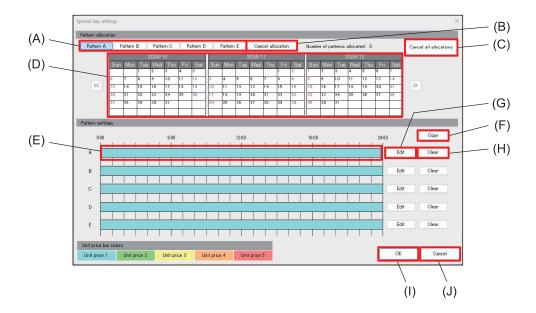
Note

• Copying across "Normal charges - time period" and "Seasonal charges - time period" is not allowed.

[5] Special day settings screen

You can register five types of time-of-day unit price (patterns A to E), and assign the patterns to special days.

- "Special day settings" take precedence over "Weekly charges time period settings."
- The settings can be made from the current day to the end of 24 months ahead.
- Up to 10 time periods can be set per pattern.
- The number of pattern allocations can be set for a total of 50 days for all patterns. Patterns set before the current day are not included.
- When the system is started up for the first time, Unit price 1 is set for all patterns and all time periods.

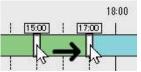


| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--|
| (A) | Pattern allocation | Select a pattern to be allocated to the special day. |
| (B) | Cancel allocation | The allocated pattern is canceled. |
| (C) | [Cancel all allocations] | Tap this button to cancel all pattern allocations of special day settings. |
| (D) | Calendar for setting special days | Select a pattern and tap a date, and the selected pattern will be allocated to the date. On the dates to which a pattern has been allocated, the letters A through E are displayed. |
| (E) | Hourly price | The prices of pattern A through E are displayed on an hourly basis. |
| (F) | [Copy] | The pattern of the selected special day is copied to another pattern. |
| (G) | [Edit] | Tapping this button will display the Time period setting screen. |
| (H) | [Clear] | Tapping this button will reset the pattern settings to the defaults (Unit price 1 from 0:00 to 24:00). |
| (1) | [OK] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |
| (J) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |

[6] Setting the unit price and charges period for special days

(1) To register new settings





(2) To change charges periods

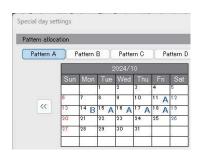
Step

- 1. On the Special day settings screen, tap the time period to be changed.
 - The Time period setting screen will be displayed showing the time period you tapped and the unit price.
- 2. Enter or select the settings, and tap [OK].

(3) To copy from another pattern



(4) To register a pattern to a special day



Step

- 1. Tap [Billing Function Settings] [Charges settings] to display the Charges settings screen.
- 2. Tap [Edit] of "Special day charges time period" to display the Special day settings screen.
- 3. Tap [Edit] of the pattern you want to set to display the Time period setting screen.
- 4. Enter the start and end times (in 1-minute increments), select the unit price, and then tap [OK].
 - If you register a new time that overlaps a time period for which a charges period has already been set, the new time period overwrites the previous time period.
 - · You cannot set multiple unit prices and times in one process. To set multiple prices or times, set the unit prices and time periods one at a time.

Note

 You can change the time period in 10-minute increments by dragging the separator lines.

Step

- 1. On the Special day settings screen, tap [Copy].
- 2. Set "Copy from" and "Copy to," and tap [OK].
 - The settings of the copy source will be copied to the copy destination.

- 1. Select a pattern under "Pattern allocation" on the Special day settings screen.
- 2. Tap a date to which you want to register the pattern you selected on the calendar.
 - To cancel a registered pattern, select [Cancel allocation], and tap the date you want to cancel on the calendar.
 - · To cancel all special day settings, tap [Cancel all allocations] to display the confirmation screen, and tap [OK].

20. Billing function (trial run)

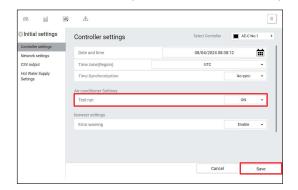
20-1. Flow of the billing trial run

- To ensure that the billing function settings have been made correctly, it is necessary to perform the trial run
 check in an actual operational environment with the air conditioning units running. Since there are times in
 the season when the operating hours of the air conditioning units are minimal, take more than one month
 for the trial run of the apportioned electricity billing function, and conduct the trial run check three times at
 the following timings.
 - 1st check: After continuous operation of the air conditioning units
 - · 2nd check: At least 10 days after the 1st billing trial run
 - 3rd check: At least 1 month after the 2nd billing trial run
- · Billing trial run checks should be performed well in advance of handover.
- During the billing function trial run period, check that output is as set on the Charge Calculation Tool.

20-1-1. Correcting AE-C measurement values

[1] Correcting AE-C measurement values

Match the measurement values on the Measurement screen on the AE-C's LCD to the watt-hour meter measurements used by the apportioned electricity billing function.

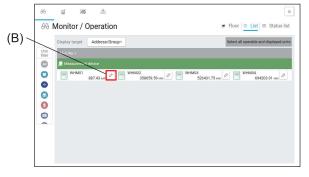


Ster

 Select [Initial settings] - [Controller settings], set Test run to [ON] under Air-conditioner Settings, and tap [Save].



2. Select a measurement device in the floor screen or the list screen, and tap (A) or (B).



3. Enter a correction value, and tap [OK].



 After completing the correction, select [Initial settings] - [Controller settings], set Test run to [OFF] under Air-conditioner Settings, and tap [Save].

20-1-2. Checking the time settings

[1] Checking the time settings

Check for time discrepancies between AE-C and EW-C. Check that the current time of the AE-C and EW-C is correct, referring to the current time settings of the Web browser.

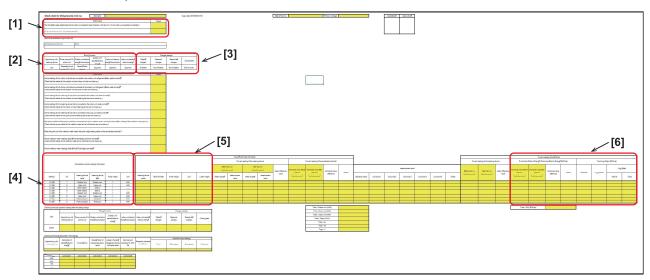
20-2. Checking the billing function settings (check before billing function trial run)

Select [Option] - [Output - Check sheet for billing function trial run] on the Initial Setting Tool to output the "Items to be checked during the trial run" check sheet (Excel sheet). Two sheets exist in the output Excel sheet, "billing-related sheets" and "unit-related sheets."

If there are multiple AE-C/EW-C systems, output an "Items to be checked during the trial run" check sheet for each system.

20-2-1. Billing-related item sheet

This sheet is output for each AE-C.



[1] Before starting the billing trial run

Check the settings, and put a check in the check column if there are no problems.

| Check item | Check |
|---|-------|
| Has the system been established, and has the trial run of the indoor unit operation been completed? (Does the indoor unit operate as intended?) | |
| No indoor units are in the backup operation. | |

[2] Billing function settings

Check that none of the settings differ from those set on the Billing Function Settings screen.

| | Billing function settings | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Apportioning with metering device | Power source of A-control unit | Outdoor unit electric energy consumption | Outdoor unit standby electric energy | Indoor unit electric energy consumption | Indoor unit standby electric energy | | | | | | |
| Use | Same power Capacity s source (O/U - I/U) amount | | Apportion | Apportion | Apportion | | | | | | |
| (A) | (B) | (C) | (D) | (E) | (F) | | | | | | |

- (A) Apportioning with metering device (Use/Non-use)
- (B) Power source of A-control unit (Same power source (O/U I/U)/Separated power source (O/U I/U))
- (C) Outdoor unit electric energy consumption (Capacity save amount/Thermo-ON time/FAN operation time)
- (D) Outdoor unit standby electric energy (Apportion/Not apportion)
- (E) Indoor unit electric energy consumption (Apportion/Not apportion)
- (F) Indoor unit standby electric energy (Apportion/Not apportion)

[3] Charges settings

Check that none of the settings differ from those set on the Charges settings screen.

| Charges settings | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Weekly charges | Seasonal charges | Special day charges | Closing date | | | | | |
| Available | Available | Available | End of month | | | | | |
| (G) | (H) | (I) | (J) | | | | | |

- (G) Weekly charges (Available)
- (H) Seasonal charges (Available/Not available)
- (I) Special day charges (Available/Not available)
 - This will be judged based on the number of pattern allocations "0" (Not Available) or "1 or more" (Available).
- (J) Closing date (End of month/Day XX of each month)
 - There are two types of "Closing date": one is for the calculation on the closing date (automatic output) set by "Charge Calculation Tool settings," and the other is for the energy management chart (monthly) displayed on the AE-C set by "Initial Setting Tool settings." Set these closing dates to the same date so that the amount of electricity consumed by each tenant matches with that displayed on the energy management chart displayed on the AE-C.

[4] Centralized controller settings (for systems with metering devices)

Check that none of the settings differ from those set on the PI Controller Settings screen.

| Controlled a subsellar satisfaction of the supsellar | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----|----------------------|----------------------|--------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Centralized controller settings information | | | | | | | | | | |
| Address | Ch. | Metering device name | Metering device type | Pulse weight | Measurement unit | | | | | |
| 1-050 | 1 | 50-1 | Outdoor unit | 1 | kWh | | | | | |
| 1-050 | 2 | 50-2 | Indoor unit | 1 | kWh | | | | | |
| (K) | (L) | (M) | (N) | ((|)) | | | | | |

(K) Address

- For a PI controller, this will be shown as "(Expansion controller No.) (Unit address)."
- (L) Ch.
- (M) Metering device name
 - For a PI controller, if the name of the metering device is not registered, this will be shown as "(Unit address) (Ch)."
- (N) Metering device type
 - This shows the unit type set on the Measurement Settings screen.
- (O) Pulse weight, Unit
 - If the pulse weight of the actual watt-hour meter is stated in "pulse/kWh," set the value of the reciprocal "kWh/pulse."

Example: In the case of 10 pulse/kWh, the pulse setting value is 0.1 kWh/pulse.

[5] Checking the watt-hour meter

Enter the information about the watt-hour meter installed at the site.

| | Visual confirmed information | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Metering device model | Serial number | Measurement unit | Linear weight | | | | | | | |
| M2LHM-XX | 064247 | 1 | kWh/pulse | 100 | | | | | | |
| M2LHM-XX | 064240 | 1 | kWh/pulse | 100 | | | | | | |
| (P) | (Q) | ₹) | (S) | | | | | | | |

(P) Metering device model

• Enter the metering device model name.

(Q) Serial number

• Enter the serial number of the metering device.

(R) Pulse weight, Unit

- Enter the value and units for the primary side pulse constant.
- If the pulse unit of the actual watt-hour meter is stated in "pulse/kWh," enter the reciprocal value "kWh/pulse."

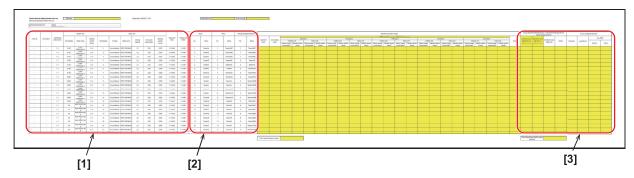
Example: In the case of 1/100 pulse/kWh, the pulse setting value is 100 kWh/pulse.

(S) Linear weight

• Enter the linear weight.

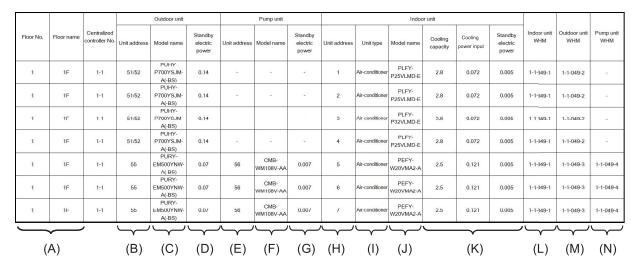
20-2-2. Unit-related item sheet

This sheet is output for each AE-C.

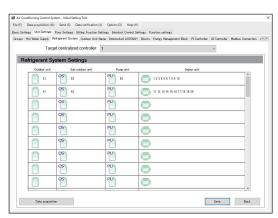


[1] Outdoor/indoor unit settings

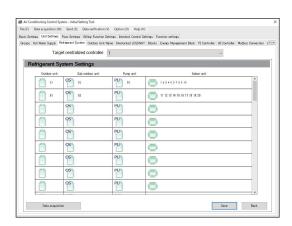
Check that there are no errors in the settings.



- (A) Floor No., Floor name
 - Select [Monitor/Operation] [Floor] on the AE-C's LCD, enter the floor number and name, and then check that there are no incorrect settings.
- (B) Outdoor unit Unit address
 - Tap [Monitor] on the Refrigerant System Settings screen of the Initial Setting Tool to check the connections between the outdoor units and indoor units.



- (C) Outdoor unit Model name
 - Enter the model name of the outdoor unit, and check that the combinations of outdoor units (C) and indoor units (G) are correct.
- (D) Outdoor unit Standby electric power
 - Check that the settings are correct according to the outdoor unit addresses and standby electric power values set on the Outdoor Unit settings screen.
 - If sub outdoor units (OS1 and OS2) are connected, the standby power will be the sum of the main and sub units.
- (E) (HVRF system only) Pump unit Address
- (F) (HVRF system only) Pump unit Model name
 - When the Initial Setting Tool Ver. 1.80 or later is used, the model name set in "Outdoor unit settings" will be output.
- (G) (HVRF system only) Pump unit Standby electric power
- (H) Indoor unit Unit address
 - Tap [Monitor] on the Refrigerant System Settings screen of the Initial Setting Tool to check the connections between the outdoor units and indoor units.



(I) Indoor unit- Unit type

- Check that the settings are correct according to the addresses and unit types set on the Group Settings screen.
- (J) Indoor unit Model name
 - Enter the model name of the indoor unit, and check that the combinations of outdoor units (C) and indoor units (G) are correct.
 - For Initial Setting Tool Ver. 1.20 or later, the model name set on the Indoor Unit Settings screen is output.
- (K) Indoor unit Cooling capacity, Cooling power input, Standby electric power
 - Check that the settings are correct according to the cooling capacity, cooling power input, and standby electric power of each indoor unit address set on the Indoor Unit Settings screen.
- (L) Indoor unit WHM *1
 - Check that the output to the watt-hour meter connected to the indoor unit is correct.
 - Check that the input is correct from the indoor unit addresses and indoor units' watt-hour meters set on the Measurement Settings screen.
- (M) Outdoor unit WHM *1
 - Check that the output to the watt-hour meter connected to the outdoor unit is correct.
 - Check that the input is correct from the outdoor unit addresses and outdoor units' watt-hour meters set on the Measurement Settings screen.
- (N) Pump unit WHM *1
 - (HVRF system only) Check that this is correctly output on the electricity meter connected to the pump unit.

*1

1-1-050-1 (a) (b) (c)

- (a) Expansion controller No.
- (b) Unit address
- (c) CH No.

Note

- For the outdoor unit (address: 51) and outdoor sub-unit (address: 52), the output unit address will be 51/52 and the output standby electric power will be 0.14.
- For a LOSSNAY unit, [-] will be displayed for the outdoor unit address, standby electric power, and indoor
 unit cooling capacity.
- For a DIDO controller, Al controller and PI controller, [-] will be displayed for the unit address and standby electric power of the outdoor unit, and the cooling capacity, cooling power input, and standby electric power or the indoor unit.
- The charge calculation results will be output for each energy management block.
- A-control units will not be displayed on the "System View" screen. Check their connection status by other means

[2] Indoor unit settings (group, block, energy management block)

Check that there are no errors in the settings.

| | | | Indoor unit | Gr | oup | Blo | ock | Energy mana | gement block | |
|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----|----------|-----|------------|-------------|--------------|--|
| Floor No. | Floor name | Centralized controller No. | Unit address | No. | Name | No. | Name | No. | Name | |
| 1 | 1F | 1-1 | 1 | 1 | Tenant A | 1 | Tenant ABC | 1 | Tenant ABC | |
| 1 | 1F | 1-1 | 2 | 2 | Tenant B | 1 | Tenant ABC | 1 | Tenant ABC | |
| 1 | 1F | 1-1 | 3 | 3 | Tenant C | 1 | Tenant ABC | 1 | Tenant ABC | |
| 1 | 1F | 1-1 | 4 | 4 | Tenant D | 2 | Tenant DE | 2 | Tenant DE | |
| 1 | 1F | 1-1 | 5 | 5 | Tenant E | 2 | Tenant DE | 2 | Tenant DE | |
| 1 | 1F | 1-1 | 6 | 6 | Tenant F | 3 | Tenant F | 3 | Tenant FGH | |
| 1 | 1F | 1-1 | 7 | 7 | Tenant G | 4 | Tenant GH | 3 | Tenant FGH | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | (O) | | | (1 | ⊃) | (Q) | | |

(O) Group

• Check that there are no errors in the group names or in the correlations between the indoor unit addresses and group numbers set on the Group Settings screen.

(P) Block

• Check that there are no errors in the block names or in the correlations between the group numbers and block numbers set on the Block Settings screen.

(Q) Energy management block

 Check that there are no errors in the energy management block names or in the correlations between the block numbers and energy management block numbers set on the Energy Management Block Settings screen.

20-2-3. Entering the electric energy

Enter the electric power value of the watt-hour meter and the AE-C/EW-C measurement values in the billing-related item sheet.

| | Visually confirmed information | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|------------|---------------|-----------------|---|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | • | Current reading | Current reading of the centralized controller | | | | | |
| | | | | | (A) Before | trial run | (D) | | | | |
| | | | | | (2015/ 04/ | 02 10:04) | Monitored value before trial run | | | | |
| Metering device model | Serial Number | Pulse weight | Unit | Linear weight | Meter display | Measurement value | (2015/ 04/ 02 10:13) | | | | |
| M2LHM-** | 064247 | 1 | kWh/ pulse | 100 | 10 | 1000 | 1001 | | | | |
| M2LHM-** | 064248 | 1 | kWh/ pulse | 100 | 17 | 1700 | 1700 | | | | |
| | | | | | (B) | (C) | (E) | | | | |

Current reading of the metering device

- (A) Date and time before trial run
 - · Enter the confirmation date and time.
- (B) Monitored value before trial run
 - Enter the reading of the meter before the trial run (5-digit number).
- (C) Measurement value before trial run
 - Enter the measurement value before the trial run. (Meter reading × linear weight)

Current reading of the centralized controller

- (D) Date and time before trial run
 - Enter the confirmation date and time.
- (E) Monitored value before trial run
 - Select a measurement device from the floor or list display on the AE-C's LCD screen, and enter the monitored values before trial run.



20-3. Billing function trial run checks

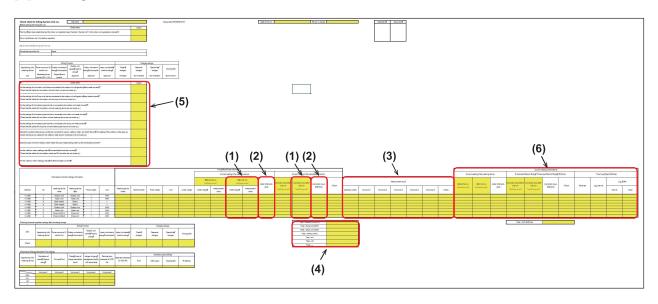
If any of the numbers deviates during billing function trial run checks, modify the settings and then carry out a billing function trial run again.

20-3-1. 1st run check (after air conditioning unit continuous operation)

Once the billing function settings are complete (before continuous operation), perform the check after all the air conditioning units run continuously for at least 2 hours. Shift the time a little to run the air conditioning units for each metering device so that the miss-wiring of the metering device can be found.

Use the check sheet printed out in the previous section.

[1] Billing-related item sheet



(1) Entering the electric energy (after trial run)

Enter the watt-hour meter reading and AE-C/EW-C measurement value after the trial run.

| | | | | Visually confirmed information | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------|--|----------------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------|-------|
| Controlizac | l controllor cottings | information | | Current reading of the metering c Before trial run After trial run After trial run | | | | | Current moding of the centralized controller | | | |
| Centralized controller settings information | | | Before trial run | | After trial run (^\) | | | (D) | | | | |
| | | | | (2015/04/ | 02 10:04) | (2015/04 | / 03 9:12) | Meter difference | Monitored value before trial run | Monitored value after trial run | Monitored value | Check |
| Address | Ch | Metering device | Metering device | Meter display | Measurement | | Measurement | value | (2015/04/02 10:13) | (2015/04/03 9:24) | difference | CHECK |
| Address | | name | model | ivieter display | value | weter display | value | | , | , | | |
| 1-1-050 | 1 | Outdoor Unit | M2LHM-** | 1000 | 1000 | 1060 | 1060 | | 1001 | 1061 | | |
| 1-1-050 | 2 | Indoor Unit | M2LHM-** | 170 | 170 | 185 | 185 | | 171 | 185 | | |
| • | | | | | | (B) | (C) | | | (F) | | |

Current reading of the metering device

- (A) Date and time after trial run
 - · Enter the confirmation date and time.
- (B) Meter display after trial run
 - Enter the reading of the meter after the trial run (5-digit number).
- (C) Measurement value after trial run
 - Enter the measurement value after the trial run. (Meter reading × linear weight)

Current reading of the centralized controller

- (D) Date and time after trial run
 - · Enter the confirmation date and time.
- (E) Monitored value after trial run
 - Select a measurement device from the floor or list display on the AE-C's LCD screen, and enter the
 monitored values after trial run.

341

(2) Checking the difference

| | | | | | | | | Visually cont | firmed information | | | | |
|-------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|-------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|---------|--|
| Controlined | controller settings | . information | | Current reading of the metering device | | | | | Current reading of the centralized controller | | | | |
| Centralized | controller settings | simormation | | Before | trial run | After t | rial run | | | | | | |
| | | | | (2015/04/ | (02 10:04) | (2015/04 | /03 9:12) | Meter difference | Monitored value before trial run | Monitored value after trial run | Monitored value | Observe | |
| Address | Ch | Metering device | Metering device | Meter display | Measurement | | Magaziramant | value | (2015/04/02 10:13) | (2015/04/03 9:24) | difference | Check | |
| Address | Cn | name | model | Meter display | value | weter display | value | | | | | | |
| 1-1-050 | 1 | Outdoor Unit | M2LHM-++ | 1000 | 1000 | 1060 | 1060 | 60 | 1001 | 1061 | 60 | レ | |
| 1-1-050 | 2 | Indoor Unit | M2LHM-++ | 170 | 170 | 185 | 185 | 15 | 171 | 185 | 14 | レ | |
| | | - | | | | | | (F) | | | (G) | (H) | |

Current reading of the metering device

(F) Meter difference value

- Calculate the meter difference value using the current reading of the metering device, which is obtained by subtracting the measurement value before trial run from the measurement value after trial run.
- Check that the difference in the measurement value of the watt-hour meter is not "0."

(G) Monitored value difference

- Calculate the monitored value difference using the current value of the centralized controller.
- Check that the difference in the monitored value is not "0."

 If the difference is "0," check if the pulse value setting on the PI Controller Settings screen is correct.

(H) Check

- Check that the measurement value and monitored value have increased from the values before the trial run.
- Check that (F) and (G) are almost identical. If there are no problems, put a check in the check column.

Note

• The actual electric energy calculations may not match perfectly due to differences in the times when visual confirmation was carried out.

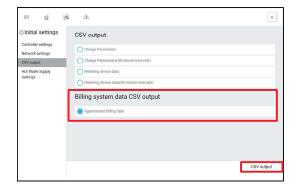
(3) Checking the data by unit price

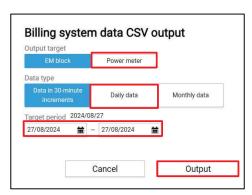
Output CSV data (apportioned calculation results) "PI Controller (metering device)" from the AE-C and enter the values.

How to output CSV data (Acquisition from the AE-C using a USB flash drive)

Step

- 1. Remove the AE-C cover and connect a USB flash drive.
- 2. Select [Initial Settings] [CSV Output] screen, and select apportioned results data.
- 3. Set the period when the billing function trial run was carried out, and with [Metering device] and [Daily data] selected, tap [Output].
- 4. The electric energy for each unit price in the specified time period will be displayed. Enter the information on the check sheet.





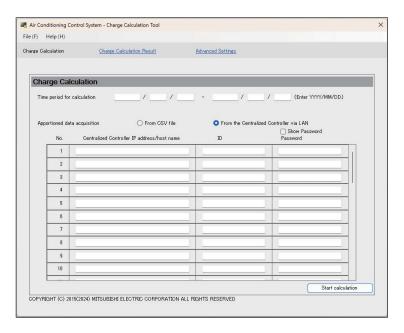
How to output CSV data (Acquisition via LAN using the Charge Calculation Tool)

Step

- 1. Start the Charge Calculation Tool, and make the following settings on the Charge Calculation screen.
 - · Set the trial run time period in "Time period for calculation."
 - Select [From the Centralized Controller via LAN] in "Apportioned data acquisition."
 - Set the address of the target AE-C/EW-C and the ID and password of the building manager.

2. Tap [Start calculation].

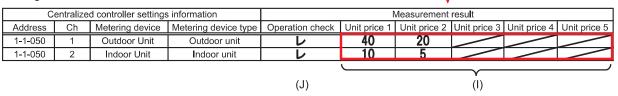
3. After the charge calculation, open the CSV file used for the calculation (App_IC_D_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD].csv (YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day) in "My Documents\CCTool\Log\(Date)" folder.



CSV data (apportioned calculation results) [Metering device]

| 611 | Apportioned calcu (Metering d | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| Period: 2015 | 5/04/02 00:00 - 2015/04 | | | | | | | |
| Metering device name | Unit address | Measurement value | (Unit price 1) | (Unit price 2) | (Unit price 3) | (Unit price 4) | (Unit price 5) | Unit |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| 50-1 | 1-1-050 | 60 | 40.0 | 20.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | kWh |
| 50-2 | 1-1-050 | 15 | 10.0 | 5.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | kWh |

Billing-related item sheet



Measurement results

- (I) Unit price
 - Output the CSV data for 1-day intervals for the AE-C metering device and check the electric energy data for each unit price. The entry for items with no unit price set will be "0."
- (J) Operation check
 - Check that measurement was able to be carried out successfully (with no errors) during the trial run. If it was successful, put a check in the check column.

(4) Checking the data of the different types

| Total - Outdoor unit (kWh) | 60 |) | | |
|----------------------------|----|---|-----|----|
| Total - Pump unit (kWh) | 40 | | | |
| Total - Indoor unit (kWh) | 15 | | | |
| Total - Others (kWh) | 0 | } | - (| K) |
| Total - MJ | 0 | | | |
| Total - m ³ | 0 | | | |
| Total | 0 | J | | |

- (K) Calculate the totals for each metering device, and enter the total value.
 - Total Outdoor unit (kWh), Total Indoor unit (kWh), Total Others (kWh)
 - 1. Select [Unit Settings] [PI Controller Settings] [kWh].
 - 2. Select [Billing Function Settings] [Measurement]. When [Outdoor unit] is selected as unit type, the total is calculated in "Total Outdoor unit (kWh)." When [Indoor unit] is selected as unit type, the total is calculated in "Total Indoor unit (kWh)." When [Other] is selected, the total is calculated in "Total Others (kWh)."
 - When selecting [Unit Settings] [PI Controller Settings] [MJ], the total is calculated in "Total MJ."
 - When selecting [Unit Settings] [PI Controller Settings] [m³], the total is calculated in "Total M³."
 - When selecting [Unit Settings] [PI Controller Settings] [--], the total is calculated in "Total --."

Note

- When selecting [Billing Function Settings] [Billing Function] [Same power source (O/U I/U)] under Power source of A-control unit, the total is calculated in "Total Outdoor unit (kWh)."
- When selecting [Billing Function Settings] [Billing Function] [Separated power source (O/U I/U)] under Power source of A-control unit, the total is calculated separately in "Total - Indoor unit (kWh)" and "Total - Outdoor unit (kWh)."

(5) Check

Carry out final checks, and if there are no incorrect settings, put a check in the check column.

| Check item | Check |
|--|-------|
| Are the settings for the indoor units that are connected to the outdoor unit refrigerant system made correctly? (Check that the cables for the outdoor unit and indoor unit are not mixed up.) | |
| Are the settings for the metering device that is connected to the outdoor unit made correctly? (Check that the cables for the outdoor unit and metering device are not mixed up.) | |
| Are the settings for the metering device that is connected to the indoor unit made correctly? (Check that the cables for the indoor unit and metering device are not mixed up.) | |
| Operate the outdoor unit/indoor unit that are connected to a given watt-hour meter, and check that only the reading of the watt-hour meter goes up. (Check that the power cables for the watt-hour meter and air conditioner are not mixed up.) | |
| Does the pulse unit of the watt-hour meter match the pulse weight setting made via the centralized controller? | |
| Are the watt-hour meter readings read by the centralized controller correctly? (Check that the power cables for the watt-hour meter and PI controller are not mixed up.) | |
| Are the watt-hour meter readings read by the BACnet [®] object equally? | |

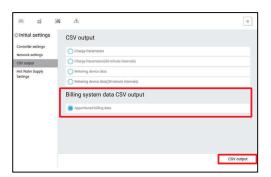
[2] Unit-related item sheet

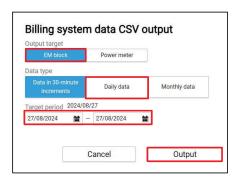
Output the "Energy management block" CSV data (apportioned results) from the AE-C, and enter the values.

How to output CSV data (Acquisition from the AE-C using a USB flash drive)

Step

- 1. Remove the AE-C cover and connect a USB flash drive.
- 2. Select [Initial Settings] [CSV Output] screen, and select apportioned results data.
- 3. Set the period when the billing function trial run was carried out, and with [EM block] and [Daily data] selected, tap [Output].
- 4. The electric energy for each unit price in the specified time period will be displayed. Enter the information on the check sheet.

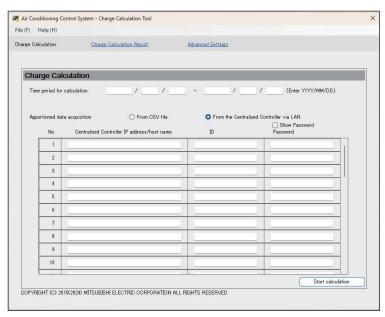




How to output CSV data (Acquisition via LAN using the Charge Calculation Tool)

Step

- 1. Start the Charge Calculation Tool, and make the following settings on the Charge Calculation screen.
 - · Set the trial run time period in "Time period for calculation."
 - · Select [From the Centralized Controller via LAN] in "Apportioned data acquisition."
 - · Set the address of the target AE-C/EW-C and the ID and password of the building manager.
- 2. Tap [Start calculation].
- After the charge calculation, open the CSV file used for the calculation (App_IC_D_[YYYY]-[MM][DD]_[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD].csv (YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day) in "My Documents\CCTool\Log\(Date)\"
 folder.



CSV data (apportioned calculation results) "Energy management block"

• If "-2" is shown in "Status," data was carried over for that day because apportionment could not be calculated for that day.

| - | | | | | | | Outdoor units - | (Unit p | rice 1) | | ((| Jnit price 2) | | Indoor unit | | (Unit pr | ce 1) | | (U | nit price 2) | |
|--|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|
| Energy management | Unit address | | | Date | | | Apportioned electric energy | Electric energy consumption | Standby electric | | Electric energiconsumptio | | | Apportion electric en | | Electric energy consumption | Standby electric | | Electric energiconsumptio | | ` |
| blaak | | [Year] | [Month] | [Day] | [Hour] | [Minute] | [kWh] | [kWh] | [kWh] | Status | [kWh] | [kWi | | ıs [kWh] | | [kWh] | [kWh] | Status | [kWh] | [kWh] | Status |
| 1 Tenant A | 1-001 | 2015 | 4 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 7.36 | 4.8 | 0.12 | | 2.4 | 0.0- | 1 | 3.62 | \neg | 2.4 | 0.01 | | 1.2 | 0.01 | 1 |
| 2 Tenant B | 1-002 | 2015 | 4 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 14.36 | 9.6 | 0.12 | | 4.6 | 0.0 | 1 | 7.12 | | 4.8 | 0.01 | | 2.3 | 0.01 | |
| Unit-related item sheet Outdoor unit Indoor unit Energy management block Apportioned Sectific (inergy | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Outdo | or unit | Indoo | or unit | Ene | ergy mana | gement block | _ | | \rightarrow | | | | Apportioned e | | | | a (A | A) —— | | |
| Centralized | overmose. | | | | | | | Operation | Error display | P | | | Before to price 1 | al run (2015/ | 04/32 | * | | Init price | 9.2 | * | |
| controller No. | Unit a | ddress | Unit a | ddress | 1 | No. | Name | check | check | | Outdoor | | Florida | ndoor unit | -0 | | door unit | 76 | Indoo | | Check |
| | | | | | | | | ~(000) | 55000000 | | ric energy sumption e | Standby electric energy | Electric er consump | | | Electric energical consumption | | - 11 | ectric energy onsumption | Standby electric energy | |
| 1-1 | 51 | /52 | | 1 | | 1 | Tenant ABC | L | L | | 2.1 | 0.16 | 0.29 | 0.0 |)2 | 0.63 | 0.04 | | 0.21 | 0.01 | レ |
| 1-1 | 51 | /52 | - 2 | 2 | | 1 | Tenant ABC | L | L | | 2.3 | 0.16 | 0.32 | 0.0 |)2 | 0.7 | 0.04 | 儿 | 0.26 | 0.01 | レ |
| | - | | | | - | | | $\overline{\neg}$ | $\overline{}$ | $\overline{}$ | $\overline{}$ | | $\overline{}$ | $\overline{}$ | | $\overline{}$ | $\overline{}$ | 大 | $\overline{}$ | | $\overline{}$ |
| | | | | | | | | (B) | (C) | | (D) |) | | (E) | | | (D) | | (E | <u>:</u>) | (G) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Tot | al of apportion | ed elect | tric energy | 75 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | (F) |

(1) Check that the trial run was carried out successfully.

- (A) Enter the date and time for the billing function trial run period.
- (B) Check that the trial run was able to be carried out successfully (with no errors) during the trial run and, if so, put a check in the check column.
- (C) Cause an error and check that the error is displayed. If so, put a check in the check column.

(2) Complete the check sheet using the CSV data for the AE-C energy management block for 1-day intervals.

- (D) In the check sheet, enter the amounts of operating electric energy and standby electric energy for unit prices 1-5 for each of the outdoor units.
- (E) In the check sheet, enter the amounts of operating electric energy and standby electric energy for unit prices 1-5 for each of the indoor units.

(3) Check that the total amount of electric energy is correct.

- (F) Check that electric energy totals for the indoor and outdoor units connected to each watt-hour meter and the watt-hour meter differences are more or less identical.
 - Because the 2nd decimal place in fractions in the total electric energy values are rounded off so that there is only one decimal place, the values may not match perfectly.
 - The actual electric energy values may not match perfectly due to differences in the times when visual confirmation was carried out.
- (G) Check that electric energy was able to be apportioned correctly for each unit price, and if so, put a check in the check column.
 - Check that the amounts of operating electric energy and standby electric energy for the unit price set are not "0."

If the amounts are "0," check that the settings are set correctly.

If the settings are incorrect, carry out the billing function trial run check again.

- Even if the amount is "0," the unit may not be running or the pulse may not be input because the electric energy consumed is small. If the settings are correct, check the charge parameter.
- Check that total values for operating electric energy and standby electric energy are more or less the same as the metering device electric energy for the same system.

Note

- The amount of standby electric energy is apportioned by proportion of cooling capacity when the indoor unit is stopped.
- If [Not apportion] is set for the amount of standby electric energy, it will all be taken to be operating electric
 energy, and the amount of standby electric energy will be "0."

[3] Perform specified date calculation using the Charge Calculation Tool.

Check that the correct charge is output.

20-3-2. 2nd run check (at least 10 days after the 1st billing function trial run)

Select [Option] - [Output - Check sheet for billing function trial run] on the Initial Setting Tool to output the "Items to be checked after 10 days" check sheet (Excel sheet).

If there are multiple AE-C/EW-C systems, output check sheet for each system.

As in the case of the 1st trial run, carry out checks in the period from the 1st billing function trial run to the beginning of operation.

20-3-3. 3rd run check (at least 1 month after the 2nd billing function trial run)

Select [Option] - [Output - Check sheet for billing function trial run] on the Initial Setting Tool to output the "Items to be checked on the next day of the closing date" check sheet (Excel sheet).

If there are multiple AE-C/EW-C systems, output check sheet for each system.

As in the case of the 1st trial run, carry out checks in the period from the 2nd billing function trial run to the closing date.

Before performing a closing date calculation, check that the CSV data have been printed or output.

20-4. Final check

Check that you have all the check sheets, and check again that there are no errors.

20-4-1. Final checks for the operation settings

Check again that there are no errors in the settings.

| Checking the act | tual operation sett | ings after the setti | ng change | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------|--|--|
| | Billing Function | | | | | | | Charges settings | | | | |
| Item | Apportioning with metering device | Power source of A-control unit | Outdoor unit electric energy consumption | Outdoor unit standby electric energy | Indoor unit electric energy consumption | Indoor unit standby electric energy | Weekly charges | Seasonal charges | Special day charges | Closing date | | |
| Check | Use | Same | Capacity save amount | Apportion | Apportion | Apportion | Available | Available | Available | End of month | | |
| | (A) | (B) | (C) | (D) | (E) | (F) | (G) | (H) | (1) | (J) | | |

| Checking the Ch | arge Calculation T | ool settings | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|---------|------------|------------------|------------|
| Apportioning | Calculation of | Currency unit | Display order of | Merger of energy management | Decimal point character | Separator character | | Automatio | coutput settings | |
| with metering | standby electric | Currency unit | charge calculation | blocks with same name | for CSV file | for CSV file | Print | CSV output | Closing date | IP address |
| | Include in | Hen | | | | | | | End of | |
| Connected | the charges | USD | Number | Merge | Dot | Comma | Monthly | Monthly | month | ν |

| | Unit price 1 | Unit price 2 | Unit price 3 | Unit price 4 | Unit price 5 |
|-----|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| kWh | 0.2 | 0.25 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MJ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| m3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | (V) | | |
| | | | (v) | | |

When starting practical operation according to the settings in the table above, check them on the Initial Setting Tool and the Charge Calculation Tool.

Make sure that there are no errors in the settings for practical operation.

Settings to be checked on the Initial Setting Tool

(A)-(F): [Billing Function Settings] - Billing Function Settings screen

(G)-(J): [Billing Function Settings] - Charges settings screen

Settings to be checked on the Charge Calculation Tool

(K)-(V): Advanced Settings screen

20-4-2. Final report

Check that there are no problems with the settings or with the billing function trial run checks, and then present all the check sheets to the customer.

| 20. Billing function | (trial ru | un) |
|----------------------|-----------|-----|
|----------------------|-----------|-----|

| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

20-5. Data verification

You can check whether there are discrepancies between the settings of the Initial Setting Tool and those of the centralized controller.

After sending the settings, perform the check using this function.

Step

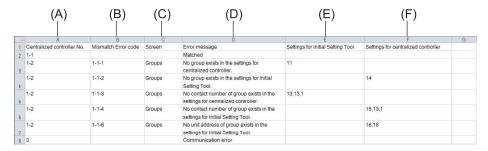
- 1. Tap [Data verification] [Verify data] in the tool bar of the Initial Setting Tool.
 - The PC and the centralized controller need to be connected via LAN.
 - Microsoft® Excel® needs to be installed on the PC.

When the data verification is completed, the messages in the table below will be displayed.

| Message | Definition | Remedy |
|--|---|--|
| The data verification process completed with no mismatched data. | The settings data are consistent between the Initial Setting Tool and the centralized controller. | No action needs to be taken. |
| Microsoft [®] Excel [®] is not installed. The verification result file will not be created. Do you still want to perform data verification? | Because Microsoft [®] Excel [®] is not installed, the verification result file cannot be saved in the Excel format. | Install Microsoft [®] Excel [®] , and carry out data verification again. |
| Failed to output the data. | The verification results could not be output in a Excel file. | Remove the check from Read-only check box of the output folder. |
| The unit configuration settings for the following centralized controller do not match with the actual unit configuration. Settings for centralized controller | The centralized controller type or the number of connected expansion controllers set in the System Configuration screen of the Initial Setting Tool do not match with the actual configuration. | Change the settings in the System Configuration screen of the Initial Setting Tool so that the settings match with the actual configuration. |
| The version of this tool is not compatible with the version of the following centralized controller. | Because the version of the centralized controller is old, the Initial Setting Tool is not compatible with the centralized controller. | Update the centralized controller. |
| Failed to acquire the data for the following centralized controller. Check for proper connection of the centralized controller. | A communication error is occurring on the centralized controller. | Check for proper LAN connection between the Initial Setting Tool and the centralized controller. |
| Mismatched data in [(Setting screen name)]. | There are mismatched data in the settings between the Initial Setting Tool and the centralized controller. | Go to step 2 below to deal with the mismatched data, referring to the verification result Excel file. |

2. If there are mismatched data in the settings, open the following verification result Excel file. My Documents\IsTool\Verify\yyyyMMddHHmmss.xlsx

(yyyy: year, MM: month, dd: day, HH: hour, mm: minute, ss: second)



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|--------------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Centralized controller No. | - |
| (B) | Mismatch error code | - |
| (C) | Screen name | The name of the screen where a verification error has occurred will appear. |
| (D) | Error message | The verification error message will appear. |
| (E) | Settings for Initial Setting Tool | The settings made by the Initial Setting Tool will appear. |
| (F) | Settings for centralized controller | The settings made by the centralized controller will appear. |

21. Initial settings: configuring the LCD screen



To reduce the risk of electric shock, malfunctions, smoke, or fire, do not touch the electrical parts, USB memory device, or touch panel with wet hands.

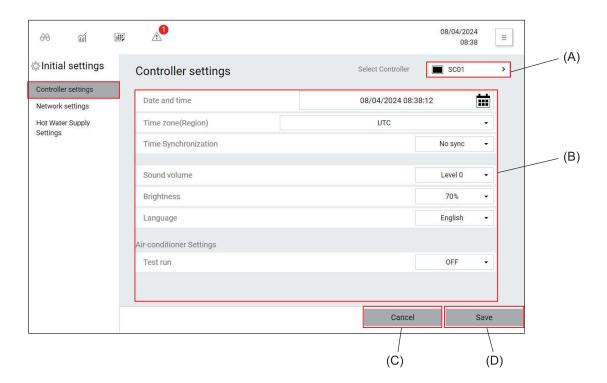
21-1. Initial settings

- For the initial password, refer to "1. Introduction."
- For password management (changes), refer to "10-5. User management."

21-2. Controller settings

21-2-1. Controller settings screen (common areas)

Configure controller settings.



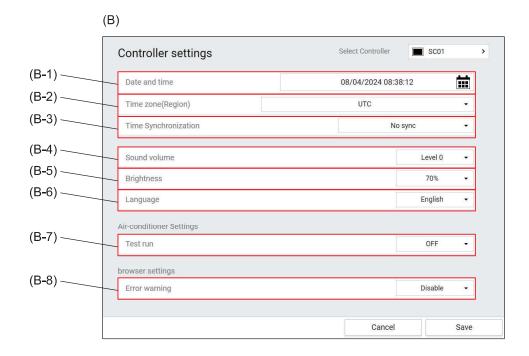
| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|----------------------|---|
| (A) | Select Controller | Select the AE-C/EW-C to be configured. |
| (B) | Setting item details | Configure controller settings. |
| (C) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (D) | [Save] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- · When the following settings are changed and then [Save] is tapped, the AE-C/EW-C will restart.
 - Time zone (Region)
 - Language
- If a setting change involving restart of the controller is made, change in the settings other than the controller settings will not be applied. After changing the controller settings, make other settings.

[1] Setting item details

Details of each setting item are as follows.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-------|----------------------|---|
| (B-1) | Date and time | Manually set the date and time of the AE-C/EW-C. |
| (B-2) | Time zone (Region) | Set the time zone in which the AE-C/EW-C is used. |
| (B-3) | Time Synchronization | Set the time synchronization method. No sync, System control equipment, NTP |
| (B-4) | Sound volume | Adjust the volume of the sound made when the LCD screen is tapped. Any edits to this setting will be immediately applied. Level 0 to 3 (0: Mute, 3: Max.) |
| (B-5) | Brightness | Set the LCD screen brightness. The higher the number, the brighter the LCD screen. Any edits to this setting will be immediately applied. 70%, 80%, 90%, 100% |
| (B-6) | Language | Set the controller display language. |
| (B-7) | Test run | Set whether to turn ON or OFF the air conditioning unit test run. |
| (B-8) | Error warning | Select to enable/disable the warning sound from the browser when an error occurs. |

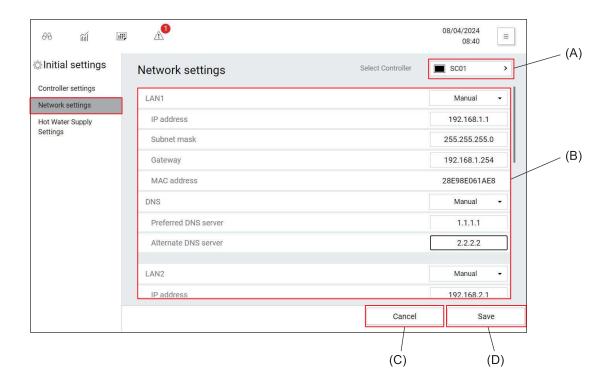
Note

- If M-NET Time Master is set to Master in the Initial Setting Tool, "System control equipment" will not appear in Time Synchronization (B-3).
- If the date and time are not set correctly, a network error may be detected. For details, refer to the specified page. "4-6-4. Network error list screen"

For the procedure to set the date and time, refer to the specified page. "22-7-2. Time settings and synchronization"

21-2-2. Network settings screen

Configure network settings such as the IP address and subnet mask for LAN ports 1 to 2 on the controller, as well as proxy server settings and APN settings.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|----------------------|---|
| (A) | Select Controller | Select the AE-C/EW-C to be configured. |
| (B) | Setting item details | Configure network settings. |
| (C) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (D) | [Save] | Tap this button to save the setting changes. |

Note

- When [Save] is tapped, the AE-C/EW-C will restart.
- If a setting change involving restart of the controller is made, change in the settings other than the network settings will not be reflected. After changing the network settings, make other settings.

[1] Setting item details

Details of each setting item are as follows.

(B) Network settings Select Controller ■ SC01 (B-1) — LAN1 Manual (B-2) — IP address 192.168.1.1 (B-3) — Subnet mask 255.255.255.0 (B-4) — Gateway 192.168.1.254 (B-5) — MAC address 28E98E061AE8 (B-6) — Manual (B-7) — Preferred DNS server 1.1.1.1 (B-8) — Alternate DNS server 2.2.2.2 (B-9) — Manual (B-10) — IP address 192.168.2.1 (B-11) — Subnet mask 255.255.255.0 (B-12) — Gateway 192.168.1.254 (B-13) — MAC address 28E98E061AE9 (B-14) — DNS Manual (B-15) — Preferred DNS server (B-16) — Alternate DNS server (B-17) — Proxy server OFF (B-18) — IP address / Host name (B-19) — Port (B-20) — User Name (B-21) — Password Show APN setting (B-22) -Authentication None User Name

Show

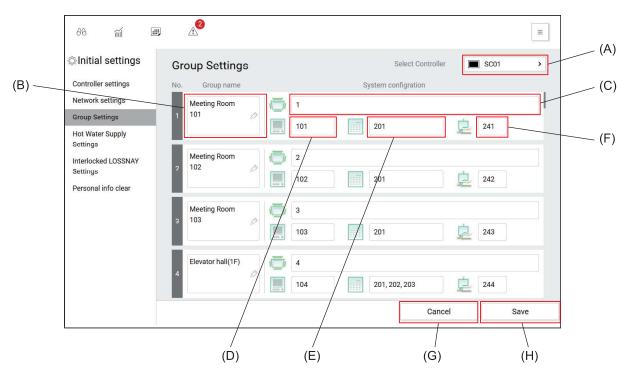
WT09991X03 356

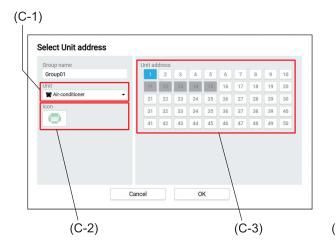
Password

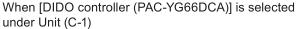
| | Item | Function and description |
|----------|------------------------|--|
| LAN1 | 1 | |
| (B-1) | LAN1 | Set the configuration method for the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway. Manual, Auto (DHCP) |
| (B-2) | IP address | Set the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway. |
| (B-3) | Subnet mask | • If (B-1) is set to Auto (DHCP), the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway assigned by the DHCP will be displayed. |
| (B-4) | Gateway | If (B-1) is set to Manual, the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway manually set will be displayed. |
| (B-5) | MAC address | The MAC address is displayed. |
| (B-6) | DNS | Set the DNS configuration method. Manual, Auto (DHCP) |
| (B-7) | Preferred DNS server | Set the preferred DNS server and alternate DNS server. |
| (B-8) | Alternate DNS server | If (B-6) is set to Auto(DHCP), the preferred DNS server and alternate DNS server assigned by the DHCP will be displayed. If (B-6) is set to Manual, the preferred DNS server and alternate DNS server manually set will be displayed. |
| LAN2 | 1 | |
| (B-9) | LAN2 | Set the configuration method for the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway. Manual, Auto (DHCP) |
| (B-10) | IP address | Set the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway. |
| (B-11) | Subnet mask | If (B-9) is set to Auto (DHCP), the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway assigned by the DHCP will be displayed. |
| (B-12) | Gateway | assigned by the DHCP will be displayed. If (B-9) is set to Manual, the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway manually set will be displayed. |
| (B-13) | MAC address | The MAC address is displayed. |
| (B-14) | DNS | Set the DNS configuration method. Manual, Auto (DHCP) |
| (B-15) | Preferred DNS server | Set the preferred DNS server and alternate DNS server. |
| (B-16) | Alternate DNS Server | If (B-14) is set to Auto(DHCP), the preferred DNS server and alternate DNS server assigned by the DHCP will be displayed. If (B-14) is set to Manual, the preferred DNS server and alternate DNS server manually set will be displayed. |
| Proxy se | erver | |
| (B-17) | Proxy server | Set the proxy server to ON or OFF. |
| (B-18) | IP address / Host name | Set the IP address or host name. |
| (B-19) | Port | Set the port number. |
| (B-20) | User Name | Set the user name. |
| (B-21) | Password | Set the password. |
| APN set | ting | |
| (B-22) | | Do not set these items. |
| | | |

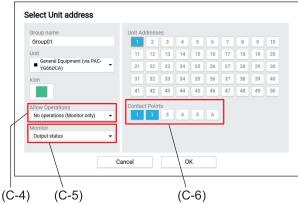
21-2-3. Group settings

Tapping [] of various operations and displays (II) and then tapping [Initial settings] - [Group settings] will display the Group Settings screen. Details of each setting item are as follows.









| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------|---|
| (A) | Select controller | Select the AE-C/EW-C to be configured. |
| (B) | Group name | Configue the name of the group. |
| (C) | Unit | Select the unit type (C-1), unit icon (C-2), and unit address (C-3). When [DIDO controller (PAC-YG66DCA)] is selected under Unit (C-1), also set Allow Operations (C-4), Monitor (C-5), and Contact Points (C-6). |
| (D) | Remote controller | To add a local remote controller (ME remote controller) to the system, select its icon and set the address. |
| (E) | System controller | When a sub system controller exists in the system, select its icon and set the address. |
| (F) | AHC | Register the AHC. |

| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|----------|---|
| (G) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (H) | [Save] | Tap this button to save temporarily the setting changes. |

Note

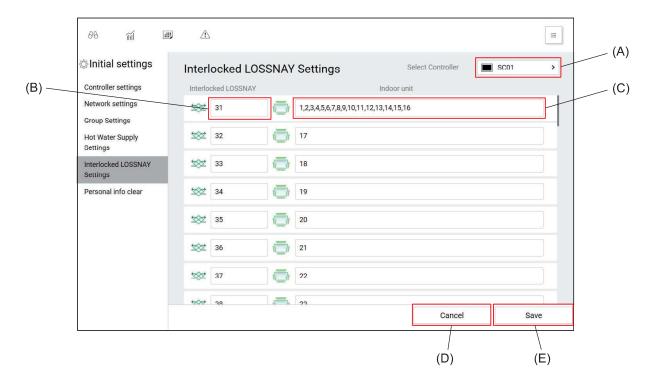
- · Set the floor layout with the Initial Setting Tool.
- To apply the settings to the AE-C/EW-C, tap any button on the main menu (I), or tap [] and then tap any button on the screen displayed.
- Group names can be up to 20 characters in length. (Recommended name length is 12 characters or less.) However, the following characters cannot be used. <> & " '
- · The following unit icons are available for selection.



- Up to 16 air conditioning units can be registered in one group.
 Note that up to 6 e-Series or brine cooler (BALV) can be registered in one group.
 Also note that only one brine cooler (BAOV) can be registered in one group.
- For brine coolers, select [e-Series].
- Register the system representative unit or simultaneous operation group representative unit and the unit system 1 (CH) of each simultaneous operation group as per the group configuration of the installed units.
- No address setting is required for unit system 2 (CL/CL1) or unit system 3 (CL2).

21-2-4. Interlocked LOSSNAY settings

Tapping [] of various operations and displays (II) and then tapping [Initial settings] - [Interlocked LOSSNAY settings] will display the Interlocked LOSSNAY settings screen. Details of each setting item are as follows.



| | Item | Function and description |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|
| (A) | Select controller | Select the AE-C/EW-C to be configured. |
| (B) | Interlocked LOSSNAY | Configure the addresses of the interlocked LOSSNAY. |
| (C) | Interlock source indoor units | Set the addresses of the interlock source indoor units. |
| (D) | [Cancel] | Tap this button to go back to the previous screen without saving the setting changes. |
| (E) | [Save] | Tap this button to save temporarily the setting changes. |

Note

• To apply the settings to the AE-C/EW-C, tap any button on the main menu (I), or tap [] and then tap any button on the screen displayed.

| MEMO | | |
|------|------|----------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | - |
| | | |

21-2-5. System controller update screen

[1] Before updating

(1) PC environment settings

Software updates can be performed via a Web browser or USB flash drive.

When updating via a Web browser, configure the PC as follows.

1) Installing .NET Framework

For details, refer to "22-5. .NET Framework installation procedure."

2) Installing the Initial Setting Tool

For details, refer to "22-2. Initial Setting Tool installation procedure."

3) Importing the root CA certificate

For details, refer to "22-6. Importing the root CA certificate."

4) Setting the IP address of the computer

For details, refer to "22-4. Setting the PC IP address."

(2) Obtaining consent from customers in advance

Before performing a software update, inform the customer of the following and obtain their consent.

1) The following control functions will not operate during the software update.

Perform the update by first considering what impact it will have on the following functions.

Schedule control

Billing data processing

Peak cut

Energy management function

Measurement pulse input function

Demand control signal via LAN or contact / External input/output

2) In the case of system configurations without local remote controllers or Mr. SLIM models, inform the customer that air conditioning units may experience an abnormal stoppage during the update.

For configurations other than above, although the local remote controller of the air conditioning unit may display an error, the air conditioning unit will continue operating and can be controlled by the local remote controller.

(3) Preparing for the update

1) Acquire the update file (AC_FW####.dat).

Note: #### can be any number (software version).

2) If multiple AE-C/EW-C controllers are connected, update all of them.

If using a PC for initial settings, update the Initial Setting Tool as well.

3) If using the following functions, perform the update outside of hours in which updating is prohibited.

| Available functions | Hours during which update is prohibited |
|--|---|
| Apportioned billing function (using Charge Calculation Tool) | 5:00 a.m. to 5:10 a.m. |
| PI controller usage | 12:00 a.m. to 12:05 a.m. |
| Energy management data | 11:50 p.m. to 12:20 a.m. |

(4) Precautions during updates

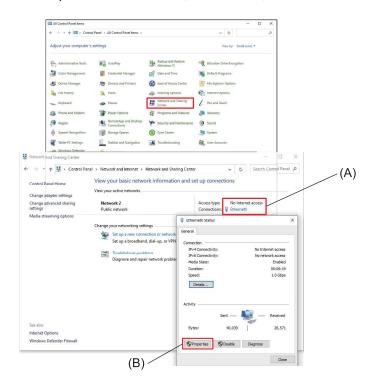
- 1) Do not turn off the AE-C/EW-C during the AE-C/EW-C update.
- 2) If using a USB flash drive:
 - Do not remove the USB flash drive until the update is complete.
 - Do not insert and then immediately remove the USB flash drive.
 Doing so may prevent the controller from recognizing the USB flash drive.
- 3) If the AE-C/EW-C fails to complete the update, perform the update again. If the update failure persists, the AE-C/EW-C may be malfunctioning. In such a case, contact the dealer (or the contractor).

[2] Software updates using a Web browser

(1) Setting the IP address of the update PC

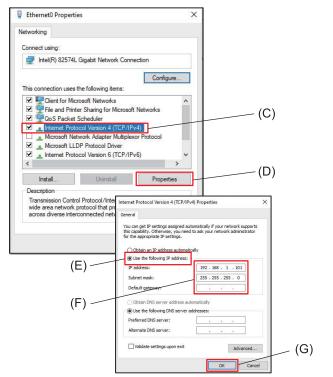
Check that the update PC satisfies the requirements given in "22-7-12. PC environment." Set the IP address of the update PC so that it can connect to the AE-C/EW-C via LAN.

For update using a Web browser on a PC that is connected to an internal LAN, request your network administrator to provide the IP address, subnet mask, etc.



Step

- **1.** Tap [Control Panel] on the Start menu to open the Control Panel.
- 2. Tap [Network and Sharing Center].
- 3. Tap (A).
- 4. Tap (B).
- 5. Select (C) and tap (D).
- 6. Select (E).



7. In (F), enter the IP address and subnet mask.

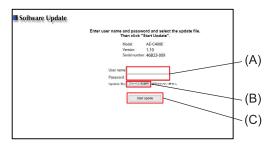
The factory default IP address of the AE-C/EW-C is 192.168.1.1.

If the IP address of the AE-C/EW-C is 192.168.1.1, set the IP address to 192.168.1.2 by entering the same value up to the third digit and making the fourth digit different.

If no particular subnet mask is specified, enter 255.255.255.0.

- 8. Enter a default gateway if necessary.
- 9. Tap (G).

(2) Update operation





Step

- 1. Connect the update PC and the LAN1 port on the AE-C/EW-C using a LAN cable.
- **2.** Use a Web browser to access the following Web page address.

The factory default IP address of the AE-C/EW-C is 192.168.1.1.

https://192.168.1.1/swupdate/

3. Enter the user name and password in (A).

The default settings are as follows:

User ID: initial

Password: Init + DP

For DP, refer to the back cover of the Instruction Book (supplied with the controller).

ex.) When DP is 123456, the password will be Init123456.

- 4. Tap (B) to configure the update file.
- 5. Tap (C).

The STATUS LED will blink during the update.

The controller will automatically reboot once the update is complete.

Unplug the LAN connection once the update is complete.

When accessing a Web page address

The screen on the left will appear if the security certificate is invalid.

- 1) Tap [Proceed to 192.168.1.1 (unsafe)].
- 2) A security warning screen will appear. Tap [Yes].

Note

The update proceeds as follows.

It takes approximately 10 minutes to complete the update.

For STATUS LED, refer to "2. Parts names."

| | STATL | IS LED | AE-C operation panel status | Remarks | |
|---|-------|----------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--|
| | Color | Status | AL-0 operation paner status | romano | |
| 1 | Off | Off | No change | Update start | |
| 2 | Blue | Blinking | No change | | |
| 3 | Blue | Blinking | Backlight off | | |
| 4 | Off | Off | Backlight off | | |
| 5 | Off | Off | "Initializing" displayed | | |
| 6 | White | Blinking | "Initializing" displayed | | |
| 7 | White | Blinking | "Starting" displayed | | |
| 8 | White | Blinking | Backlight on | | |
| 9 | Off | Off | Monitor/Operation screen | Update complete | |

[3] Software updates using a USB flash drive

(1) Preparing the USB flash drive

Save the update file (AC FW####.dat) to the root folder of the USB flash drive.

• #### can be any number (software version).

(2) Updating using the AE-C operation screen

Step

- 1. Power off the AE-C/EW-C.
- 2. Connect the USB flash drive containing the update file.
- 3. Turn on the power while holding down the ON/OFF button. Hold down the button until the STATUS LED lights up in blue (approx. 1 minute). Start the update.
- 4. Remove the USB flash drive once the update is complete.
- 5. Reset the power of the AE-C/EW-C.

Note

The update proceeds as follows.

It takes approximately 10 minutes to complete the update.

For STATUS LED, refer to "2. Parts names."

| | STATL | IS LED | AE-C operation panel status | Remarks | |
|----|-------|----------|------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| | Color | Status | AL-0 operation parter status | Romano | |
| 1 | Off | Off | "Initializing" displayed | Update start | |
| 2 | Blue | On | "Initializing" displayed | | |
| 3 | Blue | Blinking | "Initializing" displayed | | |
| 4 | Off | Off | Backlight off | | |
| 5 | Off | Off | "Initializing" displayed | | |
| 6 | Blue | Blinking | "Initializing" displayed | | |
| 7 | Blue | On | "Initializing" displayed | | |
| 8 | Blue | On | "Starting" displayed | | |
| 9 | Blue | On | Backlight on | | |
| 10 | Blue | On | Monitor/Operation screen | Update complete | |

22. Initial settings: installing various software

22-1. Charge Calculation Tool installation procedure

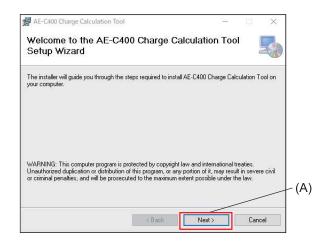
This section explains the installation procedure for the Charge Calculation Tool.

To acquire the Charge Calculation Tool, consult your dealer.

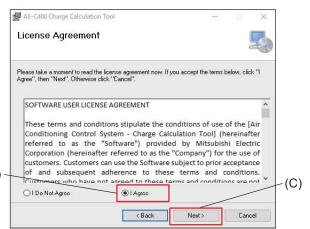
The following installation procedure can also be used to upgrade the Charge Calculation Tool.

Step

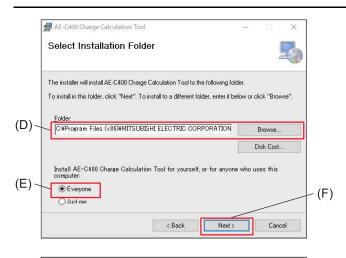
- 1. Before starting the procedure, check that the version of .NET Framework is Ver. 4.8 or later.
 - You can find the version of .NET Framework installed on your PC by selecting Control Panel in the Windows Start menu and then Programs and Features.
 - For the installation procedure, refer to "22-5. .NET Framework installation procedure."
 - · When installing the tool in an offline environment, first download the offline installer.
- 2. Launch the setup file (setupCCToolAC*_V***.msi) for the Charge Calculation Tool.
 - · The setup wizard screen will appear.
 - V*** indicates the version. ex.) For V410, the version is 4.10.
 - · If a security warning screen appears, tap [Run].



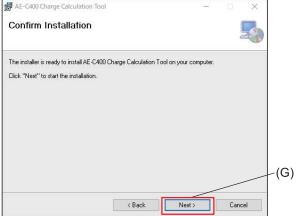
3. Tap (A).



4. Select (B) and tap (C).

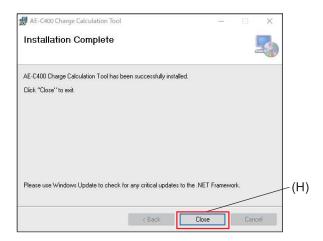


- 5. Select the installation folder (D) and tap (F).
 - To allow all log-in users to use the tool, select (E) and then tap (F).



6. Tap (G).

Installation of the Charge Calculation Tool will start.



- 7. Once installation is complete, tap (H).
 - A shortcut icon for the Charge Calculation Tool will be created on the PC desktop.
 To launch the tool, double-click on the icon.

22-2. Initial Setting Tool installation procedure

This section explains the installation procedure for the Initial Setting Tool.

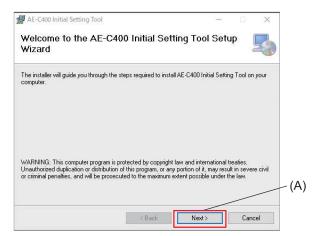
To use the apportioned electricity billing function, the Initial Setting Tool that is capable of configuring the settings of the function is required.

To acquire the Initial Setting Tool, consult your dealer.

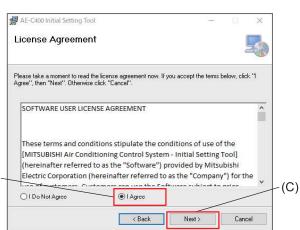
The following installation procedure can also be used to upgrade the Initial Setting Tool.

Step

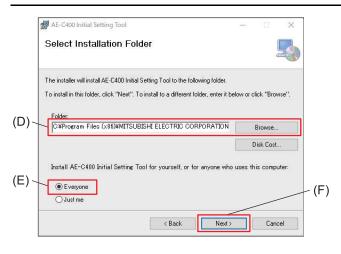
- 1. Before starting the procedure, check that the version of .NET Framework is Ver. 4.8 or later.
 - You can find the version of .NET Framework installed on your PC by selecting Control Panel in the Windows Start menu and then Programs and Features.
 - For the installation procedure, refer to "22-5. .NET Framework installation procedure."
 - When installing the tool in an offline environment, first download the offline installer.
- 2. Launch the setup file (setupISToolAEC*_V***.msi) for the Initial Setting Tool.
 - · The setup wizard screen will appear.
 - V*** indicates the version. ex.) For V110, the version is 1.10.
 - If a security warning screen appears, tap [Run].



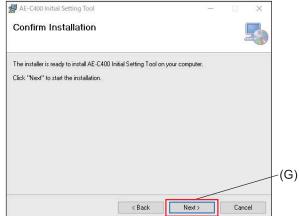
3. Tap (A).



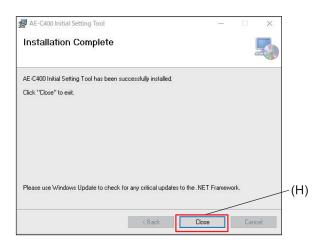
4. Select (B) and tap (C).



- 5. Select the installation folder (D) and tap (F).
 - To allow all log-in users to use the tool, select (E) and then tap (F).



- 6. Tap (G).
 - · Installation of the Initial Setting Tool will start.



- 7. Once installation is complete, tap (H).
 - A shortcut icon for the Initial Setting Tool will be created on the PC desktop.
 To launch the tool, double-click on the icon.

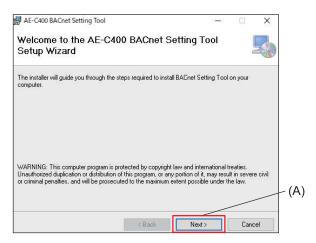
22-3. BACnet Setting Tool installation procedure

This section explains the installation procedure for the BACnet Setting Tool.

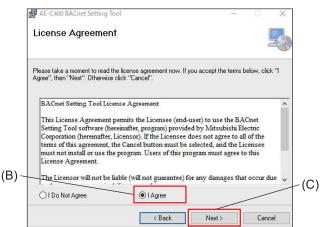
The following installation procedure can also be used to upgrade the BACnet Setting Tool.

Step

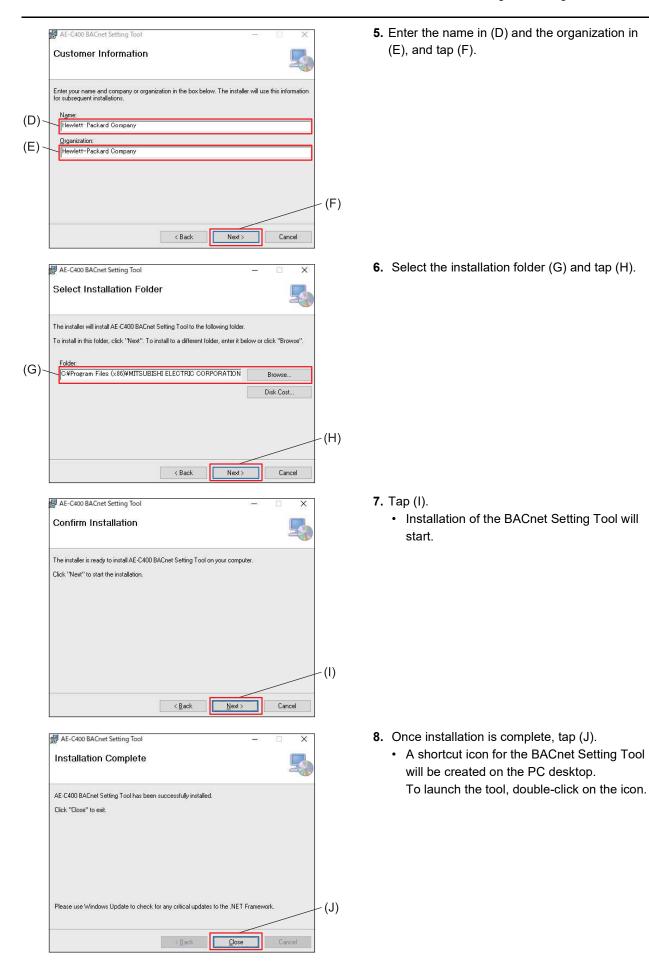
- 1. Before starting the procedure, check that the version of .NET Framework is Ver. 4.8 or later.
 - You can find the version of .NET Framework installed on your PC by selecting Control Panel in the Windows Start menu and then Programs and Features.
 - For the installation procedure, refer to "22-5. .NET Framework installation procedure."
 - · When installing the tool in an offline environment, first download the offline installer.
- 2. Launch the setup file (SetBACnetAEC V***.msi) for the BACnet Setting Tool.
 - The setup wizard screen will appear.
 - V*** indicates the version. ex.) For V410, the version is 4.10.
 - · If a security warning screen appears, tap [Run].



3. Tap (A).

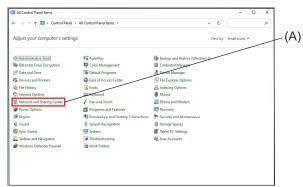


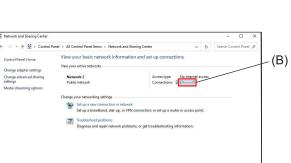
4. Select (B) and tap (C).



22-4. Setting the PC IP address

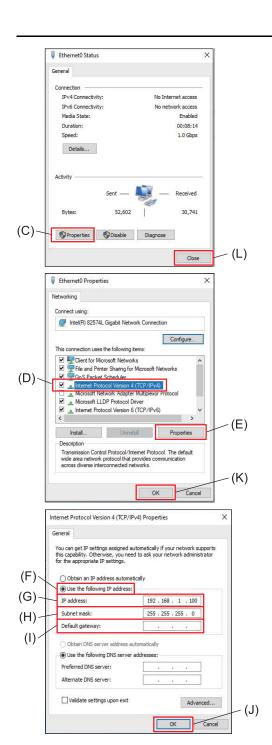
22-4-1. For Windows 10 and 11





Step

- **1.** Search for [Control Panel] in the PC search box, and then open the Control Panel.
- 2. Tap [Network and Sharing Center] (A), and the Network and Sharing Center window will appear.
- 3. Tap [Ethernet] (B).
 - This link may appear as [Ethernet1] or [Local Area Connection].



- 4. Tap (C).
- **5.** Select [Internet Protocol 4 (TCP/IPv4) (D)], and tap (E).
- 6. Select (F).
- **7.** Enter the PC IP address in (G). ex.) 192.168.1.101
- **8.** Enter the subnet mask in (H). ex.) 255.255.255.0
- 9. Enter the gateway address in (I) if necessary.
- 10. Tap (J), (K), and (L), and close the screen.
- 11. Close the Control Panel.
- Request your system administrator to provide the IP address (G), subnet mask (H), and gateway address (I).

22-5. .NET Framework installation procedure

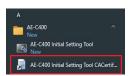
If the version of .NET Framework is earlier than 4.8, download the .NET Framework 4.8 installer from the following URL and install it.

https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=2085155

22-6. Importing the root CA certificate

[1] Importing using the installed tools

Check that the tools are already installed.



Tap the root certificate in the menu of each tool on the Windows Start menu.

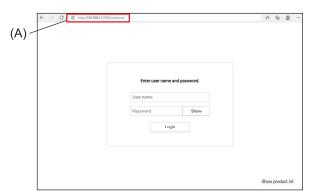
[2] Importing the certificate via browser

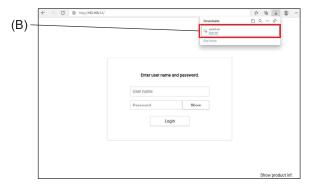
The controller encrypts communication data using HTTPS (SSL).

Therefore, it is necessary to configure the following settings to monitor and control the operation status via an encrypted Web page.

Register the AE-C/EW-C certificate managed by the browser to the PC to be used.

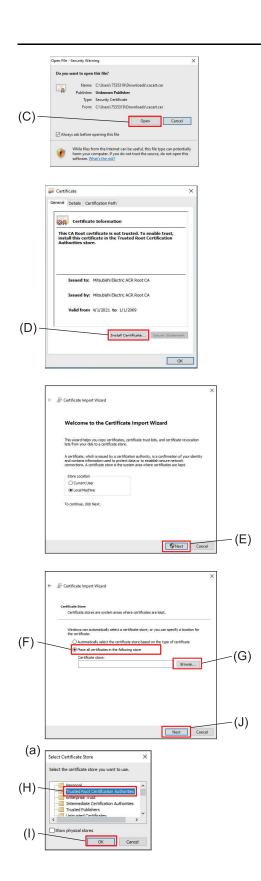
(1) When using a Windows device





Step

- Enter the following Web page address in the address bar (A), and tap [Enter]. http://(IP address of AE-C or EW-C):8008/ cacert.cer
 - ex.) http://192.168.1.1:8008/cacert.cer
 - Although this system integrates multiple AE-C/EW-C controllers to monitor and operate air conditioning units, the certificate can be registered from any one of the controllers to the PC.
- 2. Tap (B) on the taskbar.
 - Depending on the browser used, downloaded files may not be displayed on the taskbar.
 If not displayed, run cacert.cer in the installation folder.

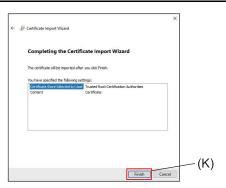


3. Tap (C).

4. Tap (D).

5. Tap (E).

- 6. Select (F), and tap (G) to open (a).
- 7. Select (H), and tap (I) to close (a).
- 8. Tap (J).



Certificate Import Wizard X

The Import was successful.

9. Tap (K).

- **10.** Tap (L).
- 11. Log in by entering the following Web page address in the address bar of the Web browser. https://(IP address of AE-C/EW-C to be logged in)/control/
 - Use the Initial Setting Tool to configure the AE-C/EW-C to be logged in.

(2) When using an iOS device (Safari)

When using an iOS device (Safari), you do not need to register a root CA certificate, but you need to access the IP addresses of all AE-C/EW-C from your iOS device (https://AE-C or EW-C IP address/control/index.html) and make sure that an operation screen of each AE-C/EW-C is displayed.

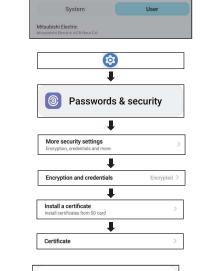
When a warning message about website access appears, allow access to the website.

(3) When using an Android device (Chrome)





Trusted credentials



CA certificate installed

Step

- Launch Chrome, enter the following Web page address in the address bar (A), and tap (B). http://(IP address of AE-C or EW-C):8008/ cacert.cer
 - ex.) http://192.168.1.1:8008/cacert.cer
 - · You must enter your passcode.
- 2. Enter any certificate name in (C), and tap (D).
 - · Installation will start.
 - Once installation is complete, the message [(certificate name) has been installed] appears.
- Tap [Settings] > [Passwords & security] > [More security settings] > [Encryption and credentials] > [Install a certificate] > [Certificate].

- **4.** Check that the user certificate has ben registered.
- **5.** Log in by entering the following Web page address in the address bar.

On a tablet

https://(IP address of AE-C/EW-C to be logged in)/control/index.html

ex.) https://192.168.1.1/control/index.html

On a smartphone

https://(IP address of AE-C/EW-C to be logged in)/mobile/index.html

ex.) https://192.168.1.1/mobile/index.html

| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

22-7. Operational environment and limitations

22-7-1. Limitations on initial settings

The Initial Setting Tool can configure up to 40 systems at once.

 When using billing on the AE-C/EW-C with the Initial Setting Tool of version lower than 1.40, batch configuration can only be applied to the maximum billing system configuration (up to 8 systems).
 (For version 1.40 or higher, up to 40 systems)

With the Initial Setting Tool of version lower than 1.40, configure each billing group separately, with a maximum of 8 systems per group.

- The Charge Calculation Tool can support up to 40 systems at once. (No need to divide into groups.)
- The BACnet Setting Tool supports one system at once.

22-7-2. Time settings and synchronization

[1] Summary

This section describes the procedure to set the date and time on the AE-C/EW-C.

In a system containing multiple AE-C/EW-C controllers, unless the date and time are set correctly, the controllers fail to communicate with each other and may detect a network error. For the procedure to set the date and time, refer to the specified page.

"[2] Setting with the LCD of the AE-C" - "6) Set the date and time."

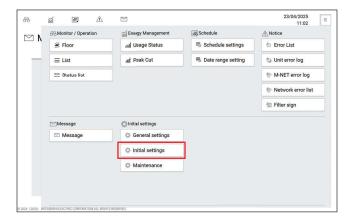
"[3] Setting with the web browser (including a case where the EW-C alone is accessed)" - "8) Set the date and time."

- Unlike previous models, to prevent spoofed communications, AE-C/EW-C is designed not to carry out
 communications when the time between AE-C/EW-C controllers is significantly different. In particular, when
 the AE-C/EW-C is turned on for the first time after installation, its internal clock
 starts running from 0:00 on January 1, 2022, which causes other AE-C/EW-C controllers to detect a
 discrepancy in the power-on timing or a time difference among AE-C/EW-C controllers that occurs when
 the time is changed on any one of the AE-C/EW-C controllers, and thus they become unable to
 communicate with each other.
- Set the date and time periodically, once every three months (recommended once a month).

[2] Setting with the LCD of the AE-C

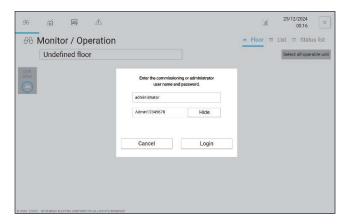
1) Display the Initial setting screen.

Tap [\blacksquare] at the top right of the screen to display the panorama view screen, then tap [\diamondsuit] Initial settings].



2) Log in.

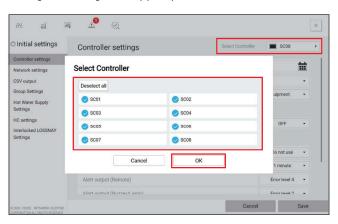
The login screen will appear. Log in with the login ID and password of the commissioning user or administrator user.



3) Select controllers.

Tap [Select all], and make sure all controllers are selected.

Once tapping [Select all], the button changes to [Deselect all].
 (On the following screen, [Select all] was tapped.)

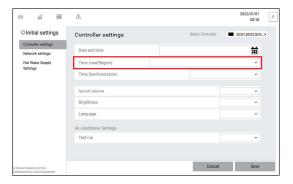


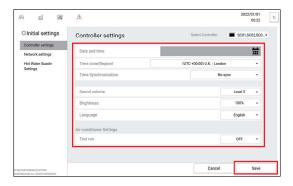
4) Set the time zone.

To set the time zone for all AE-C/EW-C controllers collectively, it is necessary to set not only the time zone but also all parameters that can be set on the Controller settings screen.

- To change the parameter settings individually, after setting the time zone, select an AE-C/EW-C and set its parameters individually.
- If the parameter settings have not been changed, use the following default values.

| Parameter | | Default value |
|-----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| Time Synchronization | | No sync |
| Sound volume | | Level 3 |
| Brightness | | 100% |
| Language | | English |
| Air-conditioner Settings Test run | | OFF |



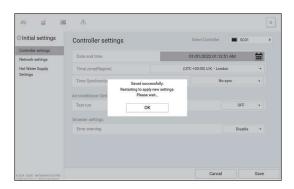


Initial settings screen (before change)

Initial settings screen (after change)

5) Wait for the AE-C/EW-C to complete the restart process, perform steps 1) through 3), and select all controllers.

The AE-C/EW-C will not complete the restart process if a network error has occurred. Check that no network errors are displayed on the network error list screen.



Confirmation screen before restart



Network error list screen after restart (no error)

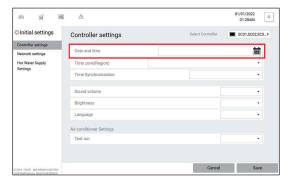
6) Set the date and time.

Set the current date and time for the date and time setting.

To set the date and time for all AE-C/EW-C controllers collectively, it is necessary to set not only the date and time but also all parameters that can be set on the Controller settings screen.

- To change the parameter settings individually, after setting the date and time, select an AE-C/EW-C and set its parameters individually.
- · If the parameter settings have not been changed, use the following default values.

| Parameter | | Default value |
|--------------------------|----------|---------------|
| Time Synchronization | | No sync |
| Sound volume | | Level 3 |
| Brightness | | 100% |
| Language | | English |
| Air-conditioner Settings | Test run | OFF |





Before change

After change

7) Perform all steps above on all AE-C controllers.

8) Check for network errors on the LCD of the AE-C and the web browser within the system.

After steps 1) through 5) are performed and all the AE-C/EW-C controllers restart, if a network error is displayed on the LCD of the AE-C and the web browser on the computer, the date and time setting on some AE-C/EW-C controllers may be incorrect.

Perform the procedure given in "[4] If a network error occurs after the above settings" on the AE-C/EW-C that has a network error.

 Upon completion of the setting on all AE-C/EW-C controllers, it is recommended to go back to step 4) and select [System Control Equipment] from [Time Synchronization] on the AE-C/EW-C controllers that have been configured by the Initial Setting Tool, except for the one designated as the system control equipment. By configuring this setting, each AE-C/EW-C synchronizes its time with the system control equipment several times a day, ensuring that the time is consistent across the entire system.

[3] Setting with the web browser (including a case where the EW-C alone is accessed)

On the system centrally controlled by the web browser, the target AE-C/EW-C controllers can be set collectively. Follow the steps below to set the date and time.

1) Connect the computer and the AE-C/EW-C with a LAN cable.

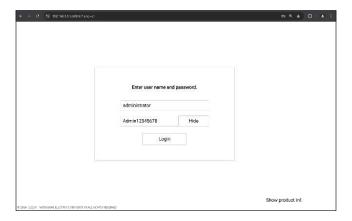
2) Access the AE-C/EW-C from the web browser.

Open the web browser on the computer and access the following URL. https://[IP address of AE-C/EW-C to be accessed]/control/

• Initial IP address is 192.168.1.1.

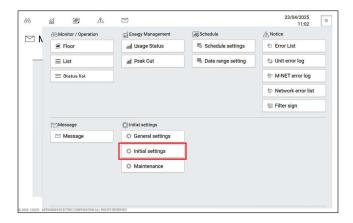
3) Log in.

The login screen will appear. Log in with the login ID and password of the commissioning user or administrator user.



4) Display the Initial setting screen.

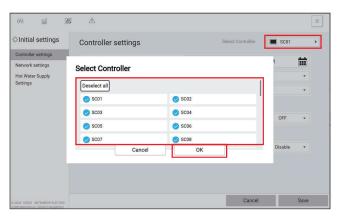
Tap [] at the top right of the screen to display the panorama view screen, then tap [🏠 Initial settings].



5) Select controllers.

Tap [Select all], and make sure all controllers are selected.

Once tapping [Select all], the button changes to [Deselect all].
 (On the following screen, [Select all] was tapped.)

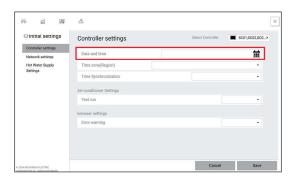


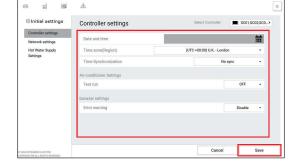
6) Set the time zone.

To set the time zone for all AE-C/EW-C controllers collectively, it is necessary to set not only the time zone but also all parameters that can be set on the Controller settings screen.

- To change the parameter settings individually, after setting the time zone, select an AE-C/EW-C and set its parameters individually.
- If the parameter settings have not been changed, use the following default values.

| Parameter | | Default value |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Time Synchronization | | No sync |
| Air-conditioner Settings | Test run | OFF |
| Browser settings | Error warning | Disable |





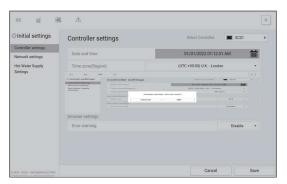
Initial settings screen (before change)

Initial settings screen (after change)

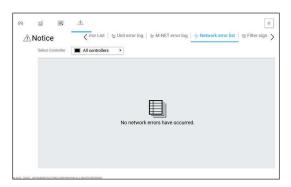
7) Wait for the AE-C/EW-C to complete the restart process, perform steps 1) through 5), and select all controllers.

The AE-C/EW-C will not complete the restart process if a network error has occurred. Check that no network errors are displayed on the network error list screen.

• To display the network error list screen, tap [1] on the main menu at the upper left and then select [Network error list] on the sub menu on the right.







Network error list screen after restart (no error)

8) Set the date and time.

Set the current date and time for the date and time setting.

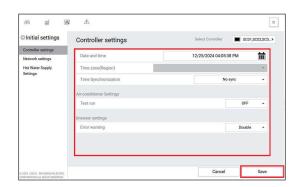
To set the date and time for all AE-C/EW-C controllers collectively, it is necessary to set not only the date and time but also all parameters that can be set on the Controller settings screen.

- To change the parameter settings individually, after setting the date and time, select an AE-C/EW-C and set its parameters individually.
- If the parameter settings have not been changed, use the following default values.

| Parameter | | Default value |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Time Synchronization | | No sync |
| Air-conditioner Settings Test run | | OFF |
| Browser settings | Error warning | Disable |



Before change



After change

9) Check for network errors on the LCD of the AE-C and the web browser within the system.

After steps 1) through 6) are performed and all the AE-C/EW-C controllers restart, if a network error is displayed on the LCD of the AE-C and the web browser on the computer, the date and time setting on some AE-C/EW-C controllers may be incorrect.

Perform the procedure given in "[4] If a network error occurs after the above settings" on the AE-C/EW-C that has a network error.

 Upon completion of the setting on all AE-C/EW-C controllers, it is recommended to go back to step 6) and select [System Control Equipment] from [Time Synchronization] on the AE-C/EW-C controllers that have been configured by the Initial Setting Tool, except for the one designated as the system control equipment. By configuring this setting, each AE-C/EW-C synchronizes its time with the system control equipment several times a day, ensuring that the time is consistent across the entire system.

[4] If a network error occurs after the above settings

1) Connect the computer and the AE-C/EW-C with a LAN cable.

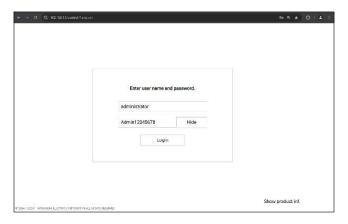
2) Access the AE-C/EW-C from the web browser.

Open the web browser on the computer and access the following URL. https://[IP address of AE-C/EW-C to be accessed]/control/

• Initial IP address is 192.168.1.1.

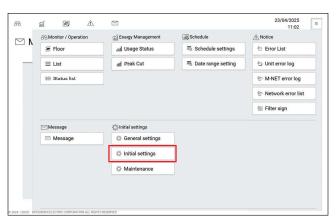
3) Log in.

The login screen will appear. Log in with the login ID and password of the commissioning user or administrator user



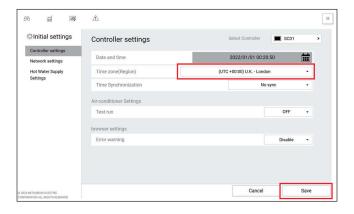
4) Display the Initial setting screen.

Tap [] at the top right of the screen to display the panorama view screen, then tap [🔆 Initial settings].



5) Set the time zone.

Select the time zone for AE-C/EW-C and click [Save].



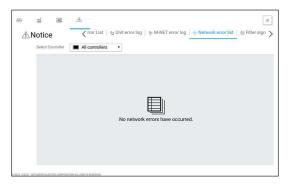
6) Wait for the AE-C/EW-C to complete the restart process, perform steps 2) through 4), and display the Initial settings screen.

The AE-C/EW-C will not complete the restart process if a network error has occurred. Check that no network errors are displayed on the network error list screen.

• To display the network error list screen, tap [1] on the main menu at the upper left and then select [Network error list] on the submenu on the right.



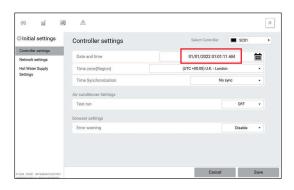




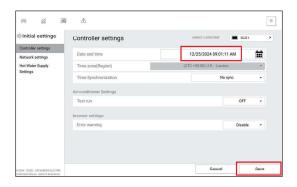
Network error list screen after restart (no error)

7) Set the date and time.

Set the current date and time for the date and time setting, and tap [Save].



Before change



After change

8) Check for network errors on the LCD of the AE-C and the web browser within the system.

Perform steps 1) through 5) above on all AE-C/EW-C controllers.

Once steps 1) through 5) have been performed on all AE-C/EW-C controllers, the procedure is complete.

 Upon completion of the setting on all AE-C/EW-C controllers, it is recommended to go back to step 5) and select [System Control Equipment] from [Time Synchronization] on the AE-C/EW-C controllers that have been configured by the Initial Setting Tool, except for the one designated as the system control equipment. By configuring this setting, each AE-C/EW-C synchronizes its time with the system control equipment several times a day, ensuring that the time is consistent across the entire system.

22-7-3. Backup of login IDs, passwords, and data

- (1) Save the configuration data of the Initial Setting Tool. "24-3. Backing up/importing settings data."
- (2) Back up the configuration data from the browser.

Note

- · Always perform a backup of the data whenever the configuration is changed, for instance.
- The following data cannot be backed up (or confirmed). Save it using other methods, such as by taking notes.

Various login IDs and password settings

(The backup will save the passwords, but you will not be able to confirm them.)

- *1 For the initial password, refer to "1. Introduction."
- *2 For password management (changes), refer to "10-5. User management."

| | Backup of Initial Setting Tool | Backup of configuration data |
|----------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| | configuration data | from browser |
| Data that can be backed up | Data that was configured using the Initial Setting Tool | All settings |

22-7-4. Access limitations for browsers

- The Web browser function works differently depending on the user who logs in.
- When you want to log in as a tenant manager or general user, you need to be registered as such user by the building manager in advance.
- There are restrictions on the access to the Web browser function.
 - (1) There is a limit on the number of simultaneously accessible users.

 Users exceeding the limit will not be able to access the Web browser function.
 - (2) Once you close the browser, you will be logged out.

After you work on a temporary task on the browser, close the browser.

| Software version | Ver. 1.0 to 1.10 | Ver. 1.20 and later |
|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Number of users that can be | 10 users | (Same as left) |
| connected simultaneously | | |

22-7-5. Data size limitations

Restrictions on floor layout background image

- The default size of the background image is 1140 x 570 pixels.
- · Make sure that the background image meets the following conditions before saving it.

| Software version | Ver. 1.0 to 1.10 | Ver. 1.20 and later |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Image resolution | 630 × 450 to | 630 × 450 to |
| (horizontal × vertical) | 1920 × 1080 pixels | 3840 × 2160 pixels |
| File size (per floor) | 250 KB or less | (Same as left) |
| File type | gif, jpeg, jpg, png | (Same as left) |
| Number of floors | | (Same as left) |
| LCD | 10 floors | |
| Browser | 40 floors | |

22-7-6. Monitor/Operation screen

Display limitations for unit icons

 You can enter up to 20 characters. The maximum number of characters displayed on the monitoring screen for unit icons is 20 for one-byte characters and 12 for two-byte characters.
 (For entries with 13 or more one-byte characters, the twelfth and later characters are not displayed.)



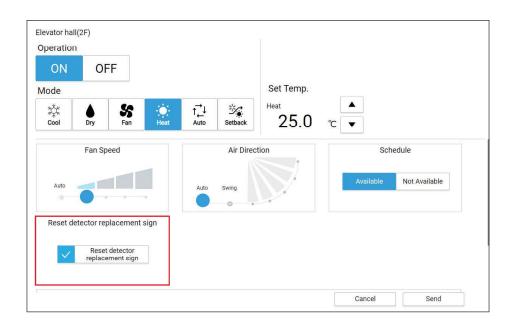


Note

Up to 20 characters can be entered.
 However, the following characters cannot be used. <> & " '

22-7-7. Use of R32 refrigerant (air conditioning unit)

- For safety information on the installation and settings of air conditioning units, refer to the R32 Refrigerant Installation/Service Manual.
- When using the controller as an R32 refrigerant leak alarm device (remote controller for building manager rooms), observe the following key points.
 - Leave the "External RefLeakAlarm Setting" in the Initial Setting Tool at ON. If set to OFF, the alarm will not sound during a refrigerant leak.
 - Install in a location where the background noise level is 50 dB or lower.
 - If using an external alarm buzzer, ensure that it has a volume of 65 dB or more.
 - To prevent impact from air conditioning unit inspections or failures, supply power to the controller from a system separate from the air conditioning unit.
 - Connect the controller to the central management transmission line, not the indoor/outdoor system transmission line.
- When a refrigerant leak is detected, the controller will indicate on the screen that an abnormality has
 occurred and will sound an alarm, with the status LED turning pink.
- In the event of a refrigerant leak error (alarm), take the following actions:
 - Open the windows in the room where the indoor unit/chlorofluorocarbon alarm is installed for ventilation.
 - Contact the equipment manager to inspect the chlorofluorocarbon alarm, refrigerant sensor, and refrigerant system.
- If the indoor unit or chlorofluorocarbon alarm shows a refrigerant sensor replacement indicator, replace the sensor and reset the detector replacement indicator on the controller.



How to reset the detector replacement sign

Step

1. Check "Reset detector replacement sign" on the Advanced settings screen, and tap [Send].

22-7-8. Apportioned electricity billing function

When using the apportioned electricity billing function, please understand and explain to users that this is our proprietary apportionment method (and an end-user license agreement must be signed).

- The billing function requires three trial run checks, which will take about 1.5 months to complete, and so allow sufficient time before starting operation.
- If a group/block is changed in a system that is in billing operation, a trial run must be performed to see that there are no incorrect settings.

For users (end-user license agreement)

- This product (function) does not directly measure the energy consumption of each air
 conditioning unit. It uses our unique method where the operation status of air conditioning units
 is assessed based on the communication between indoor and outdoor units, and apportions the
 energy that was input via a pulse-emitting watt-hour meter according to the usage conditions.
- The energy input via the pulse-emitting watt-hour meter is for internal use for apportioning purposes, and it is not intended to be disclosed to tenants.
- When using this system, please include the clause "Air conditioning charges will be collected based on an apportioning calculation based on the operation status of the air conditioning unit" in the individual contracts between building owners and tenants.
- Mitsubishi Electric or its distributors will not be liable for any incidental, consequential, or special damages to the customer, even if the distributor was informed of the possibility of such damages. We will not be responsible for any claims made by third parties.

Note

- This is not a system for directly measuring the energy consumption of air conditioning units at the power supply point.
- This is a system that estimates the energy consumption based on the air conditioning unit operation, and therefore cannot be used for certification purposes.
- Since the apportioning method is based on the operating status of the indoor air conditioning unit, the energy consumption may differ even if the operating hours of the indoor units are the same, depending on the model configuration and operating status of the outdoor units.
- Even when the air conditioning unit is not in use, it remains powered on and the standby power will still be apportioned.
- Since charges calculation is processed by truncating figures for each tenant (energy management block)
 based on different unit prices and the number of display digits, there may be discrepancies between the total energy consumption charges and the calculated charges for individual tenants.
- If there is a discrepancy in time, the apportioning process may not function correctly based on the accurate time, and so please perform time synchronization on a regular basis.
- Power, water, and gas usage are captured via pulse conversion, and the performance and accuracy vary depending on the respective metering devices.
- In the event of a power outage in the AE-C/EW-C system, even if the air conditioning unit continues
 operating, power allocation cannot be performed correctly if the power to the AE-C/EW-C system and the
 PI controllers is interrupted.
- Due to the fan operation function of the air conditioning units (indoor units), the fan may continue to operate after the indoor unit has stopped, which may result in unexpected apportioning.

In individual contracts between building owners and tenants, please ensure that the information on the abovementioned operations is included into the contract.

If it is not possible to include this into the contract, please implement one of the following measures:

- (1) If using watt-hour meters for indoor units, please install them for each tenant.
- (2) Disable the fan operation function of the air conditioning units (indoor units).

22-7-9. Interlock control settings

If a feature that is not available is mistakenly set for interlock control, that feature will not function correctly. Be sure to verify during the commissioning that interlock control works properly.

Example of operation not working properly:

When Unit 2 does not have the mode (Auto) installed

Settings: When Unit 1 operates, Unit 2 is set to operate in the mode (Auto).

When Unit 2 switches to the mode (Auto), Unit 1 operates.

22-7-10. Version table

AE-C/EW-C

| AE-C/EW-C (controller) version | Installed functions |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Ver. 1.00 | Newly supported |
| Ver. 1.10 | Support for 8 systems and other features |
| Ver. 1.20 | Billing and other features |
| Ver. 1.30 | Maintenance Tool connection |
| Ver. 1.40 | Polish newly supported, initial setting screen added, support for 40 units for billing, etc. |

Initial Setting Tool

| Software version | Installed functions |
|------------------|--|
| Ver. 3.00 | Newly supported |
| Ver. 3.10 | Billing and other features |
| Ver. 3.20 | Polish newly supported, support for 40 units setting for billing, etc. |

BACnet Setting Tool

| Software version | Installed functions |
|------------------|--|
| Ver. 6.00 | Newly supported |
| Ver. 6.10 | Support for GreenMark and other features |

BACnet Trial Run Tool

| Software version | Installed functions |
|------------------|---------------------|
| Ver. 1.2.0.7 | Newly supported |

Charge Calculation Tool

| Software version | Installed functions |
|------------------|---------------------|
| Ver. 2.00 | Newly supported |

22-7-11. Version combination constraints

Initial Setting Tool

| Initial Setting Tool version | AE-C/EW-C (controller) version |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Unavailable | Ver. 1.00 |
| Ver. 3.00 | Ver. 1.00 to 1.10 |
| Ver. 3.10 | Ver. 1.00 to 1.30 |
| Ver. 3.20 | Ver. 1.00 and later |

BACnet Setting Tool

| BACnet Setting Tool version | AE-C/EW-C (controller) version | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Unavailable | Ver. 1.00 | |
| Ver. 6.00 | Ver. 1.10 | |
| Ver. 6.10 | Ver. 1.10 and later | |

BACnet Trial Run Tool

| BACnet Trial Run Tool version | AE-C/EW-C (controller) version |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Unavailable | Ver. 1.00 |
| Ver. 1.2.0.7 | Ver. 1.10 and later |

Charge Calculation Tool

| Charge Calculation Tool version | AE-C/EW-C (controller) version |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Unavailable | Ver. 1.00 to 1.10 |
| Ver. 2.00 | Ver. 1.20 and later |

22-7-12. PC environment

The PC operating environment for using the installed tools is as follows. Ensure that the PC is connected to the same network as the AE-C/EW-C.

PC operating environment

| | | (4) BACnet Setting Tool | | | ol | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---------|---------|---|
| Item | Requirements | (3) Charge Calculation Tool | | | Remarks | | |
| item | | (2) Initial Setting Tool | | | | Remarks | |
| | | (1) Browser | |] | | | |
| CPU | 1.0 GHz or more | ! | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| RAM | 4 GB or more | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Image resolution | 1024 × 768 or mor | re | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | Microsoft Windows (64-bit) *1 | s 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Supported OS | Microsoft Windows 10 (64-bit) *1 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | MacOS [®] | | 0 | | | | |
| | .NET Framework 4.8 or higher | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | Microsoft Excel 20 | 16 32-bit | | 0 | 0 | 0 | (2) When using the trial run check |
| Operating envi- ronment | Microsoft Excel 20 | 19 32-bit | | 0 | 0 | 0 | sheet (3) When using the automatic |
| Tommont | Microsoft Excel 2021 32-bit | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | printing function (4) For interlock control data integration files |
| Cummantad | Microsoft Edge | | 0 | | | | |
| Supported browser | Google Chrome | | 0 | | | | |
| | Safari | | 0 | | | | |
| USB | 1 port or more | | | 0 | 0 | | Used for importing and exporting data |
| LAN port | 100Base-TX or higher | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

^{*1} Operation confirmed on Pro versions of Windows.

Tablet/smartphone operating environment

| Item | Browser |
|------------|-------------------------|
| Tablet/ | iOS / Safari |
| smartphone | Android / Google Chrome |

22-7-13. Periodic display update of the LCD screen on the controller

The AE-C performs an LCD screen display update once a month (on the 2nd of each month at 4:25:30 AM).

During the display update, screen operations will be unavailable for approximately 2 minutes.

Therefore, please avoid operating the LCD screen during the update time.

After the display update is completed, the Monitor/Operation screen is displayed.

The display update operation does not affect communication or control.

22-7-14. Indication of undefined floor on the Monitor/Operation screen

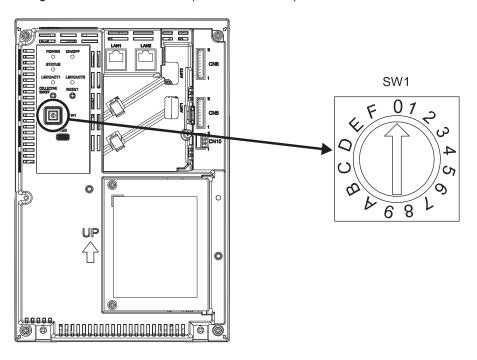
When no floor layouts are registered, "Undefined floor" will be displayed, and the following limitations apply.

| Software version | Ver. 1.0 to 1.10 | Ver. 1.20 and later |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| LCD | Not displayed | Controller is selected and displayed |
| Browser | Displayed | (Same as left) |

22-8. Quick IP address (LAN1) setting

When connecting the EW-C alone to a dedicated LAN system, the IP address (LAN1) and the network settings of the EW-C can be set using the rotary switch (SW1). (Set SW1 to 1 to F.)

When the EW-C is connected to an existing LAN or when other AE-C/EW-C controllers exist in the same network, the IP address and the network settings cannot be set with the SW1. In such cases, use the Initial Setting Tool instead of the SW1. (Set the SW1 to 0.)



| SW1 | IP address (LAN1) | Subnet mask Gateway | | | |
|-----|--|---------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| | User setting | | | | |
| 0 | (Set the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway address using the Initial Setting Tool.) | | | | |
| | Factory default | Factory default | Factory default | | |
| | 192.168.1.1 | 255.255.255.0 | 0.0.0.0 | | |
| 1 | 192.168.1.1 | | | | |
| 2 | 192.168.1.2 | | | | |
| 3 | 192.168.1.3 | | | | |
| 4 | 192.168.1.4 | | | | |
| 5 | 192.168.1.5 | | | | |
| 6 | 192.168.1.6 | | 0.0.0.0 | | |
| 7 | 192.168.1.7 | 255.255.255.0 | | | |
| 8 | 192.168.1.8 | [Fixed] | [Fixed] | | |
| 9 | 192.168.1.9 | | | | |
| Α | 192.168.1.10 | | | | |
| В | 192.168.1.11 | | | | |
| С | 192.168.1.12 | | | | |
| D | 192.168.1.13 | | | | |
| Е | 192.168.1.14 | 1 | | | |
| F | | DHCP | | | |

Setting using the SW1 (1 to F)

Step

- 1. Turn off the EW-C.
- 2. Point the arrow of the SW1 at the alphanumeric character you want to select.
- 3. Turn on the EW-C.

The EW-C will start with the address (192.168.1.1 to 15) corresponding to the alphanumeric character you selected with the SW1.

Setting using the Initial Setting Tool

Step

- 1. Set the IP address and the network settings using the Initial Setting Tool.
- 2. Point the arrow of the SW1 at 0.
- **3.** Restart the EW-C.

The EW-C will start with the address set with the Initial Setting Tool.

Note

- Do not point the arrow of the SW1 between alphanumeric characters.
- To set the address, use a precision screwdriver [(-), 2.0 mm (W)] to avoid damaging the rotary switch. (Specified torque: 19.6 m N·m)

23. Regular inspection

Product components deteriorate over time and can pose safety hazards. Regularly conduct safety inspections to use the product safety and in good condition.

| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

24. Checking for proper installation and conducting commissioning



To reduce the risk of electric shock, malfunctions, smoke, or fire, do not touch the electrical parts, USB memory device, or touch panel with wet hands.

24-1. Checking for proper installation

- The controller must be installed by the dealer (or the contractor) in accordance with the applicable laws, regulations, and certifications.
- Attend the commissioning to be conducted by the dealer (or the contractor).
- Receive instructions on the correct usage from the dealer (or the contractor) to ensure safety.
- · When the installation work is completed, check the following items yourself.

| Check item | Check-off column |
|--|------------------|
| Did you receive instructions on safety precautions? | |
| Did you receive instructions on operation procedures and correct usage to ensure safety? | |
| Did you make sure that the items listed on the installation work checklist of the Installation Manual are checked off? | |
| Did you receive instructions on the initial settings? | |
| Did you receive a report on the commissioning result? Did you attend the commissioning? | |

24-2. Commissioning

- Before the commissioning for the controller is conducted, a test run for the indoor units must be completed.
 For details, refer to the installation manual for the indoor units.
 - The following checks must be conducted to make sure that the initial settings of the controller are correct and that the air-conditioning system is configured properly.
 - (1) Start and stop the indoor units from the AE-C/EW-C, and make sure the indoor units operate accordingly.
 - (2) Start and stop the indoor units from the local remote controller, and make sure the correct operation statuses appear on the AE-C/EW-C.
 - (3) Perform items (1) and (2) for all indoor unit groups.

Important

• Conduct a test run for each group. Incorrect initial settings (e.g., incorrect group settings) for the controller can result in operation problems (e.g., target/non-target indoor units do not operate or stop as intended).

Note

- Item (2) can be skipped when testing a system without local remote controllers.
- EW-C needs to be operated from the Web browser.

24-3. Backing up/importing settings data

Settings made with the Web browser or the Initial Setting Tool can be backed up on a PC.

The exported data can be imported back to the AE-C/EW-C to restore the previous settings after AE-C/EW-C replacement. The settings data can be backed up or imported using the Web browser or the LCD.

Display the operation management screen (e-2).

(LCD)

Tap [Maintenance] - [Utility] - [Back up/import settings data] to display the Back up/import settings data screen.

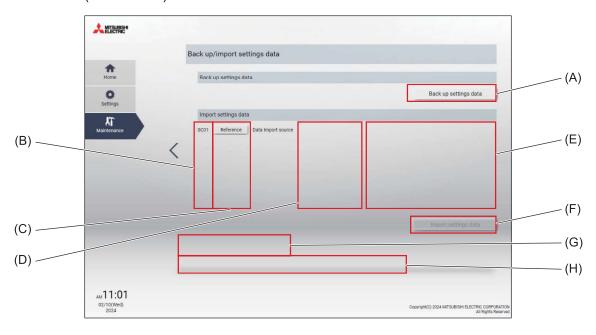
Note

• This function is only available to building managers. Tenant managers and general users cannot use this function.



(Web browser)

ам 11:06



405 WT09991X03

- (H)

| | Item | Description |
|-----|---|---|
| (A) | [Backup settings data] | Tap this button to back up the AE-C/EW-C settings data. |
| (B) | System controller number | The number of the AE-C/EW-C is displayed. |
| (C) | [Reference] | Tap this button to refer to the imported file. |
| (D) | Data import source | The name of the imported file is displayed. |
| (E) | Messages for controllers | Messages for each controller are displayed. |
| (F) | [Read from USB Memory]/[Import settings data] | Tap these buttons to import the file contained in the USB flash drive or the file specified in the Data import source area (D) to each AE-C/EW-C. |
| (G) | System-wide message | System-wide messages are displayed. |
| (H) | Progress bar | The system-wide progress is displayed. |

[1] Backing up settings data

Step

1. Tap [Backup settings data] (A).

After creating settings data, a file download dialog will be displayed, and you can back up the AE-C/EW-C settings data files all at once.

Note

- Backup copies of all AE-C/EW-C setting data are created based on the control target settings (LCD display/WEB display) made by the Initial Setting Tool.
- · It takes a few minutes to create the settings data.
- The name of the settings data file will be "SettingData_SC [SC number]_[serial number].dat".
- The file structure is as follows.

(LCD)

[Root folder of USB flash drive]/

SetupData_SC01_12345-111/

RestoreTargetAddress.txt

SettingData_SC01_12345-111.dat

SettingData_SC02_12345-222.dat

SettingData_SC03_12345-333.dat

SettingData_SC04_12345-444.dat

SettingData_SC05_12345-555.dat

(Web browser)

[Destination directory set by the Web browser]/

SettingData_SC01_12345-111.dat
 SettingData_SC02_12345-222.dat
 SettingData_SC03_12345-333.dat
 SettingData_SC04_12345-444.dat
 SettingData_SC05_12345-555.dat

[2] Importing settings data

Step

(LCD)

- **1.** Insert a USB flash drive to the USB port of the AE-C.
- **2.** Tap [Read from USB Memory] (F) on the Back up/import settings data screen. The settings data will be imported to the AE-C/EW-C.

(Web browser)

- 1. Tap [Reference] (C) on the Back up/import settings data screen.
- 2. Select a file you want to import, and tap [Open].
- 3. Tap [Import settings data] (F).

The settings data will be imported to the AE-C/EW-C.

Note

• It takes a few minutes to import the settings data.

25. Specifications

■ AE-C

| Item | | Specifications | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Power supply Rating | | 100-240 VAC ±10%, 50/60 Hz, single phase | |
| Power consumption | tion | 22 W | |
| LAN | | LAN1 100BASE-TX (for connection to other AE-C/EW-C) LAN2 100BASE-TX (for connection to building management systems) | |
| RS-485 | | Modbus RTU, 2-wire half-duplex communication (for connection to watthour meter) Transmission rate: 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 bps | |
| USB Type C | | USB 3.2 Gen 1 (For USB flash drive only, FAT32, no security) | |
| External input/ | Input | Photocoupler input (4 inputs x 2) | |
| output | Output | Transistor output (2 outputs x 2) (sink type) | |
| | Operating temperature range | 0°C to +40°C (+32°F to +104°F) | |
| Ambient conditions | Storage temperature range | -20°C to +60°C (-4°F to +140°F) | |
| | Humidity | 30% to 90% RH (non-condensing) | |
| Exterior | 1 | PC + ABS - GF10 (Munsell 1.0Y 9.2/0.2) | |
| External dimensions | WxHxD | 306 × 211 × 71.8 mm (12-1/16 × 8-5/16 × 2-27/32 in) When embedded, the controller protrudes from the wall or the metal control box by 19.7 mm (25/32 in). | |
| Weight | | 2.9 kg (7 lbs) | |
| Installation conditions | | Indoor only The controller is for use in an indoor or equivalent environment. | |

The clock accuracy is ±10 seconds per month (at 25°C). Backup time in case of power failure is 3 days.

EW-C

| Item | | Specifications | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Power supply Rating | | 100-240 VAC ±10%, 50/60 Hz, single phase | |
| Power consumption | | 15 W | |
| LAN | | LAN1 100BASE-TX (for connection to other AE-C/EW-C) LAN2 100BASE-TX (for connection to building management systems) | |
| RS-485 | | Modbus RTU, 2-wire half-duplex communication (for connection to watthour meter) Transmission rate: 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 bps | |
| USB Type C | | USB 3.2 Gen 1 (For USB flash drive only, FAT32, no security) | |
| External input/ | Input | Photocoupler input (4 inputs x 2) | |
| output | Output | Transistor output (2 outputs x 2) (sink type) | |
| | Operating temperature range | -10°C to +55°C (+14°F to +131°F) | |
| Ambient conditions | Storage temperature range | -20°C to +60°C (-4°F to +140°F) | |
| | Humidity | 30% to 90% RH (non-condensing) | |
| Exterior | | Body: Electrogalvanized steel sheet Cover: PC + ABS | |
| External dimensions W x H x D 185 × 278 × 60.3 mm (7-5/16 × 10-31/32 × 2-3/8 in) (185 × 278 × 81.5 mm (7-5/16 × 10-31/32 × 3-7/32 in) when installation frame) | | (185 × 278 × 81.5 mm (7-5/16 × 10-31/32 × 3-7/32 in) when installed on | |
| Weight | | 1.9 kg (5 lbs) | |
| Installation conditions | | In the metal control box installed indoors | |

The clock accuracy is ±10 seconds per month (at 25°C). Backup time in case of power failure is 3 days.

Specifications of commercial parts

| Unsupplied parts | | No. | Specifications | |
|--|--------------------|------|--|--|
| AC power wire/ Protective ground wire | | S-1 | Type: Sheathed cable (designated by 60227 IEC 53) (Do not use sheathed cables lighter than ordinary IEC 60227 sheathed cables.) Wire type (recommended): VCT, VVF, VVR, or equivalent Wire size: 2 mm² (ø1.6 mm) (AWG 14) Cables with outer diameter of 10 mm (13/32 in) (thick enough to be held by cable clamps under the terminal block) are recommended. Protective ground wire color: Green-and-yellow | |
| M-NET transmission cable (Connected to the controller) | | S-2 | Type: Shielded cable • CPEV-S 1P (pair) ø1.2 mm (AWG 16): PE*1 insulated PVC*1 shielded cable for communication • CVV-S, MVV-S (two cores) 1.25 to 2 mm² (AWG 16 to 14): PVC*1 insulated PVC*1 shielded cable for control Type: Environmentally friendly cable (reference) • EM-CPEE-S 1P (pair) ø1.2 mm (AWG 16): PE*1 shielded cable for communication • EM-CEE-S, EM-MEE-S (two cores) 1.25 to 2 mm² (AWG 16 to 14): PE*1 shielded cable for control | |
| Sleeved ring terminal | | S-3 | M3.5 ring terminal (for AC power wires (L/L1, N/L2) and M-NET transmission wires (A, B, S)) M4 ring terminal (for protective ground wire) | |
| Watt-hour meter ca | able | S-4 | Type: Twisted-pair cable 2P (pair) (Shielded cables (1P (pair)) are allowed for use.) Wire size: 0.3 to 1.25 mm ² (AWG 22 to 16) | |
| Screw (M4) | | S-5 | ISO metric screw thread | |
| Wood screw (M4.1) | | S-6 | ISO metric screw thread Used to install the EW-C directly on a wall that can hold the weight of the EW-C, suc as a gypsum-board wall. | |
| Overcurrent Fuse | | | Rated current: 3 A (A fuse must be used in combination with a switch with a rated current of 3 A.) | |
| (Either one of the right) | Circuit breaker | S-11 | Type: 2-pole circuit breaker (2P2E) Rated current: 3 A | |
| Earth leakage breaker | | S-12 | Type: 2-pole circuit breaker (2P2E) Rated current: 3 A or greater Rated current sensitivity: 30 mA Operating time: 0.1 second or shorter | |
| External power supply (DC power supply) | | S-15 | Rated voltage: 12 VDC or 24 VDC | |
| Extension cable | | S-16 | Conductor size: 0.3 mm ² (AWG 22) or greater | |
| DC power supply (for external input/output relays) | | S-17 | Rated voltage: 12 VDC or 24 VDC | |
| Relay/ Relay with diode (for external input) | | S-18 | Contact rating Rated voltage: 12 VDC or 24 VDC Rated current: 10 mA or greater Minimum applied load: 1 mA DC Coil rating | |
| Relay with diode (for external output) | | | Rated voltage: 12 VDC or 24 VDC Power consumption: 0.9 W or less | |
| LAN cable | | S-20 | Category 5 or higher straight cable (100 m (328-1/16 ft) or shorter) | |
| Switching HUB | | S-21 | Transmission rate: 100 Mbps or higher | |

^{*1} PE: Polyethylene; PVC: Polyvinyl chloride

| MEMO | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

26. Before requesting repairs

If the problem cannot be solved by referring to the following, stop the operation, and turn off the molded-case circuit breaker. Contact the dealer (contractor, service provider) with the information on the nature of the problem and the error code. (Refer to "Notice screen.")

| | Symptom | Possible cause | Countermeasure |
|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | The LCD screen is off. Tapping the screen displays nothing. (The backlight does not light up.) | Is the ① (power) LED lit in green? Foreign substances or dirt on the screen may cause a malfunction. It may take up to 5 minutes before the initial screen appears on the LCD after the controller is turned on. | Press the push switch (ON/OFF) on the side of the controller once, wait for two seconds, press the push switch again, and then tap the screen. • The screen and the touch panel will be reset, and the screen display will recover. • The controller will not be reset. • After the screen display recovers, clean the LCD screen. * For power reset of the controller, contact the dealer (contractor, service provider). |
| 2 | The LCD screen does not respond to tapping while it is lit. The screen operating sound is heard or the screen switches when the screen is not tapped. | The screen sometimes takes time to switch. Does the screen switch after five seconds or so? Foreign substances or dirt on the screen may cause a malfunction. It may take up to 5 minutes before the initial screen appears on the LCD after the controller is turned on. | Press the push switch (ON/OFF) on the side of the controller once, and then tap the screen. The screen and the touch panel will be reset, and the screen display will recover. The controller will not be reset. After the screen display recovers, clean the LCD screen. To ensure stable operation, perform a power reset of the controller periodically (about once a year). For power reset of the controller, contact the dealer (contractor, service provider). |
| 3 | The outdoor unit icon is marked with [△] (error). | Is the error code of the outdoor unit "6607" on the Error list screen? Unless the power of the outdoor unit is on, indoor units do not perform cooling or heating operation or emit cool or warm air. | Check that the power of the outdoor unit is on. If it is not on, turn it on. If an error code other than "6607" is displayed, the outdoor unit needs to be inspected. |

| | | I | |
|---|--|--|---|
| | Symptom | Possible cause | Countermeasure |
| 4 | When the controller is not operated, an indoor unit or a LOSSNAY unit starts or stops. | Even when the controller is not operated, indoor units may be started or stopped by the following events: 1) Control from the local remote controller 2) Activation of the schedule function or the timer of the local remote controller 3) Activation of the schedule function of the controller 4) Activation of the interlocked control | When an indoor unit or a LOSSNAY unit is started or stopped by the events listed on the left, it is not a malfunction. Cause 1) Indoor units or LOSSNAY units may start or stop according to the operation of the local remote controller. Cause 2) Indoor units or LOSSNAY units may start or stop according to certain settings of the local remote controller, such as the schedule setting, ON/OFF timer setting, and Auto-OFF timer setting. Cause 3) Indoor units or LOSSNAY units may start or stop according to the schedule settings (day, weekly, and annual schedule settings) of the controller. Cause 4) LOSSNAY units may start or stop, interlocking with multiple indoor units. |
| 5 | When the USB flash drive removed from the controller is connected to a computer, a pop-up appears. | Even if there is no problem with the USB flash drive, a pop-up message "A problem was found with this drive. Please scan and repair the drive now." may appear. | Even if a pop-up appears, the USB flash drive can be accessed. |

27. Appendix: Additional functions

| Version | Additional item | Summary | Reference |
|---------|---|---|---|
| 1.40 | Message screen | Changes in personal information and other messages are displayed. | 4-9. Message screen |
| | Initial settings (Group settings) | Group settings can be made with the LCD screen/web browser. | 21-2-3. Group settings |
| | Initial settings (Interlocked LOSSNAY settings) | Interlocked LOSSNAY settings can be made with the LCD screen/web browser. | 21-2-4. Interlocked LOSSNAY settings |

| his product is designed and intended for use in the residential, commercial and ght-industrial environment. |
|---|
| The product at hand is based on the following EU regulations: • Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU • Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 2014/30/EU |
| 011/65/EU; (EU) 2015/863; (EU) 2017/2102: The restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic quipment |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| Please be sure to put the contact address/telephone number on this manual before handing it to the customer. |
| |
| |
| |

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION